



Compendium Of Animal Welfare Legislation, Policies and Issuances In the Philippines

2021 Edition



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title of Law/Regulation	Document No.	Series	Page
Foreword			iii
Message from the DA-Committee on Animal Welfare Chairman			iv
Message from the Bureau of Animal Industry Director			v
Republic Act 10631 "An Act Amending certain Sections of R.A. 8485"	RA No. 10631	2013	1
Republic Act 8485 "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998"	RA No. 8485	1998	5
An act to promote animal welfare in the Philippines			
Revised Implementing Rules and Regulations of RA 8485 as amended by RA 10631		2016	10
Implementing Rules and Regulations Pursuant to Republic Act 8485 "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998"		1998	30
Rules And Regulations On Registration of Animal Control Facility, Aviary, Cattery, Cattle Farm, Corral, Crocodile Farm,, Game Fowl Farm, Goat Farm, Grooming Facility, Hog Farm, Kennel, Laboratory Animal Facility, Monkey Farm, Ostrich Farm, Pet Shop, Poultry Farm, Pound, Racetrack And Equestrian Establishment, Shelter, Slaughterhouse, Stock Farm, Stockyard, Stud Farm, Veterinary Clinic, Veterinary Hospital, Wildlife Rescue Center And Zoo Including Circus/Carnival Animal Show And Other Related Animal Facilities.	DA AC No. 04	2016	32
Code of Standards for Veterinary Clinics & Hospitals For Small Companion Animals	DA AO No. 54	2000	45
Rules and Regulations on Pet Shops	DA AO No. 21	2004	55
Rules and Regulations on Kennels	DA AO No. 14	2004	64
Policies and Guidelines in the Establishment and Maintenance of Animal Pounds	DA AC No. 03	2015	70
Policies and Guidelines in the Establishment and Maintenance of Animal Shelters	DA AC No. 05	2015	80
Implementing Rules and Regulations on Dog Shows	DA AO No. 32	2000	91
Mandatory Identification and Registry of Dogs and Cats Imported Into and Exported From the Philippines	DA AO No. 24	2005	94
Code of Practice and Minimum Standards for the Welfare of Chickens	DA AO No. 12	2002	95
Code of Practice and Minimum Standards for the Welfare of Pigs	DA AO No. 41	2000	41
Rules and Regulations Governing the Welfare of Horses in Breeding Farms, Stables, Race Tracks, Trading Centers, Riding Schools, Polo Clubs and Other Similar Facilities	DA AO No. 15	2001	133
Rules and Regulations on Humane Handling in the Slaughter of Animals for Food	DA AO No. 18	2008	143
Amendments to Sec.6.2aa and Sec.7 of DA Administrative Order No.13 series of 2010 on the Revised Rules and Regulations on the Euthanasia of Animals	DA AO No. 09	2011	153
Code of Practice for Poultry Dressing	DA AO No. 07	2001	154
Revised Rules and Regulations on Euthanasia of Animals	DA AO No. 13	2010	157
Rules and Regulations on the Transport of Live Animals by Land	DA AO No. 19	2006	164
Rules and Regulations on the Transport of Animals by Sea	DA AO No. 02	2002	172
Rules and Regulations on Animal Air Transport	DA AO No. 43	1999	179
Amending the Administrative Order No. 3, series of 1997, Regarding Revised Guidelines on the Registration and Licensing of Livestock, Poultry and By-Products Handler's and Livestock Transport Carriers	DA AO No. 08	2004	181
Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) on Rodeos	DA AO No. 06	2013	186
Rules and Regulations on the Conduct of Scientific Procedures using Animals	DA AO No. 40	1999	198
National Plan of Action to Eliminate the Trade of Dogs for Meat Campaign and Enforcement of Laws in the Philippines	DA AC No. 01	2016	227
Rules and Regulations in the Implementation of Section 6 (1) of R.A. 8485 Regarding the Use of Animals During Rituals of an Established Religion or Sect or By Tribal or Ethnic Customs of Indigenous Cultural Communities	DA AO No. 25	2008	237
Rules and Regulations Governing the Apprehension and Prosecution of	DA AO No. 10	2006	242

Persons Transporting and/or Trading Dogs and Cats			
Operational Guidelines for the Deputation/Designation and Training of Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers (AWEOS)	DA AC No. 08	2018	249
Defining the Role of the Different Livestock/Poultry and Allied Associations in the Implementation of RA 8485	DA MC No. 01	2000	251
Deputation of Regional Animal Welfare Coordinators and Regional Animal Welfare officers	DA SO No. 565	2020	252
Delineation of Functions of BAI Director and DA-RFO Executive Directors on the Renewal of Animal Facility Registration Certificate	DA Memorandum	2020	255
Reiteration to All DA and DA-Attached Agencies Operating Animal Facilities to Comply with Section 2 of the RA 8485 'Animal Welfare Act of 1998' as Amended by RA 10631 and DA-AC No.4 Series of 2015	DA Memorandum	2020	256
Exemption of All Animal Facilities under Department of Agriculture Offices and Attached Agencies from Payment of Application Fees Relevant to Animal Welfare Registration	DA Memorandum	2020	257
List of General Requirements for the Registration of Government-owned and Operated Animal Facilities in Compliance to RA 8485 / RA 10631 "Animal Welfare Act of 1998"	BAI Memorandum	2020	258
Clarification on Kennel, Canine Security Agency and Canine Facility Terminologies	DA MO 06	2021	259
Regulating the Distance Between Poultry and Livestock Farms in the Philippines	DA AO 04	2004	260
ANNEXES			
Submission of List of Registered Animal-Facilities and Related Businesses	DILG MC No. 2020-123	2020	262
Mandatory Registration of Animal Facilities with the DA-Bureau of Animal Industry Prior to LGUs Issuance of Business Permit	DILG MC No. 2016-12	2016	263
Reiteration of DILG MC Nos. 2000-91 AND 2003-153 Regarding the Implementation of Republic Act No. 8485 otherwise known as "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998"	DILG-DOH JMC No. 2005-01	2005	264
Reiteration of DILG MC Nos. 2000-91 dated July 14, 2000, Entitled "Implementation of Republic Act No. 8485 otherwise known as "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998"	DILG-DOH JMC No. 2003-153	2003	265
Compliance to Department of Agriculture Administrative Order No.40. s. 1998, "Rules and Regulations on the Conduct of Scientific Procedures using Animals	CHED Memorandum	2015	267
Registration of Laboratory School Facilities to be Used in Animal Researches	DepEd Memorandum	2015	268
Designation of PNP Personnel as Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers	NAPOLCOM Letter	2019	269
Declaring the First Week of October of Each Year as "Animal Welfare Week"	Proclamation No. 715		270
Republic Act 9482 "Anti-Rabies Act of 2007"	RA No. 9482	2007	271
DA – Committee on Animal Welfare Institutional Members			291
Directory of DA – RFOs Regional Animal Welfare Coordinators and Regional Animal Welfare Officers			292

FOREWORD

Pursuant to the provision of section 5 of RA No. 8485 the Animal Welfare Act of 1998 as amended by RA 10631, "There is hereby created a Committee on Animal Welfare attached to the Department of Agriculture which shall, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, issue the necessary Rules and Regulations for the strict implementation of the provisions of this Act".

The DA-Committee on Animal Welfare (DA-CAW) is composed of fourteen (14) members, namely, the Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG), Department of Education (DepEd), Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) of Department of Agriculture (DA), Biodiversity Management Bureau (BMB) of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), National Meat Inspection Service (NMIS) of the DA, Agriculture Training Institute (ATI) of the DA, Philippine Veterinary Medical Association (PVMA), Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP), Philippine Animal Hospital Association (PAHA), Philippine College of Swine Practitioners (PCSP), Philippine College of Canine Practitioners (PCCP) and Philippine Society of Animal Science (PSAS), Philippine Animal Welfare Society (PAWS) and Philippine Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (PSPCA). The committee is tasked to prepare the different regulations to implement the Animal Welfare Act. The DA-CAW has prepared twenty-seven (27) regulations including the Implementing Rules and Regulations of the law which were subjected to public consultations and approved by the respective DA Secretary and complied with the provisions of Executive Order no. 292, the revised Administrative Code of 1987 to have the imprimatur of the law.

Under Section 3 of the amended Animal Welfare Act, the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry is tasked to supervise and regulate the establishment, operation and maintenance, of all animal facilities and any other form or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained, or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes as well as the transport of such animals in any form of public or private transportation facility. Rule 3 of the implementing rules and regulations of RA 8485, states that, "The Bureau of Animal Industry shall create the Animal Welfare Division hereinafter referred to as the Division to Implement Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8 of RA 8485. With the implementation of the rationalization plan of the Bureau of Animal Industry in 2015, the Animal Welfare Division was integrated with the Animal Health and Welfare Division. The Division shall lead the implementation of the different rules and regulations as approved DA-Administrative Orders and Circulars on animal welfare. These rules and regulations shall be reviewed and amended whenever necessary. This compilation is a proof of the commitment of the government and private sector partnership to progress animal welfare in the Philippines.

CHAIRMAN'S MESSAGE



After two decades since the enactment of the Republic Act No. 8485, also known as “Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, implementation and enforcement remained a challenge for both the government and private sectors in our country. As the President of the Philippine Veterinary Medical Association (PVMA), the premier professional organization entrusted to promote and protect not just animal health but that of animals’ welfare as well, I manifest my commitment on this endeavor.

I recommend everyone engaged in the animal health and animal care sectors to be on the forefront in educating the general public about animal welfare. Animal facility owners and operators should have a copy of this compilation. Moreover, I encourage experts in the fields of livestock and poultry production, small animal practice, captive wildlife husbandry, laboratory animals and other specialized practices to be proactive in providing their inputs in the revision of these administrative issuances.

Animal welfare is complex and multi-disciplinary. On the contrary, rules, regulations and standards must be quantifiable, practical and clear in order for it to be implementable and enforceable.

Join us together with the Bureau of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture Regional Animal Welfare Officers and the Local Government Veterinarians in redefining animal welfare implementation in our country.

We need your help.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Paulino C. Abad".

PAULINO C. ABAD, DVM FelPCPP
PVMA President
Chairman
Committee on Animal Welfare

BAI DIRECTOR'S MESSAGE



Dear Stakeholders,

Greetings from the country's Chief Veterinary Officer!

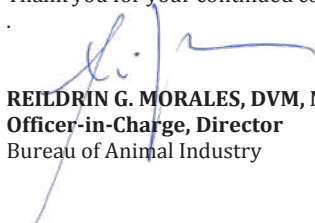
The Bureau of Animal Industry-Animal Health and Welfare Division (BAI-AHWD) has come up with a compendium of laws, rules and regulations concerning animal welfare for the information and education of everyone. However, many of these administrative-issued mandates are already outdated.

For this reason, BAI recommends to the Department of Agriculture Committee on Animal Welfare (DA-CAW) its review and revision.

Laws and policies are the pillars of implementation and enforcement. These must be regularly reviewed and updated to be in keeping with the times. The updating also aims to assist stakeholders with their compliance as well as to implement the "ease of doing business".

The BAI highly values the inputs from stakeholders and we are open to hear your recommendations, suggestions and comments. You may get in touch with us through email: ahwd@bai.gov.ph and at 0928-5241866 or 0928-524-0257.

Thank you for your continued cooperation



REILDRIN G. MORALES, DVM, MVPH, Mgt.
Officer-in-Charge, Director
Bureau of Animal Industry

Republic of the Philippines
Congress of the Philippines
Metro Manila
Fifteenth Congress
Third Regular Session

Begun and held in Metro Manila, on Monday, the twenty-third day of July, two thousand twelve.

[REPUBLIC ACT NO. 10631]

**AN ACT AMENDING CERTAIN SECTIONS OF REPUBLIC ACT NO. 8485,
OTHERWISE KNOWN AS “THE ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF 1998”**

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Philippines in
Congress Assembled:*

SECTION 1. Section 1 of Republic Act No. 8485 is hereby amended to read as follows;

“SECTION 1. It is the purpose of this Act to protect and promote the welfare of all terrestrial, aquatic and marine animals in the Philippines by supervising and regulating the establishment and operations of all facilities utilized for breeding, maintaining, keeping, treating or training of all animals either as objects of trade or as household pets. For purposes of this Act, pet animal shall include birds.

“For purposes of this Act, animal welfare pertains to the physical and psychological well-being of animals. It includes, but not limited to, the avoidance of abuse, maltreatment, cruelty and exploitation of animals by humans by maintaining appropriate standards of accommodation, feeding and general care, the prevention and treatment of disease and the assurance of freedom from fear, distress, harassment, and unnecessary discomfort and pain, and allowing animals to express normal behavior.”

SEC. 2. Section 6 of Republic Act No. 8485 is hereby amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 6. It shall be unlawful for any person to torture any animal, to neglect to provide adequate care, sustenance of shelter, or maltreat any animal or to subject any dog or horse to dogfights or horsefights, kill or cause or procure to be tortured or deprived of adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreat or use the same in research or experiments not expressly authorized by the Committee on Animal Welfare.

“The killing of any animal other than cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabaos and horses is likewise hereby declared unlawful except in the following instances:

“X X X.”

SEC. 3. A new Section 7 is hereby inserted after Section 6 of the same Act to read as follows:

“SEC. 7. It shall be unlawful for any person who has custody of an animal to abandon the animal.

“If any person being the owner or having charge or control of any animal shall without reasonable cause or excuse abandon it, whether permanently or not, without providing for the care of that animal, such act shall constitute maltreatment under Section 9.

“If the animal is left in circumstances likely to cause the animal any unnecessary suffering, or if this abandonment results in the death of the animal, the person liable shall suffer the maximum penalty.

“Abandonment means the relinquishment of all right, title, claim, or possession of the animal with the intention of not reclaiming it or resuming its ownership or possession.”

SEC. 4. Section 8 of Republic Act No. 8485 which shall now become Section 9 is hereby amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 9. Any person who subjects any animal to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect shall, upon conviction by final judgment, be punished by imprisonment and/ or fine, as indicated in the following graduated scale:

“(1) Imprisonment of one (1) year and six (6) months and one (1) day to two (2) years and/or a fine not exceeding One hundred thousand pesos (P100,000.00) if the animal subjected to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect dies;

“(2) Imprisonment of one (1) year and one (1) day to one (1) year and six (6) months and/or a fine not exceeding Fifty thousand pesos (P50,000.00) if the animal subjected to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect survives but is severely injured with loss of its natural faculty to survive on its own and needing human intervention to sustain its life; and

“(3) Imprisonment of six (6) months to one (1) year and/or a fine not exceeding Thirty thousand pesos (P30,000.00) for subjecting any animal to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect but without causing its death or incapacitating it to survive on its own.

“If the violation is committed by a juridical person, the officer responsible thereof shall serve the imprisonment. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after the service of sentence without any further proceeding.

“The foregoing penalties shall also apply for any other violation of this Act, depending upon the effect or result of the act or omission as defined in the immediately preceding sections.

“However, regardless of the resulting condition to the animal/s, the penalty of two (2) years and one (1) day to three (3) years and/or a fine not exceeding Two hundred fifty thousand pesos (P250,000.00) shall be imposed if the offense is committed by any of the following: (1) a syndicate; (2) an offender who makes business out of cruelty to an animal; (3) a public officer or employee; or (4) where at least three (3) animals are involved.

“In any of the foregoing situations, the offender shall suffer subsidiary imprisonment in case of insolvency and the inability to pay the fine.”

SEC. 5. A new Section 10 is hereby inserted after the Section above to read as follows:

“SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Department of Agriculture shall deputize animal welfare enforcement officers from nongovernment organizations, citizens groups, community organizations and other volunteers who have undergone the necessary training for this purpose. The Philippine National Police, the National Bureau of Investigation and other law enforcement agencies shall designate animal welfare enforcement officers. As such, animal welfare enforcement officers shall have the authority to seize and rescue illegally traded and maltreated animals and to arrest violators of this Act subject to the guidelines of existing laws and rules and regulations on arrest and detention.

“The Secretary of the Department of Agriculture shall, upon the recommendation of the Committee on Animal Welfare:

“(1) Promulgate the guidelines on the criteria and training requirements for the deputization of animal welfare enforcement officers; and


“(2) Establish a mechanism for the supervision, monitoring and reporting of these enforcement officers.”

SEC. 6. If, for any reason, any provision of this Act is declared to be unconstitutional or invalid, the other sections or provisions hereof which are not affected shall continue to be in full force and effect.

SEC. 7. All laws, decrees, orders, rules and regulations and other issuances or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act are hereby deemed repealed, amended or modified accordingly.

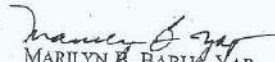
SEC. 8. This Act shall take effect after fifteen (15) days from its publication in the *Official Gazette* or in at least two (2) newspapers of general circulation, whichever comes earlier.


Approved,


FELICIANO BELMONTE JR.
Speaker of the House
of Representatives


JINGOY EJERCITO ESTRADA
Acting Senate President


This Act which is a consolidation of Senate Bill No. 3329 and House Bill No. 6893 was finally passed by the Senate and the House of Representatives on June 6, 2013.


MARILYN B. BARUA-YAP
Secretary General
House of Representatives

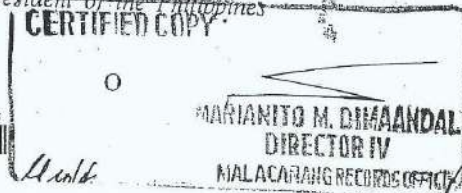

EMMA LIRIO-LEYES
Secretary of the Senate

Approved: OCT 03 2013




BENIGNO S. AQUINO III
President of the Philippines

CERTIFIED COPY



Republic of the Philippines
Congress of the Philippines
Metro Manila

Tenth Congress

Third Regular Session

Begun and held in Metro Manila on Monday the twenty-eight day of July,
nineteen hundred and ninety-seven.

[REPUBLIC ACT NO. 8485]

AN ACT TO PROMOTE ANIMAL WELFARE IN THE PHILIPPINES,
OTHERWISE KNOWN AS "THE ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF
1998"

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Philippines in
Congress Assembled:*

SECTION I. It is the purpose of this Act to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines by supervising and regulating the establishment and operations of all facilities utilized for breeding, maintaining, keeping, treating or training of all animals either as objects of trade or as household pets. For purposes of this Act, pet animal shall include birds.

SEC. 2. No person, association, partnership, corporation, cooperative or any government agency or instrumentality including slaughter houses shall establish, maintain and operate any pet shop, kennel, veterinary clinic, veterinary hospital, stockyard, corral, stud farm or stock farm or zoo for the breeding, treatment, sale or trading, or training of animals without first securing from the Bureau of Animal Industry a certificate of registration therefor.

The certificate shall be issued upon proof that the facilities of such establishment for animals are adequate, clean and sanitary and will not be used for, nor cause pain and/or suffering to the animals. The certificate shall be valid for a period of one (1) year unless earlier cancelled for just cause before the expiration of its term by the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry and may be renewed from year to year upon compliance with the conditions imposed

hereunder. The Bureau shall charge reasonable fees for the issuance or renewal of such certificate.

The condition that such facilities be adequate, clean and sanitary and that they will not be used for nor cause pain and/ or suffering to the animals is a continuing requirement for the operation of these establishments. The Bureau may revoke or cancel such certificate of registration for failure to observe these conditions and other just causes.

SEC. 3. The Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry shall supervise and regulate the establishment, operation and maintenance of pet shops, kennels, veterinary clinics, veterinary hospitals, stockyards, corrals, stud farms and zoos and any other form or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained, or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes as well as the transport of such animals in any form of public or private transportation facility in order to provide maximum comfort while in transit and minimize, if not totally eradicate, incidence of sickness and death and prevent any cruelty from being inflicted upon the animals.

The Director may call upon any government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties, and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of this Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

It shall be the duty of such government agency to assist said Director when called upon for assistance using any available fund in its budget for the purpose.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of any owner or operator of any land, air or water public utility transporting pet, wildlife and all other animals to provide in all cases adequate, clean and sanitary facilities for the safe conveyance and delivery thereof to their consignee at the place of consignment. They shall provide sufficient food and water for such animals while in transit for more than twelve (12) hours or whenever necessary.

No public utility shall transport any such animal without a written permit from the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry or his/her authorized representative. No cruel confinement or restraint shall be made on such animals while being transported.

Any form of cruelty shall be penalized even if the transporter has obtained a permit from the Bureau of Animal Industry. Cruelty in transporting includes overcrowding, placing of animals in the trunks or under the hood trunks of the vehicles.

SEC. 5. There is hereby created a Committee on Animal Welfare attached to the Department of Agriculture which shall, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, issue the necessary rules and regulations for the strict implementation of the provisions of this Act, including the setting of safety and sanitary standards within thirty (30) calendar days

following its approval. Such guidelines shall be reviewed by the Committee every three (3) years from its implementation or whenever necessary.

The Committee shall be composed of the official representatives of the following:

- (1) The Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG);
- (2) Department of Education, Culture and Sports (DECS);
- (3) Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) of the Department of Agriculture (DA);
- (4) Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau (PAWB) of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR);
- (5) National Meat Inspection Commission (NMIC) of the DA;
- (6) Agriculture Training Institute (ATI) of the DA;
- (7) Philippine Veterinary Medical Association (PVMA);
- (8) Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP);
- (9) Philippine Animal Hospital Association of the Philippines (PAHA);
- (10) Philippine Animal Welfare Society (PAWS);
- (11) Philippine Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (PSPCA);
- (12) Philippine Society of Swine Practitioners (PSSP);
- (13) Philippine College of Canine Practitioners (PCCP0; and
- (14) Philippine Society of Animal Science (PSAS).

The Committee shall be chaired by a representative coming from the private sector and shall have two (2) vice-chairpersons composed of the representative of the BAI and another from the private sector.

The Committee shall meet quarterly or as often as the need arises. The Committee members shall not receive any compensation but may receive reasonable honoraria from time to time.

SEC. 6. It shall be unlawful for any person to torture any animal or to neglect to provide adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreat any animal or to subject any dog or horse to dogfights or horsefights, kill or cause or procure to

be tortured or deprived of adequate care sustenance or shelter, or maltreat or use the same in research or experiments not expressly authorized by the Committee on Animal Welfare.

The killing of any animal other than cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabaos, horses, deer and crocodiles is likewise hereby declared unlawful except in the following instances:

(1) When it is done as part of the religious rituals of an established religion or sect or a ritual required by tribal or ethnic custom of indigenous cultural communities; however, leaders shall keep records in cooperation with the Committee on Animal Welfare;

(2) When the pet animal is afflicted with an incurable communicable disease as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian;

(3) When the killing is deemed necessary to put an end to the misery suffered by the animal as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian;

(4) When it is done to prevent an imminent danger to the life or limb of a human being;

(5) When done for the purpose of animal population control;

(6) When the animal is killed after it has been used in authorized research or experiments; and

(7) Any other ground analogous to the foregoing as determined and certified by a licensed veterinarian.

In all the above mentioned cases, including those of cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabaos, horses, deer and crocodiles the killing of the animals shall be done through humane procedures at all times.

For this purpose, humane procedures shall mean the use of the most scientific methods available as may be determined and approved by the committee.

Only those procedures approved by the Committee shall be used in the killing of animals.

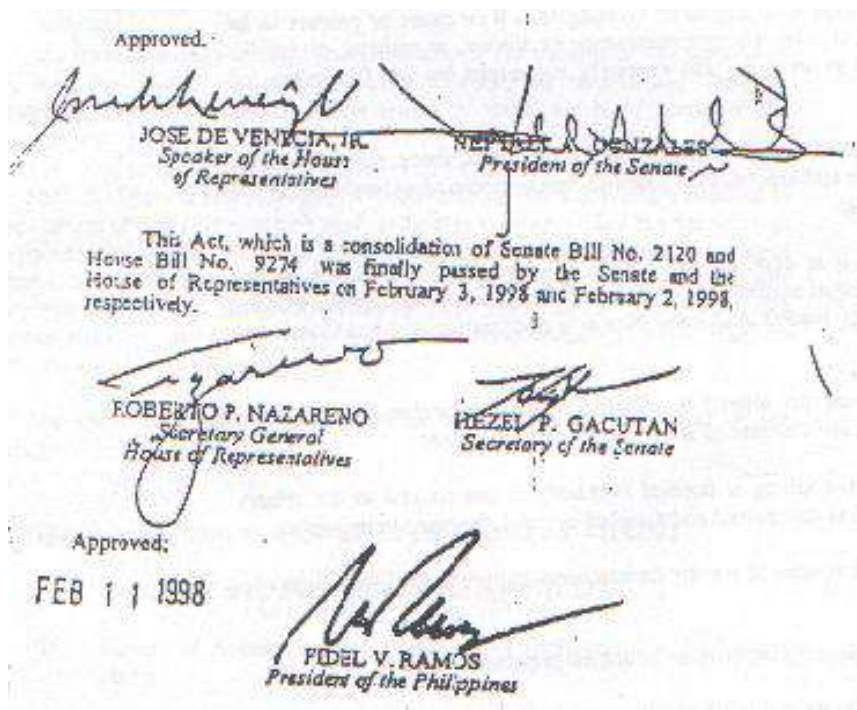
SEC. 7. It shall be the duty of every person to protect the natural habitat of the wildlife. The destruction of said habitat shall be considered as a form of cruelty to animals and its preservation is a way of protecting the animals.

SEC. 8. Any person who violates any of the provisions of this Act shall, upon conviction by final judgment, be punished by imprisonment of not less than six (6) months nor more than two (2) years or a fine of not less than One thousand pesos (P1,000.00) nor more than Five thousand pesos (P5,000.00) or both at the discretion of the Court. It the violation is committed by a juridical

person, the officer responsible therefor shall serve the imprisonment when imposed. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.

SEC. 9. All laws, acts, decrees, executive orders, rules and regulations inconsistent with the provisions of this Act are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

SEC. 10. This Act shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in at least two (2) newspapers of general circulation.



**REVISED IMPLEMENTING RULES AND REGULATIONS OF REPUBLIC ACT 8485
OTHERWISE KNOWN AS “THE ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF 1998” AS AMENDED
BY REPUBLIC ACT 10631**

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Title - This Order shall be known as the “Revised Implementing Rules and Regulations of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the Animal Welfare Act of 1998, as amended by RA 10631.

This Order is hereby promulgated to prescribe the guidelines and procedures for the implementation of Republic Act No. 8485 as Amended by RA 10631 in order to promote and safeguard the welfare and well being of animals.

Construction - These Rules and Regulations shall be strictly construed in favor of the welfare and rights of animals by ensuring the protection and security of their five basic freedoms:

1. Freedom from hunger or thirst
2. Freedom from discomfort
3. Freedom from pain, injury or disease
4. Freedom to express normal behavior
5. Freedom from fear and distress

DEFINITION OF TERMS

The Following terms are defined as used in these Rules:

1. **Abandonment of Animal** - the relinquishment of all rights, title, claim or possession of the animal with the intention of not reclaiming or resuming its ownership or possession, or if the animals are left in circumstances likely to cause the animal any unnecessary suffering, or if this abandonment results in the death of the animal.
2. **Abuse, cruelty and neglect** include every act, omission, or neglect whereby unnecessary or unjustifiable physical pain or suffering is caused or permitted. This includes physical cruelty by assault, by overwork, by deprivation of adequate food, water, and shelter, and proper care during transport, illness, pregnancy and parturition; and participation in sporting events at a level beyond the animal's capacity to perform.
3. **Animal** - all sentient creatures other than humans which shall include but not be limited to terrestrial, aquatic and marine animals.
4. **Animal Facility** - refers to structures or premises used for the purpose of caring, breeding, rearing, holding, gaming, training, trading, treating, and exhibition such as but not limited to farms, zoos, aviaries, apiaries, kennels, race tracks, cockpits,

grooming facilities, pet shops, pounds, animal rescue centers, airport and seaport quarantine stations, animal holding facilities, stables, livestock markets, slaughterhouses, veterinary clinics, and veterinary hospitals and any facility that may directly deal with animals.

5. **Aquatic animals** - all life stages of fish, mollusks, crustaceans and amphibians originating from aquaculture establishments or removed from the wild, for farming purposes, for release into the environment, for human consumption or for ornamental purposes.
6. **Euthanasia** - refers to the ethical process of inducing humane and painless death to the animals.
7. **Making a Business out of Cruelty to Animals** - a person makes a business out of cruelty to animals by pursuing or undertaking, either singly or in confederation with others, acts or works, or the exercise of some of the functions normally incident to, and in progressive prosecution of, commercial gain, which directly or incidentally result in the unlawful death, injury, neglect, abuse, maltreatment or abandonment of an animal.
8. **Marine mammals** - refer to a group of animals that are warm-blooded, have hair or fur, breathe air through lungs, bear live young, and nurse their young and spends most or all of its life in the marine habitat. They belong to the Kingdom Animalia, Phylum Chordata, Class Mammalia and represented by three (3) taxonomical Orders: (1) Carnivora, (2) Cetacea/Cetartiodactyla, and (3) Sirenia.
9. **Natural Habitat** - means place or environment where species or subspecies naturally occur or has naturally established its population.
10. **Neglect of Animal** - refers to failure to provide the basic necessity of the animal for food, shelter and good health.
11. **Person** - includes any individual, partnership, corporation or association.
12. **Person Responsible** - a person responsible under the Act for the care and well-being of an animal shall be any person having ownership, charge, control, custody, responsibility or possession of any animal, whether such ownership or charge, control, custody, responsibility, or possession is on a permanent or temporary basis. For purposes of this section, a person who purchases or otherwise acquires, through donation, gift, succession, assignment, or any other method, ownership, custody, control, or possession of an animal, shall be regarded as a person who is responsible for the said animal's welfare.
13. **Syndicate** - a violation of the Act is deemed committed by a syndicate if carried out by a group of three (3) or more persons conspiring or confederating with one another.

SECTION 1. *It is the purpose of this Act to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines by supervising and regulating the establishment and operation of all facilities utilized for breeding, maintaining, keeping, treating or training of all animals either as objects of trade or as household pets. For the purpose of this Act, pets shall include birds.*

For purposes of this Act, animal welfare pertains to the physical and psychological well being of animals. It includes, but is not limited to, the avoidance of abuse, maltreatment, cruelty and exploitation of animals by humans by maintaining appropriate standards of accommodations, feeding and general care, the prevention and treatment of disease and the assurance of freedom from fear, distress, harassment and unnecessary discomfort and pain, and allowing animals to express normal behavior. “

SECTION 2. *No person, association, partnership, corporation, cooperative or any government agency or instrumentality including slaughterhouses shall establish, maintain and operate any pet shop, kennel, veterinary clinic, veterinary hospital, stockyard, corral, stud farm or zoo for the breeding, treatment, sale or trading, or training of animals without first securing from the Bureau of Animal Industry a certificate of registration therefor.*

The certificate shall be issued upon proof that the facilities of such establishment for animals are adequate, clean and sanitary and will not be used for nor cause pain and/or suffering to the animals. The certificate shall be valid for a period of one (1) year unless earlier cancelled for just cause before the expiration of its term by the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry and may be renewed from year to year upon compliance with the conditions imposed hereunder. The Bureau shall charge reasonable fees for the issuance or renewal of such certificate.

The condition that such facilities be adequate, clean and sanitary, and that they will not be used for nor cause pain and/or suffering to the animals is a continuing requirement for the operation of these establishments. The Bureau may revoke or cancel such certificate of registration for failure to observe these conditions and other just cause.

SECTION 3. *The Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry shall supervise and regulate the establishment, operation and maintenance, of pet shops, kennels, veterinary clinics, veterinary hospitals, stockyards, corrals, stud farms and zoos and any other form or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained, or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes as well as the transport of such animals in any form of public or private transportation facility, in order to provide maximum comfort while in transit and minimize, if not totally eradicate, incidence of sickness and death and prevent any cruelty from being inflicted upon the animals.*

The Director may call upon any Government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of this Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

It shall be the duty of such government agency to assist said Director when called upon for assistance using any available fund in its budget for the purpose.

Rule 3.1.Role of the Animal Health &Welfare Division

The Bureau of Animal Industry shall create the Animal Welfare Section which shall have the following powers and functions:

1. Enforce the rules and regulations formulated by the Committee and approved by the Secretary to implement;
2. Establish and maintain a database surveillance and management information system on animal welfare in the country;
3. Undertake researches and surveys in coordination with the academe to support registration, inspection and monitoring system;
4. Levy and collect fees for the registration, inspection and monitoring system;
5. Deputize personnel from the regional field units, AFP Veterinary Corps and other law enforcement agencies to assist in the implementation of this Act;
6. Institute a mechanism on the delineation of functions between and among the DA-Regional Animal Welfare Officers, PNP/NBI designated animal welfare enforcement officers, NGOs/POs animal welfare enforcement officers and provincial/city and municipal veterinary officers and/or the local agricultural officers in the absence of local veterinarians;
7. Establish synchronized implementation, enforcement and monitoring guidelines and protocols;
8. Conduct information, education to promote animal welfare, training and seminars;
9. Act as secretariat to the Committee and
10. Prepare the terms and reference, workplan and budget for the approval and financing by the Secretary.

Rule 3.2 Mandatory Requirement of BAI Certificate of Registration in the Issuance of Business Permit/Mayor's Permit by the Local Government Units

All animal facility owners shall secure BAI Certificate of Registration pursuant to DA - Administrative Order No. 8 series of 1999 prior to the issuance of Mayor's Permit. The BAI shall seek DILG's assistance to reiterate previous issuances regarding said mandatory requirement, and shall endeavor to establish the necessary exchange of information to ensure compliance on the matter.

On the other hand, all NGOs and other animal welfare organizations undertaking spay and neuter and other animal welfare services without the facility, shall be required the issuance of BAI permit prior to the holding of the activity, and submit reports to BAI after the activity for purposes of monitoring. The BAI/CAW shall devise a monitoring form for the purpose.

Section 4. *It shall be the duty of any owner or operator of any land, air or water public utility transporting pets, wildlife and all other animals to provide in all cases adequate, clean and sanitary facilities. They shall provide sufficient food and water for such animals while in transit for more than twelve (12) hours or whenever necessary.*

No public utility shall transport any such animals without a written permit from the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry or his/her authorized representative. No cruel confinement or restraint shall be made on such animals while being transported.

Any form of cruelty shall be penalized even if the transporter has obtained a permit from the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry. Cruelty in transporting includes overcrowding, placing of animals in the trunks or under the hood trunks of vehicles.

Rule 4.1. Cruelty in transportation - Cruelty in transportation shall include but is not limited to the following:

1. Unclean, unsanitary, unsafe facilities;
2. Failure to provide sufficient food and water;
3. Overcrowding, putting animals in the trunk, under the hood, top load, or hanging the same in an unsafe, uncomfortable condition or situation;
4. Undue exposure of the animal to extreme transport stowage, painful and unnecessary restraint;
5. Lack of ventilation, exposure to extreme weather condition, inappropriate cage; and
6. Other analogous situation/condition.

Rule 4.1.a. The CAW shall provide the guidelines stating the appropriate and permissible confinement and/or restraint of animals taking into consideration the maximum number of animals per species and the allowable space/area for each animal and the circumstances when such restraint is made.

Rule 4.2. The transportation, importation, and exportation from known cruel and inhumane sources such as dolphin and whale drive hunts identified based on the Convention for the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS) shall be deemed as an act of cruelty.

Rule 4.3 Transportation of animals should be in accordance with appropriate standards and guidelines.

SECTION 5. *There is hereby created a Committee on Animal Welfare attached to the Department of Agriculture which shall, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, issue the necessary rules and regulation for the strict implementation of the provisions of this Act, including the setting of safety and sanitary standards, within thirty (30) calendar days following its approval. Such guidelines shall be reviewed by the Committee every three years from its implementation or whenever necessary. The Committee shall be composed of the official representatives of the following:*

1. *The Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG)*
2. *Department of Education (DepEd)¹*
3. *Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) of the Department of Agriculture (DA)*
4. *Biodiversity Management Bureau (BMB) of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR)²*
5. *National Meat Inspection Service (NMIS) of the DA³*
6. *Agriculture Training Institute (ATI) of DA*
7. *Philippine Veterinary Medical Association (PVMA)*
8. *Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP)*
9. *Philippine Animal Hospital Association (PAHA)*
10. *Philippine Animal Welfare Society (PAWS)*
11. *Philippine Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (PSPCA)*
12. *Philippine College of Swine Practitioners (PCSP)⁴*
13. *Philippine College of Canine Practitioners (PCCP)*
14. *Philippine Society of Animal Science (PSAS)*

The Committee shall be chaired by a representative coming from the private sector and shall have two (2) vice-chairpersons composed of the representative of BAI and another from the private sector.

The Committee shall meet quarterly or as often as the need arises. The Committee members shall not receive any compensation but may receive reasonable honoraria from time to time.

¹ Formerly Department of Education, Culture and Sports (DECS)

² Formerly Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (PAWB -DENR)

³ Formerly National Meat Inspection Commission (NMIC) of the DA

⁴ Formerly Philippine Society of Swine Practitioners (PSSP)

Rule 5.1. Duties and Functions of the Committee on Animal Welfare

The Committee shall have the following powers and duties:

1. Formulate rules and regulations to implement the provisions of the law, to include the deputation guidelines, subject to approval of the DA Secretary.
2. Formulate and conduct periodic review of guidelines, policies and standards on animal welfare for approval of DA Secretary.
3. To solicit assistance and advice of stakeholders, NGOs and other concerned agencies.
4. Recommend awareness and education programs and training activities to appropriate agencies.
5. Regularly submit reports (updates) to the DA Secretary.

SECTION 6. *It shall be unlawful for any person to torture any animal, to neglect to provide adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreat any animals or to subject any dog or horse to dogfights or horse fights, kill or cause or procure to be tortured or deprived of adequate care sustenance or shelter, or maltreat or use the same in research or experiments not expressly authorized by the Committee on Animal welfare.*

The killing of any animal other than cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabao, horse, is likewise hereby declared unlawful except in the following instances:

1. *When it is done as part of the religious rituals of an established religion, sect, or ritual required by ethnic custom of indigenous cultural communities: however, leaders shall keep records in cooperation with the Committee on Animal Welfare;*
2. *When the pet animal is afflicted with an incurable communicable disease as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian;*
3. *When the killing is deemed necessary to put an end to the misery suffered by the animal as*
4. *When it is done to prevent an imminent danger to the life or limb of a human being;*
5. *When done for the purpose of animal population control;*
6. *When an animal is killed after it has been used in authorized research or experiments and ;*
7. *Any other ground analogous to the foregoing as determined, and certified by a licensed veterinarian.*

In all the above mentioned cases, including those of cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabao, horses, deer and crocodiles, the killing of the animals shall be done through humane

For this purpose, humane procedures shall means the use of the most scientific methods available as may be determined and approved by the Committee.

Only those procedures approved by the Committee shall be used in killing of animals.

Rule 6.1.Cruelty to Animals - refers to acts or omissions towards animals inflicted either physically or psychologically including acts of neglect, causing the same to suffer from unnecessary pain, suffering and distress.

An act of cruelty, abuse and maltreatment shall include but shall not be limited to the following:

- a) an act that causes unnecessary animal suffering or pain;
- b) exposing the animal to inhumane conditions and situations including inappropriate shelter and/or transport facility, caging, including the putting of animals in a cargo hold or trunks;
- c) treatment that is inhumane such as but not limited to overcrowding, neglect or failure to provide adequate care, sustenance and shelter, unnecessary restraint
- d) overworking an animal or failure to provide necessary rest and shelter;
- e) abandonment of animal and/or leaving the animal under circumstances likely to cause the animal unnecessary pain and suffering;
- f) improper and inhumane practices in use of animals during research, television or cinematic production;
- g) inhumane handling and improper stunning of animals for slaughter; and
- h) such other analogous acts, situation or condition.

Rule 6.2 Prohibition on Animal Fights - It is prohibited to subject animals to fights such as, but not limited to dog fighting, horse fighting and bull fighting. A person must not:

- a) cause, procure, permit, encourage, promote, organize or incite a fight in which an animal is pitted against another animal for whatever purpose or reason
- b) advertise, promote the intention to conduct such a fight or
- c) bet remotely/electronically, attend or be present in such a fight;

- d) keep, maintain, operate any facility for use in any form of animal fight;
- e) keep or train animals purposely for animal fight and the like;
- f) have in his possession anything designed or adapted for use in connection with an animal fight.

Rule 6.3.Provision of Basic Needs - A person in charge or in custody of an animal must provide the animal with appropriate and sufficient food and water, exercise and safe and comfortable shelter that is appropriate and sufficient taking into consideration the needs of the animal based on its classification, size and behavior

Animals must be fed in accordance with an appropriate schedule, except as otherwise, might be required to provide adequate veterinary care. The food must be uncontaminated, wholesome, palatable, and of sufficient quantity and nutritive value to maintain the normal condition and weight of the animal. The diet must be appropriate for the animal's age and condition

The animal must have easy access to clean water at all times. If potable water is not continually available to an animal, it must be offered as often as necessary to ensure the animal's health and well-being, but not less than two (2) times daily for at least one (1) hour each time, unless restricted by the attending veterinarian.

The person in charge or with custody of an animal must ensure that appropriate shelter for the species is provided. Eliminating unnecessary and/or extreme exposure to direct sunlight, weather condition and taking into account its natural habitat allowing the same to express its natural behavior. The following are the minimum standards to comply with for animal housing or shelter:

Housing facilities for animals must be designed and constructed so they are structurally sound. They must be kept in good repair, protect the animals from injury, exposure to extreme weather conditions, and to the elements, contain the animals securely, and restrict other animals from entering.

- a) Housing facilities and areas used for storing animal food or bedding must be free of any accumulation of trash, waste material, junk, weeds, and other discarded materials. Animal areas inside of housing facilities must be kept clean, sanitary and free of waste, filth, and clutter, including equipment, furniture, and stored materials.
- b) Surfaces that come into contact with any animal must be free of excessive rust that prevents cleaning and sanitation, or that affects the structural integrity of the surface; and be free of jagged edges or sharp points that might injure the animals. Floors must be constructed in a manner that protects the feet or legs of an animal from injury and, if of mesh or slatted construction, must not allow the animals' feet or legs to pass through any opening in the floor.

- c) Surfaces with which animals come into contact must be cleaned and sanitized to prevent the accumulation of excreta and reduce disease hazards. Floors made of dirt, absorbent bedding, sand, gravel, grass, or other similar material must be raked or spot-cleaned with sufficient frequency to ensure all animals do not come in contact with excreta. Contaminated materials must be replaced whenever this raking and spot-cleaning is not sufficient to prevent or eliminate odors, insects, pests or vermin infestation. Other surfaces must be cleaned and sanitized as may be necessary to preserve the health or well-being of the animals.
- d) A person responsible for an animal's welfare must provide for regular and frequent disposal of animal and food wastes, bedding, debris, garbage, water, other fluids, and wastes, and dead animals, in a manner that minimizes contamination and disease risks.
- e) Housing facilities must be sufficiently heated or cooled to protect the animals from humidity or extreme temperatures and to provide for their health and well-being. Housing facilities must be sufficiently ventilated to provide for the health and well being of the animals contained therein, and to minimize odors, drafts, ammonia levels, and moisture condensation.
- f) Outdoor housing facilities for animals must include one or more shelter structures that are accessible to each animal in each outdoor facility, and that are large enough to allow each animal in the shelter structure to sit, stand, and lie in a normal manner, and turn about freely. Each shelter structure must also be constructed in such a manner as to protect all the animals from the direct rays of the sun and inclement weather.
- g) Animals that are suspected of having a contagious disease must be isolated from healthy animals, as directed by a licensed veterinarian.

Rule 6.4. Maintenance of clean and sanitary facility and receptacles -The facility in which the animal is confined, kept or bred must always be clean and sanitary. Receptacles used for food and water must be readily accessible to the animal or animals for which it is provided and must be located so as to minimize contamination by excreta and pests and be protected from the weather. Food receptacles must either be made of a durable material that can be easily cleaned or be disposable. Non-disposable food containers must be kept in a clean and sanitary condition.

Rule 6.5. Veterinary Care- A person responsible for the welfare of an animal shall, in accordance with his or her means, provide said animal with the veterinary care necessary to maintain its health and well-being, and ensure that the animal receives all vaccinations required by law, rules, or regulations. A regular veterinary medical examination and referral to a duly licensed veterinarian must be made if any animal is sick, injured or in pain or suffering. Veterinarians may certify on the necessity or propriety of care or treatment of animals while in their custody.

Veterinarians are encouraged to report all violations of Section 6 of RA 8485 as amended to appropriate law enforcement authorities.

Rule 6.6. Exercise and Play - Persons responsible for the welfare of an animal shall follow an appropriate plan to provide said animal with the opportunity to exercise, the frequency, method, and duration of which shall be appropriate to the animal concerned or as may be recommended by a veterinarian. Enrichment activities and toys must likewise be provided.

Rule 6.7. Responsibilities of Pet owners/handlers and the like- Owners of animals and/or persons in charge, responsible for animals are required to take all reasonable steps to ensure that the physical, health, and behavioral needs of the animals are met in accordance with good practice and scientific knowledge. They are also required to ensure that the animals receive, where practicable, treatment that alleviates any unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress from which the animals are suffering. Pet Owners, handlers and/or those who have animals under their care and custody are mandated to practice and abide by the principles of responsible pet ownership as may be established and recommended by the Committee on Animal Welfare.

The pet owners, handlers and persons responsible for the care and custody of animals shall ensure that the facility where the animal is confined, kept or living must be appropriate to its nature, behavior, size and must be kept in clean and sanitary condition at all times.

Section 7. *It shall be unlawful for any person who has custody of an animal to abandon the animal.*

If any person being the owner or having charge or control of any animal shall without reasonable cause or excuse abandon it, whether permanently or not, without providing for the care of that animal, each act shall constitute maltreatment under Section 9.

If the animals are left in circumstances likely to cause the animal any unnecessary suffering, or if this abandonment results in the death of the animal, the person liable shall suffer the maximum penalty.

Abandonment means the relinquishment of all right, title, claim, or possession of the animal with the intention of not claiming it or resuming its ownership or possession.

7.1. Liability - a person responsible for abandonment under the Act shall be a person having ownership, charge, control, custody, responsibility or possession of any animal, whether such ownership or charge, control, custody, responsibility, or possession is on a permanent or temporary basis. For purposes of this section, a person who purchases or otherwise acquires, through donation, gift, succession, assignment, or any other method, ownership, custody, control, or possession of an animal, shall be regarded as a person who is responsible for the said animal's welfare.

A person who abandons or otherwise leaves an animal in circumstances, or places an animal in a situation, likely to cause the animal unnecessary suffering or result in the death of the animal, shall be presumed to have charge or control of the animal so abandoned for the purposes of the Act.

Rule 7.2. What constitutes abandonment - Abandonment means leaving an animal behind alone or otherwise relinquishing ownership, charge, control, custody, responsibility or possession of an animal under circumstances likely to:

- (a) deprive an animal of the shelter, protection, feeding, and general care necessary for its survival or well-being;
- (b) expose an animal to abuse, maltreatment, cruelty, and exploitation;
- (c) cause an animal to suffer fear, distress, harassment, or unnecessary discomfort and pain; or
- (d) deprive an animal of the freedom to express its normal and natural behavior.

Rule 7.3. Circumstances Likely to Cause Unnecessary Suffering or Death - Circumstances likely to cause an animal unnecessary suffering or result in the death of an animal shall include, but not be limited to, circumstances wherein an animal is denied or does not have access to food, water, shelter and protection appropriate to the weather, veterinary care, human care or treatment or any other condition or factor, necessary for its survival or well-being.

Rule 7.4. Care and Handling of Abandoned Animals

Any person who has found an abandoned animal shall immediately attend to the animal's immediate need for food, water or any emergency or necessary medical care. Animals who are found abandoned shall be brought and/ or reported within five (5) days to the nearest Veterinary Office, police station, barangay, or registered animal shelter, facility, or pound, who shall act upon the referral or report accordingly. The finder shall then exert diligent efforts to locate the owner which shall be undertaken to ensure that such is not a case of a missing/lost animal. A blotter or certificate issued by the said institutions shall be sufficient proof of such abandonment. The finder may, thereafter, have the option to personally adopt the animal.

In the case of pets or animals abandoned in Veterinary clinic or hospital facilities for fifteen (15) days, subject to their legally and ethically sound internal policy, the animals may be placed for adoption, or referred to the nearest registered appropriate animal shelter or facility and/or pound or otherwise dealt ethically by the proper authorities. Diligent effort to contact the owner shall likewise be done prior to any final decision.

SECTION 8. It shall be the duty of every person to protect the natural habitat of the wildlife. The destruction of said habitat shall be considered as a form of cruelty to animals and its preservation is a way of protecting the animals.

SECTION 9. Any person who subjects any animal to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect shall upon conviction by final judgment, be punished by imprisonment and /or fine , as indicated in the following graduated scale:

1. *Imprisonment of one (1) year and six (6) months and one (1) day to two (2) years and/or a fine not exceeding, One hundred thousand pesos (P100,000.00) if the animal subjected to cruelty or maltreatment dies;*
2. *Imprisonment of one (1) year and one (1) day to one (1) year and six (6) months and /or a fine of not exceeding fifty thousand pesos (P50,000.00) if the animal subject to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect survives but is severely injured with loss of its natural faculty to survive on its own and needing human intervention to sustain its life and*
3. *Imprisonment of six (6) months to one (1) year and/or a fine not exceeding thirty thousand pesos (P30,000.00) for subjecting any animal to cruelty, maltreatment or neglect but without causing its death or incapacitating it to survive on its own.*

If the violation is committed by a juridical person, the officer responsible therefor shall serve the imprisonment. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after the service of sentence without any further proceeding.

The foregoing penalties shall also apply for any other violation of this Act, depending upon the effect or result of the act or omission as defined in the immediately preceding sections.

4. *Regardless of the resulting conditions to the animal/s, the penalty of two (2) years and one (1) day to three (3) years and /or fine not exceeding two hundred fifty thousand pesos (P250,000.00) shall be imposed if the offense is committed by any of the following: (1) a syndicate; (2) an offender who makes business out of cruelty to an animal; (3) a public officer or employee; or (4) where at least three (3) animals are involved.*

In any of the foregoing situations, the offender shall suffer subsidiary imprisonment in case of insolvency and the inability to pay the fine.”

SECTION 10. *The Secretary of the Department of Agriculture shall deputize animal welfare enforcement officers from non government organizations, citizens groups, community organizations and other volunteers who have undergone the necessary training for this purpose. The Philippine National Police, the National Bureau of Investigation and other law enforcement agencies shall designate animal welfare enforcement officers. As such, animal welfare enforcement officers shall have the authority to seize and rescue illegally traded and maltreated animals and to arrest violators of this Act subject to the guidelines of existing laws and rules and regulations on arrest and detention.*

The Secretary of the Department of Agriculture shall upon the recommendation of the Committee on Animal Welfare:

1. *Promulgate the guidelines on the criteria and training requirements for the deputation of animal welfare enforcement officers, and*

2. *Establish a mechanism for the supervision, monitoring and reporting of these enforcement officers.*

Rule 10.1. The Committee on Animal Welfare shall establish a mechanism for the deputation, training, supervision, monitoring and reporting of AWEOs.

Rule 10.2. Issuance and Effectivity of Deputation Order - All persons who have qualified and attended the necessary training for AWEO shall be issued with a Deputation Order by the Bureau of Animal Industry duly signed by the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture. The said deputation Order shall be valid for one (1) year, unless extended or sooner revoked by the issuing authority on valid grounds. All AWEOs shall be issued an official identification card by BAI.

Rule 10.3. Qualifications for Deputation - An AWEO should possess the following qualifications:

- (a) Filipino Citizen, at least Twenty-One (21) years of age;
- (b) a resident of the Philippines;
- (c) of good moral character;
- (d) at least 2 years baccalaureate or equivalent;
- (e) physically fit and mentally sound;
- (f) a member of a duly-registered non-government organization, citizen's group, community organization, and other volunteer organizations dedicated to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines, and other volunteers who have qualified as per these rules;
- (g) must have satisfactorily completed the orientation and training courses;
- (h) must be willing to perform the obligations and duties of an AWEO without compensation;
- (i) must never have been convicted by final judgment in Court with a violation of the Act or any other law, rule, or regulation pertaining to animal welfare; and
- (j) such other qualification as the BAI may hereafter implement.

Rule 10.4. Deputation Procedure - *The following procedures must be complied with in deputizing AWEO:*

(A) Applications shall be submitted to the BAI/RAWO/designated regional field office of the DA accompanied by the following documents:

(a) Endorsement by the non-government organization, citizen's group, community organization, or volunteer organization dedicated to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines of which the applicant is a member, if applicable;

(b) Biodata with 2x2 ID picture;

(c) NBI Clearance; and

(d) Sworn Statement that the applicant is willing to perform the obligations and functions of an AWEO without compensation.

(B) The BAI/RAWO/designated regional field office of the DA shall receive the application, check the completeness of the documents, evaluate the applicant, and verify that he or she possesses all the qualifications and none of the disqualifications prescribed in these Rules. Only qualified applicants possessing complete documentation shall be recommended for training. Non-qualifying applicants shall be informed in writing of the reason or reasons therefor.

(C) The BAI/RAWO/designated regional field office of the DA shall authorize all qualified applicants to undergo the training program prescribed by the CAW, as approved by the DA Secretary.

(D) Trainees shall be evaluated by the BAI based on performance criteria to be developed jointly by the CAW and DA. Trainees who do not pass the performance evaluation shall be informed of this fact in writing and the reasons therefor.

(E) The BAI shall recommend all Trainees who have passed the performance evaluation to the Secretary of the DA for the issuance of their Deputation Orders.

(F) AWEO shall take an oath of office before the issuance of their Deputation Order.

Rule 10.5. *Orientation and Training*

(a) The CAW, in coordination with the concerned bureaus and offices of the DA, shall prepare standard orientation and training modules and materials to be used in the training and orientation of prospective AWEOs. The training and orientation modules used shall consist of, but not be limited to, instruction on the provisions of the Act and all other pertinent laws, rules, and regulations, the preparation of reports, the investigation and prosecution of violations of the Act and other animal welfare laws, rules, and regulations, the preparation and filing of complaints before the appropriate courts or agencies, as well as surveillance, coordination and enforcement techniques.

(b) The CAW shall prescribe a program of regular training and refresher courses for all active AWEOs. Failure of an AWEO to attend without a valid reason

therefor shall be a ground for the immediate revocation of his or her Deputation Order. The BAI shall be responsible for the regular evaluation of AWEOs and shall submit regular reports to the Secretary of the DA on this subject. The CAW, with the approval of the Secretary of the DA, shall formulate the criteria, standards, and system to be used in the performance evaluation.

- (c) The CAW shall also prescribe a program of regular orientation and training for members of government agencies, departments, instrumentalities and local government units whose functions or mandates require them to enforce animal welfare laws.

Rule 10.6. *Suspension and/or Revocation of Deputation Order*

The Deputation Order of an AWEO may be suspended and/or revoked by the issuing authority on any of the following grounds:

- (a) when the AWEO is found to be ineffective in the implementation and enforcement of the Act or any other law, rule, or regulation pertaining to animal welfare;
- (b) when found guilty in an administrative proceeding of having violated his or her obligations and duties under these Rules;
- (c) when the AWEO loses any of the qualification or incurs any of the disqualifications prescribed by these Rules;
- (d) when the AWEO, without valid cause, fails to attend orientation and continuing training programs prescribed by the CAW or DA;
- (e) when the AWEO, without valid cause, fails to submit any of the reports or documentation;
- (f) any other grounds analogous to the foregoing.

Rule 10.7. *Renewal of Deputation Order*

- (a) The results of the regular performance evaluations of as well as active participation and satisfactory completion in the prescribed program of training and instruction prescribed by the CAW and DA shall be the bases for the renewal of any Deputation Order issued to an AWEO.
- (b) Application for renewal of an AWEO's Deputation Order shall be accepted and processed by the BAI/RAWO/designated regional field office of the DA.
- (c) At least One (1) month before the expiration of his or her Deputation Order, an AWEO shall manifest his or her intention to remain an AWEO by filing an application for renewal with the BAI. The application shall be accompanied by a

Sworn Statement that the applicant is willing to continue to undertake the duties and obligations of an AWE0 without compensation. Only AWE0s who remain qualified to serve as such and whose application and accompanying documentation are in order shall be accepted.

(d) The BAI shall receive the application, check the completeness of the documents, evaluate the applicant, and verify that he or she possesses all the qualifications and none of the disqualifications prescribed in these Rules. Only qualified applicants possessing complete documentation shall be recommended to the Secretary of the DA for renewal of their Deputation Orders.

(e) Upon recommendation of BAI, the Secretary of the DA shall thus approve the renewal of Deputation Orders of all qualified applicants.

Rule 10.8. Requirements for Accreditation of Animal Welfare Non-Government Organizations, Citizens Groups, Community Organizations & Other Volunteers to the Bureau of Animal Industry

A non-government organization, citizens group, community organization or other volunteer group dedicated to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines may apply for accreditation with the BAI by submitting a duly-accomplished application form accompanied by the following requirements:

- (a) Certificate of Registration issued by the SEC;
- (b) Latest General Information Sheet and Financial Statement filed with the SEC;
- (c) Certificate of Registration issued by the Bureau of Internal Revenue; and
- (d) a report on programs and projects undertaken and/or accomplished over the twelve (12) month period preceding the submission of the application.

Rule 10.9. *Evaluation and Accreditation*

- a) The BAI shall evaluate each application and verify that all required certificates, permits, and licenses are valid and existing. The BAI shall evaluate whether or not the applicant organization or group is a legitimate animal welfare organization by, among others, verifying whether or not the programs and projects referred to in the report submitted as part of the application for registration were actually implemented or carried out and whether or not the applicant, or any of its members, has previously committed acts or omissions detrimental to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines.
- b) The BAI shall also verify whether the programs and projects referred to in the applicant's report are pertinent or relevant to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines, *e.g.* whether they involve humane education, spaying and neutering of companion animals and strays, campaigning against animal cruelty, rescue of animals in distress, rehabilitation and re-homing of animals, disaster-

relief for animals, and veterinary outreach for indigent animal owners among others.

- c) If the BAI determines that an applicant is a legitimate animal welfare organization, then it shall issue the corresponding certificate of registration after the payment of all applicable fees. However, if the applicant fails to establish to the satisfaction of the BAI that it is a legitimate animal welfare organization, it shall be notified of this determination and the reasons therefor.

Rule 10.10. *Endorsement of Members for Deputation as AWEOs*

Only non-government organizations, citizens groups, community organizations or other volunteer groups registered with the BAI shall be permitted to endorse members for deputation as AWEOs, when applicable.

Rule 10.11. *Validity*

A Certificate of Accreditation as an animal welfare organization or group shall be valid for a period of one (1) year.

Rule 10.12. *Renewal of Accreditation*

- a) Within the thirty (30) day period prior to the expiration of an animal welfare organization or group's Certificate of Accreditation, it shall file an application for renewal of registration with the BAI accompanied by the same requirements stated in Section 5.1 of this Rule.
- b) The BAI shall evaluate each application for renewal and verify that all required certificates, permits, and licenses remain valid and existing. The BAI shall evaluate whether or not the applicant organization or group remains a legitimate animal welfare organization by, among others, verifying whether or not the programs and projects referred to in the report submitted as part of the application for renewal were actually implemented or carried out and whether or not the applicant, or any of its members, committed acts or omissions detrimental to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines during the period of validity of the applicant's Certificate of Accreditation.
- c) The BAI shall also verify whether the programs and projects referred to in the applicant's report remain pertinent or relevant to the promotion of animal welfare in the Philippines.
- d) If the BAI determines that an applicant continues to be a legitimate animal welfare organization, it shall issue the corresponding certificate of registration after the payment of all applicable fees. However, if the applicant fails to establish to the satisfaction of the BAI that it continues to be a legitimate animal welfare organization, it shall be notified of this determination and the reasons therefor.

Rule 10.13.Designation by the PNP & NBI - The Philippine National Police and the National Bureau of Investigation and other law enforcement agencies shall designate Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers in their national, regional, provincial, district and police stations or equivalent offices to respond to animal welfare concerns and violations. Such animal welfare officers must likewise attend seminars and training as may be provided.

Rule 10.14. The Animal Welfare Enforcement Officer shall have the following duties and responsibilities:

- a) Subject to existing laws, regulations and the constitution on legal searches and arrests, enter, seize and take custody of animals, or the remains of any animals, that have been:
 - (1) neglected or abandoned;
 - (2) subjected to maltreatment, abuse or cruelty in violation of the Act or any other law, rule or regulation pertaining to animal welfare;
 - (3) subjected to the dog meat trade or dog-fighting;
 - (4) killed in violation of the Act or any other law, rule or regulation pertaining to animal welfare;
 - (5) sold, trafficked, conveyed, transferred, displayed, transported, or exhibited under circumstances in violation of the Act or any other law, rule or regulation pertaining to animal welfare; and
 - (6) subjected to any other violation of the Act or any other law, rule or regulation pertaining to animal welfare.
- b) Act or respond by coordinating with the PNP, NBI and other law enforcement agencies and local government units matters relating to the arrest and apprehension of animal welfare violators except in instances where warrantless arrest is justified;
- c) Provide assistance to DA or other appropriate agencies in the inspection and monitoring of animal facilities including transportation;
- d) File complaints;
- e) Refer seized and rescued animals to BAI registered animal shelters, clinics, government animal facilities, and the like;
- f) Faithfully assist in the enforcement of laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the welfare of animals in the Philippines;
- g) Attend all training and orientation courses prescribed;

- h) Submit reports and documentation required by the DA; and
- i) Such other duties as may be promulgated by the Committee on Animal Welfare including educating people in the community on animal welfare concerns.

Rule 10.15. Custody of Rescued Animals - Any animal/s seized or rescued pursuant to authorized acts of the Animal Welfare Officer arrests and made in response to a violation of any provision of the Animal Welfare Act and its amendment may be held in custody pending disposition of administrative, civil and/or criminal proceedings. Animals rescued or seized shall be referred to the local government pound, and BAI accredited animal facilities subject to rules and regulations as may be heretofore formulated by the Committee. For wildlife, the same shall be referred to the DENR-BMB or to the nearest regional field offices in accordance with RA 9147, without prejudice to the latter's referral or transfer of the animals to other animal facilities provided it has better and more suited facilities.

Any animals seized and/or rescued from any inhumane condition or facility shall be immediately relieved from such condition or situation without prejudice to the immediate conduct of proper documentation such as photographing for purposes of preserving evidence.

Seized or rescued animals which die after said rescue or seizure shall be buried or properly disposed of in accordance with existing regulations and upon certification issued by any licensed veterinarian as to condition and cause of death.

Section 11. *If for any reason, any provision of this IRR is declared to be unconstitutional or invalid, the other sections or provision hereof which are not affected shall continue to be in full force and effect.*

Section 12. *All orders, rules and regulations and other issuances or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provision of RA 8485, as amended, and this IRR, are hereby deemed repealed, amended or modified accordingly.*

Section 13. *This IRR shall take effect after 15 fifteen days after its complete publication in the Official Gazette or in a newspaper of general circulation. Three certified copies shall be submitted to the National Administrative Register at the University of the Philippines Law Center.*

Approved:



PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary

**Implementing Rules and Regulations
Pursuant to Republic Act 8485
“The Animal Welfare Act of 1998”**

REPUBLIC ACT 8485; AN ACT TO PROMOTE ANIMAL WELFARE IN THE PHILIPPINES OTHERWISE KNOWN AS “THE ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF 1993”

WHEREAS, Section 3 of Republic Act of 8485, otherwise known as “The Animal Welfare Act of 1998” hereinafter referred to as RA 8485, and signed into law on February 11, 1998, mandates. “The director may call upon any government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring effective and efficient implementation of the Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder”;

WHEREAS, Section 5 of RA 8485 further mandates: “There is hereby created a Committee on Animal Welfare, hereinafter referred to as The Committee, attached to the Department of Agriculture which shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, issue the necessary rules and regulations for the strict implementation of the provisions of this Act, including the setting of safety and sanitary standards within Thirty (30) calendar days following its approval”;

WHEREAS, Section 10 of RA 8485 set the effectivity of RA 8485 at 15 days after the publication in at least two (2) newspapers of general circulation”; and

WHEREAS, the Secretary of Agriculture, hereinafter referred to as the Secretary, created a Multisectoral, Inter-Office and Inter-Departmental, Committee on Animal Welfare whose first task was to draft the IRR pursuant to RA 8485. The Committee met often and worked intensively, submitting several drafts up to a final version of the IRR and its pertinent sections. The various versions were discussed in conferences and hearings with representatives of all concerned parties and stakeholders, both private and public.

NOW, THEREFORE, these IRR are hereby issued to guide the Department of Agriculture, hereinafter referred to as Department of the Bureau of Animal Industry, here matter referred to as the Bureau, and all other concerned departments, offices, agencies and stakeholders, in the implementation of RA 8485.

A. IMPLEMENTING RULES AND REGULATIONS

Rule 1. These rules and regulations shall be referred to as the “The Implementing Rules and Regulation Pursuant to Republic Act 8485”.

Rule 2. To facilitate the implementation of Section 1,2,3,4,6,7 and 8 of RA 8485, several task forces are hereby created to formulate the various rules and regulations for the registration, inspection and monitoring of pet shop, kennels, veterinary clinics, veterinary

hospitals, stockyards corral, stud farms or stock farm, or zoo for the breeding, animal experimentation, treatment, sale or trading, training and transport of animals.

The task forces shall be composed of representatives from the concerned agencies and organizations. The committee shall review the output of the task forces for recommendation to the Secretary. Upon the approval by the Secretary of various rules and regulations, the Task Forces shall cease to exist. Please refer to Annex A for the composition of the Task Forces.

Rule 3. The Secretary shall organize a division in the BAI which shall be called Animal Welfare Division hereinafter referred to as the Division to Implement Sections 1,2,3,4,6,7 and 8 of RA 8485. The Division shall have the following powers and functions:

- a) Enforce the rules and regulations formulated by the Committee and approved by the Secretary to implement;
- b) Establish an Inspection and Monitoring System to ensure effective implementation of RA 8485;
- c) Establish and maintain a database surveillance and management information system on animal welfare in the country;
- d) Undertake Researches and surveys to support registration, inspection and monitoring system;
- e) Levy and collect fees for the registration, inspection and monitoring system;
- f) Deputize personnel from the regional field units, local government units and certain veterinary professionals to assist in the implementation of this Act;
- g) Act as Secretariat to the Committee; and
- h) Prepare the Terms of Reference, Workplan and Budget for approval and financing by the Secretary

B. EFFECTIVITY


Rule 4. These IRR shall take effect seven (7) calendar days after publication in newspaper of general circulation.

C. FINAL PROVISIONS

Rule 5. All existing rules and regulations, orders, circulars and memoranda or parts thereof issued by the Department inconsistent with the provisions of these IRR are so hereby repeated or modified accordingly.

Rule 6. In case any provisions or portion of these IRR is declared unconstitutional by a competent court, other provisions or portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

APPROVED this 18th day of May 1998.


SALVADOR H. ESCUDERO I.
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

March 31, 2015

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Circular No. **04**
Series of 2015

Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON REGISTRATION OF ANIMAL CONTROL FACILITY, AVIARY, CATTERY, CATTLE FARM, CORRAL, CROCODILE FARM,, GAME FOWL FARM, GOAT FARM, GROOMING FACILITY, HOG FARM, KENNEL, LABORATORY ANIMAL FACILITY, MONKEY FARM, OSTRICH FARM, PET SHOP, POULTRY FARM, POUND, RACETRACK AND EQUESTRIAN ESTABLISHMENT, SHELTER, SLAUGHTERHOUSE, STOCK FARM, STOCKYARD, STUD FARM, VETERINARY CLINIC, VETERINARY HOSPITAL, WILDLIFE RESCUE CENTER AND ZOO INCLUDING CIRCUS/CARNIVAL ANIMAL SHOW AND OTHER RELATED ANIMAL FACILITIES.

Pursuant to section 1, 2, 3, 6 & 7 of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998", the following requirements for the registration of Animal Control Facility, Aviary, Cattery, Cattle Farm, Circus/Carnival Animal Show, Corral, Crocodile Farm, Goat Farm, Grooming Facility, Hog Farm, Kennel, Laboratory Animal Facility, Monkey Farm, Ostrich Farm, Pet Shop, Poultry Farm, Racetrack and Equestrian Establishment, Slaughterhouse, Stock Farm, Stockyard, Stud Farm, Veterinary Clinic, Veterinary Hospital, Wildlife Rescue Center and Zoo including circus/carnival animal show and other related animal facilities are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned.

Section 1. DEFINITION OF TERMS

For the purposes of these rules and regulations, the following definitions are adopted:

1.1 ***Animal Boarding and Recreation Facility*** refers to a facility where animals are housed and cared for temporarily, usually for a fee, while their regular caretakers are away or busy.

1.2 ***Animal Control Facility*** refers to a facility that accepts and/or seizes animals for the purpose of caring for them, placing them through adoption, or carrying out law enforcement, whether or not the facility is operated for profit. This includes facilities such as, but not limited to, pounds, shelters, animal rescue centers, airport and seaport animal quarantine, and animal holding facilities In reply to: In reply to: transportation depots and stations.

1.3 ***Animal Welfare*** refers to the health and safety of the animals.

1.4 ***Aviary*** refers to any structure, building, land or premises housing or intended to house birds in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

1.5 **Canine Security Agency** refers to providers of security to establishments using trained dogs.

1.6 **Cattery** refers to any facility, land premises, shed, barn, building, trailer or other structure or area housing or intended to house domestic felines. This includes any or all of the following:

a. **Primary Enclosure** refers to any structure or device used to restrict an animal or animals to a limited amount of space, such as room, pen, run, cage, compartment, hutch, or tether. In case of animals trained by a tether (e.g., cats in chains), it includes the shelter and the area within reach by a tether.

b. **Indoor Housing Facility** refers to any structure or building with environmental controlled housing or intended to house animals and meeting the following requirements:

1) It must be capable of controlling the temperature in the building or structure within the limits set forth of that species of animal, of maintaining humidity levels set forth by the Animal Welfare Committee and of rapidly eliminating odor formed within the building;

2) It must be an enclosure created by the continuous connection of roof, floor, and walls (a shed or barn set on top of the grounds does not have a continuous connection between the walls and the ground unless a foundation and floor are provided); and

3) It must at least have one door for entry and exit that can be opened and closed and windows or openings with a transparent material such as glass or hard plastic.

c. **Outdoor Housing Facility** refers to any structure, building, land, or premises, housing or intended to house felines, in which temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

d. **Sheltered Housing Facility** refers to a housing facility, which provides the animals with shelter, protection from the elements, and protection from temperature extremes at all times. A sheltered housing facility may consist of runs or pens totally enclosed in a barn or building, or of connecting inside/outside runs or pens in a totally enclosed building.

1.7 **Circus/Carnival Animal Show** refers to a temporary establishment and/or temporary activities wherein animals are kept and exhibited to perform certain behaviors as desired by human handlers and trainers for the entertainment and education of the public.

1.8 **Corral** refers to an enclosure for holding or capturing animals, such as, but not limited to, holding corral, paddock stables, stockyards and chutes.

1.9 **Crocodile Farm** refers to any structure, building, land or premises housing or intended to house crocodiles in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

- 1.10 **Grooming Facility** refers to a facility specializing in the hygienic and cosmetic care of dogs, cats, or other domestic or partner animals. Services may include fur trimming and styling, shampooing, bathing, nail trimming, and other procedures.
- 1.11 **Hog Farm** refers to any structure, building, land or premises housing or intended to house hogs in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.
- 1.12 **Kennel** refers to any facility, land premises, shed, barn, building, trailer, or other structure or area housing or intended to house domestic canines. This includes any or all of the following:
- a. **Primary Enclosure** refers to any structure or device used to restrict an animal or animals to a limited amount of space, such as room, pen, run, cage, compartment, hutch, or tether. In case of animals trained by a tether (e.g., dogs in chains), it includes the shelter and the area within reach by a tether.
 - b. **Indoor Housing Facility** refers to any structure or building with environmental controlled housing or intended to house animals and meeting the following requirements:
 - 1) It must be capable of controlling the temperature in the building or structure within the limits set forth of that species of animal, of maintaining humidity levels set forth by the Animal Welfare Committee and of rapidly eliminating odors formed within the building;
 - 2) It must be an enclosure created by the continuous connection of roof, floor, and walls (a shed or barn set on top of the grounds does not have a continuous connection between the walls and the ground unless a foundation and floor are provided); and
 - 3) It must at least have one door for entry and exit that can be opened and closed and windows or openings with a transparent material such as glass or hard plastic.
 - c. **Outdoor Housing Facility** refers to any structure, building, land, or premises, housing or intended to house canines and felines, in which temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.
 - d. **Sheltered Housing Facility** refers to a housing facility, which provides the animals with shelter, protection from the elements, and protection from temperature extremes at all times. A sheltered housing facility may consist of runs or pens totally enclosed in a barn or building, or of connecting inside/outside runs or pens in a totally enclosed building.
- 1.13 **Laboratory Animal Facility** refers to any structure, building, land or premises housing or intended to house laboratory animals in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.
- 1.14 **Licensed Veterinarian** refers to a person who graduated from an accredited Veterinary School with a degree of Doctor of Veterinary Medicine and duly registered at the Professional Regulation Commission.

1.15 **Livestock** refers to documented or otherwise, domesticated, captive-bred animals intended for breeding or fattening purposes. Livestock includes, among others, horses, cattle, carabao, deer, sheep, goat, swine and crocodile acquired locally or through importation under the existing government rules and regulations.

1.16 **Monkey Farm** refers to any structure, building, land or premises housing or intended to house monkeys in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

1.17 **Mobile Veterinary Clinic** refers to an ambulant clinic for small animal patients that are not confined.

- a. The facilities and equipment of a mobile veterinary clinic must meet the minimum requirements of a non-surgical veterinary clinic.
- b. Veterinary Clinic must not perform any surgical procedures. However, such procedures as castration and suturing minor cuts and lacerations may be allowed.
- c. Veterinary medical cases must only be handled/treated by a duly licensed veterinarian.

1.18 **Other related animal facilities** refer to facilities that maintain, keep, train, and display animals in a controlled environment such as dog café, establishments with display animals and where animals are being used for visual arts.

1.19 **Pet Animals** refer to documented or otherwise, or domestic animals intended for companionship, therapy, seeing and hearing guides, recreation and values formation, and breeding such as, but not limited to, dogs, cats, fishes, rabbits, rodents, reptiles, birds (pigeons, parrots, love birds, finches) that are either properly acquired locally or through importation under existing government rules and regulations.

1.20 **Pet Shop** refers to an establishment that offers for sale, either wholesale or retail, various pet animals.

1.21 **Poultry** refers to documented or otherwise, domesticated, captive winged birds intended for breeding or fattening purposes. The term "poultry" shall include farmed domesticated chicken, turkey, geese, duck, pigeon, guinea fowl/bengala, ostrich, and quail that are either acquired locally or through importation under existing government rules and regulations.

1.22 **Poultry Farm** refers to any structure, building, land or premises, housing or intended to house poultry in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

1.23 **Racetracks and Equestrian Establishment** refers to any structure, building, land or premises where horses are kept or housed for purposes of racing or equestrian or polo activities.

1.24 **Registration** refers to the process of approval for the establishment, maintenance and operation of any animal control facility, aviary, cattery, circus/carnival animal show, corral, crocodile farm, kennel, laboratory animal facility, monkey farm, pet shop, poultry farm, racetrack and equestrian establishment, slaughterhouse, stock farm, stockyard, stud farm, veterinary clinic, veterinary hospital, wildlife rescue center and zoo, for breeding/treatment /sale/ trading/training or transport of animals which is secured from the Bureau of Animal Industry.

- 1.25 ***Slaughterhouse/Abattoir/Poultry Dressing Plant*** refers to an establishment either private or government owned/operated/ managed in which animals, such as, but not limited to, cattle, carabao, hogs, horses, goat and poultry are slaughtered and dressed for human consumption. This includes among others game animals and game birds.
- 1.26 ***Stock Farm*** refers to a breeding center or station capable of accommodating domestic animals, such as, but not limited to, carabao, cattle, horses, deer, sheep, goat, ostrich and swine for production or breeding purposes.
- 1.27 ***Stockyard*** refers to a yard for livestock especially an enclosure, usually with pens and other fixtures and equipment in which cattle, hogs, goats, horses, deer, sheep, goats, ostrich and swine are kept temporarily before slaughter or market.
- 1.28 ***Stud Farm*** refers to any structure, building, land or premises, housing or intended to house horses in which the temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.
- 1.29 ***Treatment*** refers to the management and care of sick animals with existing disorders by administering the proper medicine.
- 1.30 ***Veterinary Clinic*** refers to an establishment where veterinary medical cases are managed and handled by a duly licensed veterinarian with facilities for diagnosis and treatment of animal patient.

There shall be three types of veterinary clinics:

- a. Non-surgical Veterinary Clinic refers to veterinary clinic intended for the diagnosis and treatment of animal patient only. Clinical cases must only be treated/managed/handled by a duly licensed veterinarian.
 - b. Surgical Veterinary Clinic refers to a veterinary clinic intended for the diagnosis, treatment and surgery of animal patient.
 - c. Mobile Veterinary Clinic.
- 1.31 ***Veterinary Hospital*** refers to an establishment with complete facilities for the diagnosis, treatment and surgical operation of animal patient.
 - a. Veterinary hospital cases must be managed/handled/treated by a duly licensed veterinarian.
 - b. Veterinary hospitals must have more facilities and equipment than the Veterinary Clinic and employs a Medical Technologist or equivalent.
 - 1.32 ***Veterinary Practitioner*** refers to one who practices veterinary medicine and is duly licensed by the Professional Regulation Commission.
 - 1.33 ***Wildlife Rescue Center*** refers to an establishment where sick, injured, confiscated wildlife are temporarily kept and rehabilitated prior to their release to their natural habitat based on the disposition of the government.
 - 1.34 ***Zoo*** refers to an establishment either private or government owned/ operated/ managed where a collection of animals is maintained for recreational, educational, research and scientific purposes.

Section 2. REGISTRATION

2.1 Any person or partnership, firm, cooperative, corporation, association, or any government agency/instrumentality desiring to engage in the establishment, operation and maintenance of animal control facility, aviary, cattery, circus/carnival animal show, corral, crocodile farm, hog farm, kennel, laboratory animal facility, monkey farm, pet shop, poultry farm, racetrack and equestrian establishment, slaughterhouse, stock farm, stockyard, stud farm, veterinary clinic, veterinary hospital, wildlife rescue center and zoo shall first be registered in the Office of the Director, Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI).

2.2 Any person, partnership, cooperative, firm or corporation, government agency/instrumentality or his accredited agent shall make application for registration or annual renewal in such form and manner as maybe prescribed from time to time by regulations.

2.3 A registration fee paid in accordance with the Scheduled Fees found in Section 7 of this Administrative Circular shall accompany an application for registration.

2.4 The Director may suspend, subject to the rules and regulations promulgated for the implementation of the Animal Welfare Act, the registration of any establishment which is found after proper investigation to be not in conformity with the provision of this Act. Once suspended, the Committee on Animal Welfare shall conduct a formal investigation. The action of the Director of Animal Industry maybe appealed to the Secretary of Agriculture.

Section 3. STANDARD AND REQUIREMENT FOR REGISTRATION

3.1 General Requirements

3.1.1 Application containing standard petition form containing among others the name, age, citizenship, and a passport size picture of the petitioner and other pertinent circumstances pertaining to the establishment including the place where it is to be established.

3.1.2 Proof of registration/creation as an establishment, i.e.:

- a) For single proprietorship; an authenticated photocopy of the Certificate of Business Name Registration issued by the Bureau of Domestic Trade (BDT) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI).
- b) For partnership, corporation and other juridical person's authenticated photocopies of the Certificate of Registration issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).
- c) For cooperative, Certificate of Registration from the Cooperative Development Authority (CDA).

3.1.3 A valid Mayor's Permit for renewal registration.

- 3.1.4 A valid Certificate of Registration of the establishment's Filipino Veterinarian issued by the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) and valid Professional Tax Receipt and S2 License from the Philippine Drug Enforcement Agency (PDEA) if applicable.
- 3.1.5 Notarized Employment Contract/MOA of the Veterinarian, when applicable.
- 3.1.6 A certificate of attendance from accredited seminar on animal welfare shall be presented by the owner manager and the hired veterinarian.
- 3.1.7 An Affidavit of Undertaking providing that the applicant shall:
 - a) Change the establishment's name if there is already a validly registered name similar to it;
 - b) Display the duly approved Registration Certificate in a conspicuous place within the establishment;
 - c) Notify the Bureau of Animal Industry in case of any change in the circumstances described in the application, among others, change of location, or change of veterinarian.
- 3.1.8 Location Plan/Sketch of the establishment
- 3.1.9 Environmental Clearance Certificate from the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR).
- 3.1.10 For wildlife facilities, subject to appropriate permits issued by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR).
- 3.1.11 Facility specifications:
 - 3.1.11.1 Sufficiency of space and size to meet the needs of free movement and exercise of the animals.
 - 3.1.11.2 Housing should be made of suitable material like wood, fiberglass, stainless steel or plastic.
 - 3.1.11.3 Protection of the animals from exposure to the elements and adverse climatic conditions.
 - 3.1.11.4 Provision for containment, security and safety from any harm or injury.
 - 3.1.11.5 Provision of structural design that will ensure easy removal of the animals especially during emergencies
 - 3.1.11.6 Adequacy of ventilation, light and water supply and drainage and waste disposal system.
 - 3.1.11.7 Provision for an effective recording system including identification technique for each animal.
 - 3.1.11.8 Maintenance of cleanliness, sanitation and pathogen and pest control.
 - 3.1.11.9 Accessibility to national, provincial, barangay or private road all throughout the year.

3.1.11.10 Adequacy of quarantine facilities to segregate newly arrived or sick animals.

3.1.11.11 Provision for the functional hospital or clinic facilities for treating wounded or injured animals as well as for diagnostic and laboratory procedures.

3.2 Specific Requirements

An entity for registration shall be required to demonstrate its capacity to perform adequately in such manner that meets the objectives of animal welfare. It shall be required to conform to the following relevant standards and requirements specific of each category, in addition to the above general requirements.

3.2.1. Cattery/Kennels/Laboratory Animal Facilities/Pet Shops

3.2.1.1 Handouts on care of the animals must accompany every sale of every animal.

3.2.2 Veterinary Clinic/Veterinary Hospital

3.2.1.1 It must have a duly licensed veterinarian who shall manage/handle/treat the veterinary medical cases.

3.2.1.2 It must have functional and adequate facilities for treating wounded/injured and/or diagnosing sick animals.

3.2.1.3 It must have laboratory equipment or access to a laboratory facility to aid in diagnosing animal diseases.

3.2.3 Aviary/Corral/Crocodile Farm/Hog Farm/Monkey Farm/ Poultry Farm/ Race Track and Equestrian Establishment/Stock Farm/ Stockyard/Stud Farm

3.2.3.1 It must be managed by a number of qualified staff knowledgeable in animal production who are able to provide management procedure and treatment and undertake behavioral observation in animal ensuring that no pain and or suffering is experienced by the animals while confined in such establishment or facility.

3.2.3.2 It must be situated in an area that conforms to Zoning Regulations.

3.2.3.3 It must have enough area for physical structures, farm roads and for future expansion.

3.2.3.4 It must be situated in an area that is well drained, level or moderately sloping and not inundated at anytime of the year.

3.2.4 Circus/Carnival Animal Show

3.2.4.1 Animals should be tamed and/or behaviorally modified or trained to perform certain behaviors on cue or command but should not cause injury or cause suffering to the animals.

3.2.4.2 Display enclosures should have access to sunlight.

- 3.2.4.3 The enclosure of potentially dangerous animals should be locked at all times.
- 3.2.4.4 Double doors should be provided for the enclosures of non-domestic circus/show animals.
- 3.2.4.5 Display housing should provide for easy cleaning and washing of dirt, waste, and leftover food away from the cage floor. Otherwise, a good quality, absorbent substrate must be used for the floor, and replaced regularly.
- 3.2.4.6 The display/exhibit area should be provided with an access for the animal to retreat away from public view.
- 3.2.4.7 Safety barriers and safety warning signs for the public must be installed for potentially dangerous circus/show animals on exhibit/shows.
- 3.2.4.8 Resting/sleeping areas should be dry and provided with appropriate bedding for the species.
- 3.2.4.9 Sleeping and feeding areas should be located away from the portion of the cages where the animal usually defecates, otherwise, the food containers and bedding areas must be raised above the cage floor. In case of birds, water and food containers must not be placed under perches.
- 3.2.4.10 Holding pens must be located in places where there is minimum disturbance from human activities.
- 3.2.4.11 Must have adequate facilities primarily suitable for the needs and requirements of the animals, including the working technical staff and the visiting public.
- 3.2.4.12 Records or documentation of animals showing the source and condition of the animals.

3.2.5 Wildlife Rescue Center/Zoos

- 3.2.5.1 Must be managed by a number of qualified staff, such as, but not limited to, veterinarian, biologist, animal husbandry expert, zoo keepers/caretakers who are able to provide veterinary medical procedures, treatment, rescue and retrieval operations, and undertake behavioral observation in animal ensuring that no pain and or suffering is experienced by animals while confined in such establishment. The number of personnel will depend on the size of the establishment and population of the animals.
- 3.2.5.2 Must have adequate facilities primarily suitable for the needs and requirements of the animals, including the working technical staff and the visiting public.
- 3.2.5.3 Must be designed with environmental enrichment facilities to minimize the risks of development of neurotic behavior in the animals.

3.2.5.4 Must be designed such that the public access is limited, to minimize risk of disease transmissions to and from animals.

3.2.5.5 Must employ a minimum period of stay for every confined animal ensuring that the facility is not used as a lifetime care facility.

3.2.5.6 Must have an Environment Impact Assessment required under Presidential Decree No. 1586.

3.2.5.7 Must be located at least five kilometers from existing farms such as poultry, piggery and livestock farms to prevent risks of disease transmissions.

3.2.6 Animal Control Facility/Slaughterhouse

Must comply with the facility specifications and requirements found in Section 3 of this Circular.

3.3 Other Additional Requirements

The BAI, in the course of evaluating an application may require other additional documentation or evidence to satisfactorily ascertain the capability of the establishment in relation to sections 3.1 and 3.2 of this circular.

Section 4. RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

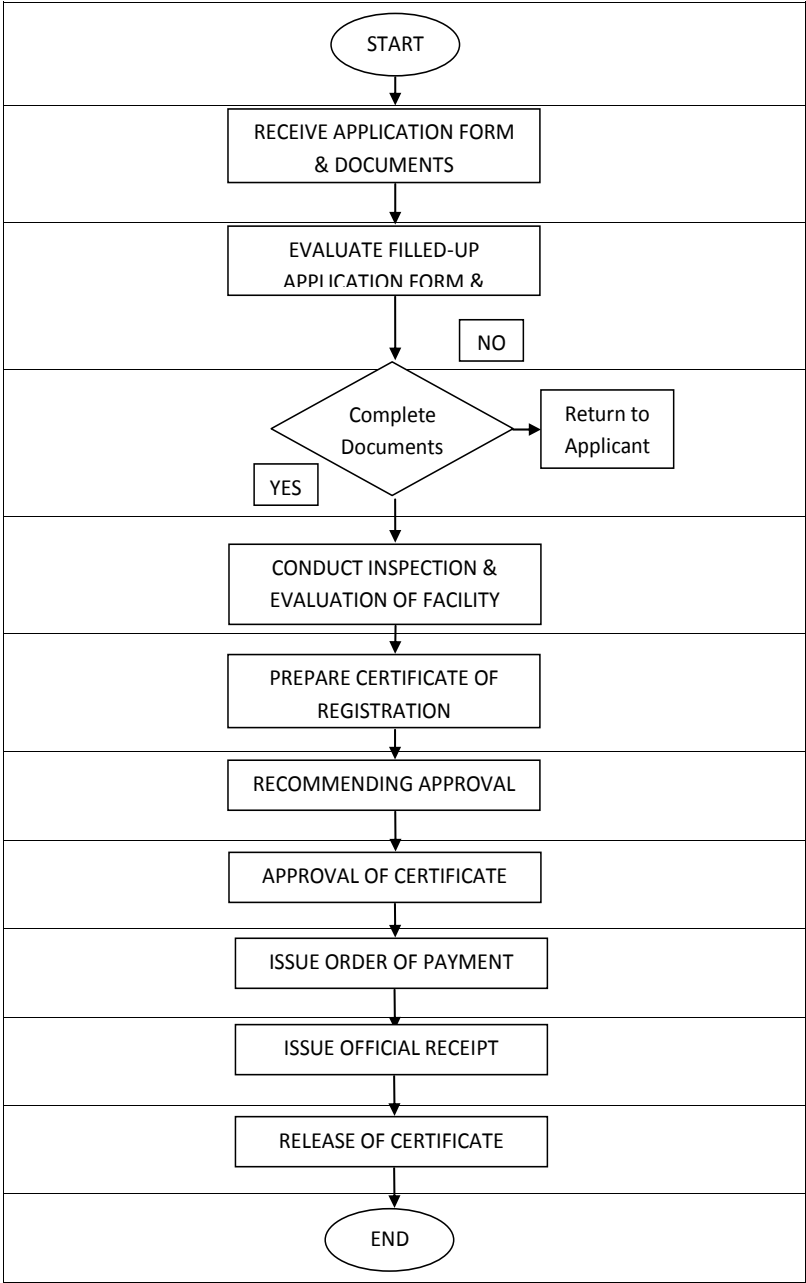
4.1 The registration shall have the following validities for all categories of establishments:

4.1.1 Initial period (Initial Application) 1 year 4.1.2 Subsequent application (Renewal Application) 3 years

4.2 At least one month prior to the expiration of the registration, the establishment should apply for the renewal of its license.

4.3 In considering the renewal application, BAI shall ascertain the continued compliance by the establishment with the standards and requirements stipulated in Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3.

Section 5 . PROCESS FLOW OF REGISTRATION



Section 6. ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS

6.1 Grounds for Revocation/Suspension of Registration 5.1.1 Misrepresentation of any material fact in the application for registration and in any documentation used as a basis for issuing the registration.

6.1.2 Failure to take adequate remedial or corrective measures for deficiencies identified in accordance with the requirements of the BAI.

6.1.3 Failure to keep up to date, secure, orderly, and easily inspected records that would indicate continued compliance with standards.

6.1.4 Re-application After Revocation No establishment whose registration was revoked may apply within three years after the revocation of its license.

Section 7. SCHEDULE OF FEES

ESTABLISHMENT	INITIAL (One Year)	RENEWAL (Three Years)
Animal Boarding and Recreation Facility	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Animal Show (Television)	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Animal Show (Movie/Film)	₱ 5,000.00	₱ 15,000.00
Aviary	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Canine Facility/Canine Security	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Cattery / Kennel / Laboratory Animal Facilities Pet shops	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Circus / Carnival / Animal Show	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Crocodile Farm	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Grooming Facility	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Hog/ Poultry/Cattle/Goat Farm	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Monkey Farm	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Ostrich Farm	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Pounds/Shelters	₱ 200.00	₱ 600.00
Racetrack / Equestrian Establishment	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Slaughterhouse/Poultry Dressing Plant	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Small Animal Show	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Stock Farm / Coral / Stockyard / Stud Farm	₱ 500.00	₱ 1,500.00
Veterinary Hospital / Veterinary Clinic	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Wildlife Rescue Center	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00
Zoo	₱ 1,000.00	₱ 3,000.00
Other related animal facilities	₱ 300.00	₱ 900.00

7.1 Upon application for registration the above non-refundable fees shall be charged for each application.

7.2 If an establishment engages in activities belonging to more than one of the above categories, applicant must apply for registration for each of the category to pay the corresponding fees.

7.3 Only upon payment of application fees may the application be processed. For expired registration, an Annual Surcharge of 50% of the amount due shall be levied on every expired registration certificate. Any change in the category of the registrant or change of ownership shall require a new application.

Section 8. MINIMUM NUMBER OF ANIMALS IN THE FARM OR FACILITY

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Large Ruminant Farm | - | Minimum of 10 Head |
| 2. Small Ruminant Farm | - | Minimum of 30 Head |
| 3. Hog Farm | - | Minimum of 10 Sows/ 100 Head |
| 4. Poultry Farm | - | Minimum of 5,000 Birds |
| 5. Game Cock Farm | - | Minimum of 500 Birds |
| 6. Dogs and Cats | - | Minimum of 20 Dogs and Cats including Puppies & Kittens |
| 7. Laboratory Animals | - | Minimum of 30 Lab. Animals |

Section 9. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with R.A. 8485 as amended.

Section 10. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

If any provision of this Circular is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the remaining portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Section 11. REPEALING CLAUSE

All existing administrative orders, circulars, rules and regulations or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this circular are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 12. EFFECTIVITY

This Circular shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation. Three certified copies shall be submitted to the National Administrative Register at the University of the Philippines Law Center.



PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

In replying pls cite this code :
For Signature: S-04-15-0166
Received : 04/14/2015 01:17 PM



16 October 2000

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 54
Series of 2000

**Subject: CODE OF STANDARDS FOR VETERINARY
CLINICS AND HOSPITALS FOR SMALL
COMPANION ANIMALS**

Section 1. GUIDING PRINCIPLES

It shall be the duty of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) to supervise and regulate the establishment, operation and maintenance of veterinary clinics (non-surgical and surgical) and hospitals and any other form of structure for the confinement of animals where they are kept, maintained or treated. The following shall be the guiding principles in veterinary clinics and hospitals:

- 1.1 A veterinary clinic or hospital shall be kept clean at all times.
Excrements (feces and urine) from small animals shall be cleaned within reasonable time.
- 1.2 Unless specified as a specialty veterinary clinic (specialty to species, discipline or organ system) the veterinary practice shall be presumed to be of general practice with limitations to species such as practice limited to dogs or cats, or birds or reptiles or a combination thereof.
- 1.3 The minimum requirement stated in Section 3 shall help ensure that the clinic and practitioner will have adequate support facilities to perform his/her duties; it shall ensure that the animals confined will be adequately comfortable.
- 1.4 If the surgery room/s in the clinic is/are not air-conditioned, it shall be screened using fine meshed material to prevent entry of insects. It shall be separate from the other rooms used for other purposes.

- 1.5 All surgeries shall be done within the facilities of a BAI-registered surgical veterinary clinic or hospital, except for minor cuts or small wounds that need suturing which may be done outside these facilities.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 **Anesthesia** refers to the state in which a patient is rendered insensible to all sensations either locally, as with local anesthetic, or completely as with general anesthetic.
- 2.2 **Anesthetic** refers to the agents which are used to render a patient insensible to all sensations either locally, as with local anesthetic, or completely as with general anesthetic.
- 2.3 **Animal Patient** refers to an animal accepted by veterinary clinics/
hospitals for veterinary care and services.
- 2.4 **Licensed Veterinarian** refers to a person who graduated from a veterinary college with the degree of Doctor of Veterinary Medicine and is duly registered with the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) and holds a Professional Tax Receipt (PTR), both of which must be current.
- 2.5 **Non-Surgical Veterinary Clinic** refers to a BAI-registered veterinary clinic intended only for the diagnosis and treatment of animal patients. No surgery shall be performed in this clinic. Clinical cases shall be treated/managed only by a duly licensed veterinarian.
- 2.6 **Small Companion Animal** refers to dogs, cats, birds, small reptiles and other animals that can be kept in the household.
- 2.7 **Surgery** refers to the procedure performed in the animal with the use of surgical instruments involving incision, excision, and/or transection of organs or part of it with the use of anesthetic.
- 2.8 **Surgical Veterinary Clinic** refers to a BAI-registered veterinary clinic intended for the diagnosis, treatment and surgery of animal patients.
- 2.9 **Treatment** refers to the management and care of sick animals, by administering the proper medications and/or appropriate intervention.

- 2.10 **Veterinary Hospital** refers to a BAI-registered establishment with adequate facilities for the diagnosis, treatment and surgical operation of animal patients.

Section 3. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION (as required under the provisions of AO 8, s. 1999)

3.1 Non-Surgical Clinic

3.1.1 Personnel

3.1.1.1 At least one licensed veterinarian

3.1.1.2 At least one veterinary aide

3.1.2 Documents, Books and Other Reading Materials

3.1.2.1 Documents such as PRC Registration, PTR, Dangerous Drugs License or S2, veterinary diploma, and other required documents shall always be made available in the office for inspection.

3.1.2.2 Books necessary for the practice of veterinary medicine in the clinic shall be available in the clinic. Veterinary drug index, formulary or compendium shall likewise be available.

3.1.2.3 Prescription pads bearing the name and address of the veterinary clinic must be available.

3.1.2.4 Vaccination Certificates

3.1.2.4.1 Single use, the name of the veterinarian or veterinary institution, veterinary clinic, address, TIN, PRC number and PTR number shall be reflected in the certificate.

3.1.2.4.2 Multiple use or certification (international or universal form meaning that this can be used by many veterinarians) shall not be personalized and the front page shall not reflect the name of the veterinarian or clinic. The name of the veterinarian/s shall only be reflected or stamped on the space

provided for. Included are the TIN, PRC registration number and PTR of the veterinarian signing. It is suggested that the Philippine Animal Hospital Association (PAHA) / Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP) vaccination certificate or format be used.

- 3.1.2.4.3 Clinical record forms shall be available in the clinic.

3.1.3 Physical Plant Facilities

3.1.3.1 The Reception Room

- 3.1.3.1.1 The room shall be well lighted, with good ventilation or air conditioning. The walls shall be smooth for easy cleaning and disinfection.
- 3.1.3.1.2 The room shall accommodate at least three clients with their animals at any given time.
- 3.1.3.1.3 The room shall have sufficient number of chairs, reception table, filing cabinet or its equivalent, one typewriter or computer with printer, one simple calculator and one functional phone.

3.1.3.2 The Examination Room

- 3.1.3.2.1 The room shall be well lighted, with good ventilation or air-conditioning. The walls and floors shall be smooth for easy cleaning and disinfection.
- 3.1.3.2.2 There shall be an examination table of appropriate size with a top made of either formica, aluminum, stainless steel, or porcelain.
- 3.1.3.2.3 The room shall have a properly installed and functional sink (porcelain coated or stainless steel or others) with

a permanent piping for water supply and drainage.

3.1.3.2.4 There shall be cabinets or shelves for medicines, instruments and others.

3.1.3.3 The following equipment, instrument and supplies shall be within the clinic:

3.1.3.3.1 refrigerator

3.1.3.3.2 weighing scale

3.1.3.3.3 muzzle and leash (3 pieces each)

3.1.3.3.4 dextrose stand or provisions in the rooms for attachment in the ceiling or walls in the form of hooks

3.1.3.3.5 oxygen cylinder with gauge and control and other paraphernalia to deliver oxygen to the patient

3.1.3.3.6 unused disposable syringes shall be at least 2.5 ml (20 pcs) and needles shall be of gauge 23

3.1.3.3.7 stethoscope

3.1.3.3.8 thermometer, 2 pieces

3.1.3.3.9 ophthalmoscope or penlight or equivalent (otoscope-optional)

3.1.3.3.10 compound microscope

3.1.3.3.11 nail clipper, 1 each for the dog and cat. (Human nail clipper may be used for cats)

3.1.3.3.12 catheters or infant feeding tubes, 2 pieces each of # 10 and #12

3.1.3.3.13 bandages, various sizes

3.1.3.3.14 glass slides and cover slips, 1 box each

3.1.3.3.15 test tubes and racks

3.1.3.3.16 magnifying lens

3.1.3.3.17 emergency pack shall contain the following:

- a) tranquilizer, 1 vial
- b) adrenaline, 2 ampules
- c) atropine, 2 ampules
- d) dexamethasone, 1 vial
- e) oxytocin, 2 ampules
- f) calcium gluconate 10%, 1 ampule
- g) 5 disposable 2 ml syringe with 23 gauge needle or needles
- h) 5 ml disposable syringe with needles
- i) vitamin K1, 2 ampules
- j) 1 needle holder
- k) needle/silk
- l) 1 thumb forceps
- m) 2 mosquito forceps
- n) scissors
- o) bandages and tapes
- p) diazepam, 1 ampule

3.1.3.3.18 Medicines/drugs

- a) 5% Dextrose - 6 pcs, LR - 6 bottles, D5LR - 6 bottles
- b) anesthetics
- c) dewormers
- d) vaccines – dogs and cats
- e) antibacterials
- f) disinfectants

3.1.3.3.19 Waste receptacles shall be made of tin, porcelain, enamel, stainless steel, or plastic. These shall be emptied as frequently as possible.

3.1.3.4 The Cage Room

3.1.3.4.1 The cage room shall be separate from the examination and surgery rooms.

3.1.3.4.2 It shall accommodate at least three (3) of different sizes.

3.1.3.4.3 Cage or Kennel

3.1.3.4.3.1 Shall securely accommodate small and large pets.

3.1.3.4.3.2 Made out of stainless steel, welded iron, fiber glass, cement or combination or other acceptable materials. Painting should be chromatone.

3.1.3.4.3.3 Removable flooring or permanent flooring with appropriate drainage

3.1.3.4.3.4 All cages and kennels shall be secured.

3.1.3.4.4 Waterer and feeder shall be made of durable materials.

3.1.3.4.5 Floors and walls shall be concrete or equivalent for easy cleaning and disinfecting.

3.1.3.5 The rest room shall be kept clean.

3.2 Surgical Clinic – requirements are the same as those of non-surgical clinic with the addition of the following:

3.2.1 Surgery Room

3.2.1.1 The room shall be well lighted, with good ventilation or air conditioning. In the absence, however, of an air conditioning unit, an exhaust fan shall be provided and windows screened. The walls and floors shall be smooth for easy cleaning and disinfection.

3.2.1.2 There shall be at least one operating table with top made of stainless steel, aluminum, formica or porcelain. There shall be one metal pail.

3.2.1.3. Dextrose stand or wall or ceiling attachment for dextrose.

3.2.1.4 Surgical lamp or equivalent.

3.2.1.5 Cabinet for surgical paraphernalia.

3.2.1.6 Instruments and Supplies

3.2.1.6.1 Instrument tray

3.2.1.6.2 One surgical pack shall contain the following:

- a) 3 mosquito curve forceps
- b) 3 mosquito straight forceps
- c) 3 Kelly curve forceps
- d) 3 Kelly straight forceps
- e) 2 Carmalt forceps straight
- f) 1 pair of abdominal retractor
- g) 1 pair Mayo/Metzenbaum scissors
- h) 2 scalpel handle with corresponding blades #4
- i) 1 thumb forceps plain
- j) 1 thumb forceps rat-toothed
- k) 1 pair of sharp and blunt forceps
- l) 1 needle holder 6"
- m) 4 towel clamps
- n) 2 Aliss tissue forceps
- o) 1 spay hook/or equivalent

3.2.1.6.3 Surgical needles

- a) 3 pcs traumatic (cutting, curved)
- b) 3 pcs atraumatic (non-cutting for dogs, curved)
- c) 2 pcs straight

3.2.1.6.4 Drapes (reusable or disposable), 8 pcs

3.2.1.6.5 Gauze packs 4"x4", 15 pcs

3.2.1.6.6 Laparotomy sheets, 3 sizes (small, medium and large)

3.2.1.6.7 Cotton jars

3.2.1.6.8 Surgical gloves, 6 pairs

3.2.1.6.9 Masks, 6 pcs.

3.2.1.6.10 Caps, 6pcs

3.2.1.6.11 Gowns, 2pcs

3.2.1.6.12 Surgical threads, absorbable and non-absorbable, #00- 000, 1 dozen each

3.2.1.7 Provisions for proper disposal of unclaimed dead patients (on or off sites).

3.3 Hospital

3.2.1 Personnel

3.2.1.1 2 licensed veterinarians

3.2.1.2 1 receptionist/secretary/medical technologist

3.2.1.3 2 veterinary aides

3.2.2 Physical Plant Facilities

3.2.2.1 Essentially similar to the requirements for a surgical clinic with the addition of the following:

3.2.2.1.1 Reception room shall accommodate at least 5 clients with their animal at any given time.

3.2.2.1.2 Cage room shall have at least 6 (six) cages.

3.2.2.2 Laboratory room shall be capable of doing the following examinations:

3.2.2.2.1 Hematology and blood chemistry

3.2.2.2.2 Urinalysis

3.2.2.2.3 Fecalysis

3.2.2.3 Instruments and supplies shall be the same as that for the surgical clinic but shall have 2 or more surgical packs.

3.2.2.4 Medicines shall have twice the clinic requirements.

3.2.2.5 Shall provide personnel to attend to emergency cases outside of the regular hospital hours.

Section 4. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 5. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

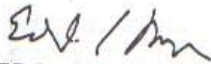

In case any provision of this Rules and Regulations is declared unconstitutional and/or contrary to law, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 6. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 7. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


EDGARDO J. ANGARA
 Secretary



Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 21
Series of 2003

Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON PET SHOPS

Section I. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

Pursuant to Section 2 of Republic Act 8485 known as the “Animal Welfare Act of the Philippines” and in order to set forth the rules, regulations and processes for the registration and accreditation of pet shops and other similar establishments, including their operations/administrations, the following are hereby promulgated for the information and guidance of all concerned.

The Basic Freedom of animals are the following as adopted by Committee on Animal Welfare and Animal Welfare Division:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- Freedom from injury and disease;
- Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- Freedom from fear and distress.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 **Animal Welfare Division** refers to a division of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) which objective is to implement animal welfare in the Philippines by supervising and regulating the establishment and operation of all facilities involving animals.
- 2.2 **Pet Animals** refer to domestic, domesticated and captive-bred animals intended for protection, utility, companionship, therapy, values formation, and breeding.
- 2.3 **Pet Shop** refers to a fixed establishment primarily intended for the wholesale and retail of various pet animals.
- 2.4 **Pet Shop Veterinarian** refers to a licensed veterinarian under service agreement either on a full time or part time basis.
- 2.5 **Wild Animals** includes those that are directly captured from the wild.

Section 3. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES QUALIFICATIONS / REGULATIONS FOR PET SHOPS

- 3.1 Pet shops shall have appropriate facilities to store/keep pet animals that are offered for sale or trade; (See Appendix 1)
- 3.2 Pet shops shall provide written information to buyers on the proper care and handling of pet animals as well as an Owner’s Pledge on responsible ownership ; (See Appendix 2) and
- 3.3 Pet shops shall develop procedures for emergencies.

Section 4. BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR PET SHOPS

4.1 Basic Facilities and Equipment

4.1.1 There shall be provisions for clean water and food. Environmental enrichment facilities such as toys, transport carriers shall be made available; perches appropriate to the size of the species shall be provided. (See Appendix 3)

4.1.2 Pet shops shall have proper ventilation, hygiene and sanitation.

4.2 Owners, Staff and Pet Shop Veterinarians.

4.2.1. Owners and Staff shall have training on animal handling, care and emergency procedures. They shall have knowledge of all the products they are selling.

4.2.2 Pet shop veterinarians shall provide a signed written program of veterinary care.

4.2.3 The pet shops for the purpose of animal behavior, feeding management and environmental enrichment shall have a BAI-AWD certified caretaker.

4.3 Disease Control and Daily Health Program

4.3.1 Dead or sick animals must be removed from the display cages immediately and the cages should be properly cleaned.

4.3.2 The normal behavior of the animals shall not be curtailed.

4.3.3 Only apparently healthy animals shall be sold. Upon selling the animal, the owner should be advised to consult a veterinarian for continuation of a health program.

Section 5. PRACTICES THAT NEED SPECIAL ATTENTION

5.1 Dominant animals shall be segregated from submissive animals, (even of the same species) to prevent stress and trauma.

5.2 Predator birds/mammals/reptiles shall be visually and physically segregated from other non-predators.

5.3 The sale of birds e.g. sparrows or allowable birds shall be limited to pet shops and marketplaces. They shall have proper ventilation and protection from the sun and other harmful elements.

5.4 Pet shops as a matter of policy shall not sell animals for experimental/laboratory purposes.

5.5 Puppies for sale shall be properly vaccinated and accompanied by appropriate certificate.

5.6 The gadgets, paraphernalia, equipment used for the care, handling, training, restraining, control of the animals and for other purposes should meet the approval of the Animal Welfare Division, Bureau of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture.

Section 6. IDENTIFICATION OF ANIMALS

- 6.1 All dogs and cats on the premises shall be properly identified as follows:
 - 6.1.1. Microchips, at the withers between the scapula; Tattoo (ear, axilla, medial thigh) or temporary marking. Except for temporary markings these should be done by a licensed veterinarian.
- 6.2 All captive bred birds shall be properly banded with closed leg bands. (See Appendix 4 and 5). Trauma to the legs should be avoided.
- 6.3 Other animals such as but not limited to rodents, lagomorphs, reptiles, amphibians shall be identified through a label posted on the cages.
- 6.4 A label attached to the cages or enclosure shall bear a description, number, species, scientific name, common name and breed of the animal.
- 6.5 All pet shops shall have a weekly inventory of all its animals.

SECTION 7. PERIOD IN WHICH THE ANIMAL CAN BE DISPLAYED IN A PET SHOP

- 7.1.1 No dog or cat should be displayed for more than 14 days.

SECTION 8. TRANSPORT CARRIERS FOR ANIMALS

- 8.1 Safe and comfortable transport carriers should be provided (plastic bags are not allowed).
- 8.2 Transport carriers shall not be used as permanent cages.

SECTION 9. COMMERCIAL ESTABLISHMENTS SELLING PETS

- 9.1 Pets sold in other commercial establishments such as but not limited to agricultural and poultry supply should comply with the same rules and regulations on pet shops.
- 9.2 In the case of wild animals the requirements imposed by RA 9147 otherwise known as Wildlife Resources Conservation and Protection Act and existing rules and regulations are likewise to be secured.
- 9.3 Other local government requirements shall be secured.

Section 10. PROHIBITED ACTS

- 10.1 Birds tied on the legs and carried upside down while being transported and peddled.
- 10.2 Pet shops shall not buy and sell any stolen animal and paraphernalia.
- 10.3 Veterinary clinics and hospitals shall not be located inside the pet shops or vice-versa. They cannot have one common entrance
- 10.4 Turtles should not be stacked one on top of the other.
- 10.5 Stuffed animals should not be displayed or sold in pet shops, neither in veterinary clinics or hospitals.

Section 11. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of these Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 12. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

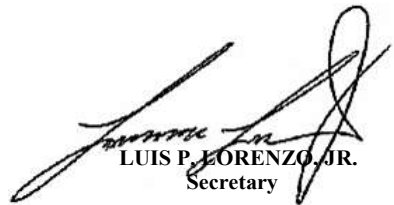
In case any provision of these Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 13. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 14. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation or Official Gazette of the Republic of the Philippines.



LUIS P. LORENZO, JR.
Secretary

Bird cage stocking density: (pet shop)

	Species	cu. in.	space/bird
1.	African lovebirds	9	729
2.	Budgerigar	10	1000
3.	Cockatiel	13	2197
4.	Finches	7	343
5.	Parakeets	9	729

Recommended space for Mice, Rats, Hamsters, Guinea Pigs, Rabbits, Cats, and Dogs.

<i>Animals</i>	<i>Weight (kg.)</i>	<i>Flr. Area/Animal, ft²</i>	<i>Height, in</i>
Cats	<4	3.0	24
	>4	>4.0	24
Dogs	<15	8.0	-
	Up to 30	12.0	-
	>30	>24.0	-
Chickens	<0.25	0.25	-
	Up to 0.5	0.5	-
	Up to 1.5	1.00	-
	Up to 3.0	2.00	-
	>3.0	>3.00	-
Pigeons	-	0.8	-
Quail	-	0.25	-
Rabbits	<2	1.5	14
	Up to 4	3.0	14
	Up to 5.4	4.0	14
	>5.4	>5.0	14
	<i>Weight (gms.)</i>	<i>Flr. Area/Animal, in.²</i>	<i>Height, in</i>
Guinea pigs	<350	60	7
	>350	>101	7
Hamsters	<60	10	6
	Up to 80	13	6
	Up to 100	16	6
	>100	>19	6
Mice	<10	6	5
	Up to 15	8	5
	Up to 25	12	5
	>25	>15	5
Rats	<100	17	7
	Up to 200	23	7
	Up to 300	29	7
	Up to 400	40	7
	Up to 500	60	7
	>500	>70	7

Recommended housing dimensions for individually housed Reptiles and Amphibians:

<i>Animal</i>	<i>Length*</i>	<i>Width</i>	<i>Height</i>
Turtle	5x animal's length	3x animal's length	must be escape-proof
Crocodilian**	5x animal's length	2x animal's length	must be escape-proof
Lizard**	3x animal's length	2x animal's length	Arboreal and semi-aquatic: 2x animal's length. Terrestrial: between 1 & 8 feet.
Snake	¼ animal's length	1/3 animal's length	Arboreal: ¼ animal's length. Others: ½ animal's length or between 1 and 8 feet.
Small Amphibian	18 inches	10 inches	12 inches or 10 gallon tank.
Large Amphibian (Bullfrog)	30 inches	12 inches	12 inches or 15 gallon tank.

***Based on adult length**

****The cage should be large enough to allow the animal to move about freely, and the sides of the cage should be smooth to prevent the animal from abrading its rostrum while rubbing along the perimeter of the enclosure.**

Pet Owners Pledge

I am acquiring a pet to love and enjoy.

- *It is a privilege to own a pet.*
- *I have a responsibility to care for my pet during its life expectancy.*

I am not impulsively obtaining a pet.

- *I have consulted the other members of my household.*
- *I have considered how it will change my lifestyle.*
- *I know my responsibility in regard to food, water, housing, medical care, training, and expense*

I am aware of society's animal surplus problem and my part in it.

- *I will control my pet's ability to produce surplus and unwanted offspring.*
- *I will obtain information on correct training of my pet.*
- *I will follow state and local laws pertaining to my pet and prevent it from infringing on the rights of others.*

I will not abandon my pet.

- *If I cannot properly care for my pet, I will try to find it a good home.*
- *If no other choice I will take it to an animal shelter for possible community placement, or to the provincial, city or municipal veterinary office*
- *I will take the responsibility myself and have it humanely euthanized by a licensed veterinarian.*

CONFORME:

ATTESTED BY:

Pet Owner

Proprietor

Name of Pet Shop

Recommended PERCHES

<i>Species</i>	<i>diameter</i>
1. African lovebirds	½ - 5/8 in.
2. Budgerigar	3/8 – ½ in.
3. Cockatiel	5/8 – 1 in.
4. Finches	3/8 – ½ in.
5. Parakeets	3/8- ½ in.

Note: number of perches required depends on the stocking density, the more perches the better to provide ample flight space.

Appendix 4**Suggested Band Sizes for Select Parrot Species**

<i>Species</i>	<i>Suggested Band Sizes</i>	<i>Most Often Used</i>
African grey parrot	14-16	14
Alexandrine parakeet	10-12-14	12
Bare-eyed cockatoo	12-14	14
Blue and gold macaw	16-18-20	18
Blue-crowned conure	10-11-12	10
Blue-fronted Amazon	14-16	14
Bourke's parakeet	Parakeet	Parakeet
Budgerigar	Parakeet	Parakeet
Calques	10-11-12	10
Chattering	10-11-12	equal
Cherry-headed conure	10-11-12	10
Citron cockatoo	12-14	14
Cockatiel	cockatiel	cockatie
Double yellow-headed Amazon	14-16	equal
Derbyan parakeet	10-11-12	equal
Diamond doves	Parakeet	parakeet
Eclectus parrots	14-16	14
Fig parrots	cockatiel	cockatie
Goffin's cockatoo	12-14	equal
Gold-capped conure	9	9
Goldies lorikeet	Lovebird	lovebird
Great-billed parrot	12-14-16	unsure
Greater sulfur crested cockatoo	16-18	equal
Green-cheeked conure	9-cockatiel	equal
Green-naped lorry	9	9
Green-winged macaw	18-20-22	20
Grey-cheeked parakeet	Lovebird-cockatiel	cockatie
Hahn's macaw	10-11-12	1
Half-moon conure	9-cockatiel	equal
Hawk-headed parrot	12-14	12
Hyacinth macaw	20-22-24	20-22
Indian ringneck parakeet	9-9.5-10	9.5

Jardine's parrot	10-11-12	12
Jenday conure	9-9.5-10	9.5
Kakarikis	14-16	lovebird
Lesser sulfur-crested cockatoo	Lovebird cockatiel	equal
Lilac-crowned Amazon	14-16	14
Lovebird	Lovebird	lovebird
Maroon-belly conure	9-cockatiel	cockatie
Mealy .Amazon	14-16	14
Medium sulfur-crested cockatoo	14-16	14
Mexican red-headed Amazon	14-16	14
Meyer's parrot	9-9.5-10	10
Military macaw	16-18-20	18
Miltred conure	10-11-12	12
Moluccan Cockatoo	16-18-20	18
Mustache Parrot	9-9.5-10	9
Nandai conure	9-9.5-10	10
Noble macaw	10-11-12	10
Orange winged amazon	14-16	14
Panama amazon	16-18	equal
Parrotlet	parakeet-english parakeet-	english
Patagonian conure	10-11-12	12
Peach-fronted conure	9	9
Pionus Parrots	10-11-12	11
Plum-headed parakeet	Exotic cockatiel	cockatie
Princess of wales	9-9.5-10	9-9.5
Quaker (monk) parakeet	exotic 9-9.5-10	9-9.5
Rainbow lorry	9-9.5-10	9-9.5
Red-bellied parrot	9-9.5-10	10
Red-fronted conure	10	10
Red-lored amazon	14	14
Red-fronted mcaw	14-16	16
Red-lory	10-11-12	10
Red-rumped parakeet	lovebird-cockatiel	equal
Rock pebbler	9-9.5	equal
Rosed breasted cockatoo	12-14	12
Rosella	exotic 9-9.5	equal
Scarlet macaw	18-20	18
Senegal parrot	9-9.5-10	9.5
Severe macaw	12-14	14
Spectacle amazon	12-14	12
Sun conured	9-9.5-10	9.5
Timneh grey parrot	12-14	14
Triton cockatoo	16-18	equal
Turquoisone parrot	parakeet	parakee
Umbrella cockatoo	14-16-18	16
Violet necked lory	9	9
White eyed conure	10	10
Yellow collared macaw	10-12-14	12
Yellow crowned amazon	14	14
Yellow napped amazon	14-16	equal

Spiral Leg Bands or Barettes to Track Your Flock

SPIRAL LEG BANDS

(SP Series)

Available in red, blue, green, pink, white, brown, yellow, black, lilac, and orange.

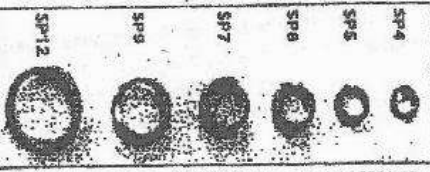


BANDETTES

(BN Series)

Available in red, white, blue, green, pink and yellow.
Note: Bandettes are numbered 1-100 in each size & color.

SP Series Number	Qty	Fits These Birds	BN Series Number	Ship Qty
SP4		Chickens, Day Old Quail	BN2	100
SP5		Puffins, 1 to 4 weeks	BN3	100
SP6	100	Baby Chickens, Cockerels, Cockerets, Quail	BN4	100
SP7	100	Pharaoh, Hen, Mac, Pigeon, Turnstones, Hotters	BN5	100
SP8	100	Pharaoh, Cocks, Lg. Pigeon, 1 Month Old Chicken		
SP9	100	Ringneck Pheasants, Mallard, Wild Duck, Barnyard, Foulard, Log and Run, Pigeon	BN7	100
SP10	100	Wild Ducks, Pheasants, Loghorn, Hens, Antoon, Sino		
SP11	100	Rock Hen, Wyandotte Hen, Rhode Island Hen, Leghorn Cocks, Wild Geese, Rock, Turkey, Hens, Geese, Jersey Giant Cocks	BN11	100





Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

June 11, 2004

**Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 14
Series of 2004**

Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON KENNELS

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

Pursuant to Section 2 of Republic Act 8485 known as the “Animal Welfare Act of 1998” and in order to set forth the rules, regulations and processes for the registration and accreditation of kennels and other similar establishments, including their operations/administrations, the following are hereby promulgated for the information and guidance of all concerned.

The Basic Freedom of animals are the following as adopted by Committee on Animal Welfare and Animal Welfare Division:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- Freedom from injury and disease;
- Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- Freedom from fear and distress.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

2.1 Animal Welfare Division is a division of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI), whose objective is to implement the animal welfare precepts in the Philippines.

2.2 Kennel refers to any facility, land premises, shed, barn, building, trailer, or other structure or area housing intended to house domestic dogs for breeding, maintaining, keeping, and training. For regulation purposes, a kennel shall have 20 dogs or more at least 6 months of age and above.

2.2.1 Primary Enclosure refers to any structure or device used to restrict an animal or animals to a limited amount of space, such as room, pen, run, cage, compartment, hutch. (*see section 7*)

2.2.2 Indoor Housing Facility refers to any structure or building with environmentally pleasant housing (space requirement is at least 3 times the size of the dog) or intended to house dogs.

2.2.3 Outdoor Housing Facility refers to any structure, building, land, or premises, housing or intended to house dogs in which temperature cannot be controlled within set limits.

2.2.4 Sheltered Housing Facility refers to a housing facility, which provides the animals with shelter, protection from the elements, and protection from temperature extremes at all times. A sheltered housing facility may consist of runs or pens totally enclosed in a barn or building, or of connecting inside/outside runs or pens in a totally enclosed building.

2.2.5 Animal boarding kennels – commercial places at which food and accommodation are provided for temporary stay.

2.2.6 Whelping facility – is a facility where pregnant bitches are brought for parturition assistance. Should have a veterinarian to attend to the medical, obstetrical, gynecological and related needs. In case of surgical intervention, this must be referred to a BAI registered surgical clinic or hospital.

2.3 **Kennel Caregiver** - the individual in charge of the kennel and the animals therein.

2.4 **Animal Shelters/Dog pounds (City/Municipality/Province)** – accommodation provided for and to maintain custody of discarded and unwanted pets, usually provided by animal welfare societies or Local Government Units (LGU).

2.5 **Dog Training School** – a facility for dog education and other similar function with special requirements such as obedience, protection and detection of specific substances. The training of guide dogs is included.

Section 3. HEALTH REQUIREMENTS AND HUSBANDRY STANDARDS

3.1 Vaccination, Deworming and other health requirements should be in accordance to set standards upon the recommendation of a licensed veterinarian.

Section 4. RECORD KEEPING

4.1 Breeding and other health records including other documents should be properly kept and available.

4.2 Animal identification may be a written description, or by the use of physical devices as microchip and electronically activated responders or transponder, or by marks made on the animal, prescribed by the national authority.

Section 5. KENNEL REGISTRATION

5.1 All Kennels as referred to in the definition shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry.

Section 6. PRIMARY ENCLOSURE

6.1 Primary enclosures for dogs should meet the following minimum requirements:

6.1.1 Primary enclosures must be designed and constructed of suitable materials so that they are structurally sound. The primary enclosures must be kept in good repair.

6.1.2. Primary enclosures must be constructed and maintained so that it:
6.1.2a.) has no sharp points or edges that could injure the dogs;

- 6.1.2b.) protect the dogs from injury;
- 6.1.2c.) contain the dogs securely;
- 6.1.2d.) keep other animals from entering the enclosure;
- 6.1.2e.) enable the dogs to remain dry and clean;
- 6.1.2f.) provide shelter and protection from extreme temperatures and weather conditions that may be uncomfortable or hazardous to the dogs;
- 6.1.2g.) provide sufficient shade to shelter all the dogs housed in the primary enclosure at one time;
- 6.1.2h.) provide all the dogs with easy and convenient access to clean food and water; enable all surfaces in contact with the dogs to be readily cleaned and sanitized, or be replaceable when worn out;
- 6.1.2i.) have floors that are constructed in a manner that protects the dogs' feet and legs from injury, and that, if mesh or slatted construction, does not allow the dogs' feet to pass through any openings in the floor;
- 6.1.2j.) provide sufficient space to allow each dog to turn about freely, to stand, sit, and lie in a comfortable, normal position, and to walk in a normal manner.

7.2 Space.

Each dog housed in a primary enclosure (including weaned puppies) must be provided a minimum amount of floor space, calculated as follows: Find the mathematical square of the sum of the length of the dog in inches (measured from the tip of its nose to the base of its tail) plus 6 inches; then divide the product by 144. The calculation is: (length of dog in inches+6) x (length of dog in inches + 6) required floor space in square inches. Required floor space in inches/144=required floor space in square feet. Each bitch with nursing puppies must be provided with an additional amount of floor space, based on her breed and behavioral characteristics, and in accordance with generally accepted husbandry practices as determined by the attending veterinarian. The interior height of a primary enclosure must be at least 6 inches higher than the head of the tallest dog in the enclosure when it is in a normal standing position on its four legs.

7.3 Compatibility:

All dogs housed in the same primary enclosure must be compatible, as determined by observation. Not more than 12 adult non-conditioned dogs may be housed in the same primary enclosure. Bitches in heat may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with sexually mature males, except for breeding. Except when maintained in breeding colonies, bitches with litters may not be housed in same primary enclosure with other adult dogs, and puppies under 4 months of age may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with adult dogs other than the dam or foster dam. Dogs with a vicious or aggressive disposition must be housed separately.

7.4 Dogs in mobile or traveling shows or acts.

Dogs that are part of a mobile or traveling show or act may be kept, while the show or act is traveling from one temporary location to another, in transport containers that comply with all the requirements. When the show or act is not traveling, the dogs must be placed in primary enclosures that meet the minimum requirements.

7.5 Prohibited means of primary enclosure.

Permanent tethering of dogs is prohibited for use as permanent enclosure.

Section 8. HOUSING FACILITIES and EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Kennels** may be of different designs like kennel or house type, open or closed provided that the dogs are protected from the elements.
- 8.2 Space requirement** - as stipulated in Section 6.
- 8.3 Matting, materials** to be used, fencing and enclosures should be appropriate.
- 8.4 Transport cages** for training purposes must be comfortable to the dog.
- 8.5 Waste Management** - must comply with local government requirements.
- 8.6 Ventilation** - proper ventilation should be observed always

8.7 Maintenance:

All surfaces must be maintained on a regular basis. Surfaces of housing facilities-including houses, dens, and other furniture-type fixtures and objects within the facility-that cannot be readily cleaned and sanitized, must be replaced when worn or soiled.

8.8 Cleaning:

Hard surfaces with which the dogs come in contact with must be spot-cleaned daily and sanitized to prevent accumulation of excreta and reduce disease hazards. Floors made of dirt, absorbent bedding, sand, gravel, grass, or other similar material must be raked or spot-cleaned with sufficient frequency to ensure all animals the freedom to avoid contact with excreta. Contaminated material must be replaced whenever this raking and spot-cleaning is not sufficient to prevent or eliminate odors, insects, pests, or vermin infestation.

8.9 Water and electric power.

The housing facility must have reliable electric power adequate for heating, cooling, ventilation, and lighting, and for carrying out other husbandry requirements. The housing facility must provide adequate running potable water for the dogs' drinking needs, for cleaning, and for carrying out other husbandry requirements.

8.10 Storage:

Supplies of food and bedding must be stored in a manner that protects the supplies from spoilage, contamination, and vermin infestation. The supplies must be stored off the floor away from the walls, to allow cleaning underneath and around the supplies. Foods requiring refrigeration must be stored accordingly, and all food must be stored in a manner that prevents contamination and deterioration of its nutritive value. Substances that are toxic to the dogs but are required for normal husbandry practices must not be stored in food storage and preparation areas, but may be stored in cabinets in the animal areas.

8.11 Drainage and waste disposal:

Kennel operators must provide for regular and frequent collection, removal, and disposal of animal and food wastes, bedding, debris, garbage, water, other fluids and wastes, including dead animals in a manner that minimizes contamination and disease risks. Housing facilities must be equipped with disposal facilities and drainage systems that are constructed and operated so that animal waste and water are rapidly eliminated and animals stay dry. Trash containers in housing facilities and in food storage and food preparation areas must be leak-proof and must have tightly fitted lids on them at all times. Dead animals, animal parts, and animal waste must not be kept in food storage or food preparation areas, food freezers, food refrigerators, or animal areas.

8.12 Washrooms and sinks:

8.12.1 Washing facilities such as washrooms, basins, sinks, or showers must be provided and must be readily accessible.

8.12.2 Dogs that are housed in the same primary enclosure must be compatible, with the following restrictions :

- 8.12.2a. Females in heat (estrus) may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with males, except for breeding purposes;
- 8.12.2b. Any dog exhibiting a vicious or overly aggressive disposition must be housed separately;
- 8.12.2c. Puppies 4 months of age or less may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with adult dogs other than their dams or foster dams, except when permanently maintained in breeding colonies;
- 8.12.2d. Dogs may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with any other species of animals, unless they are compatible; and
- 8.12.2e. Dogs that have or are suspected of having a contagious disease must be isolated from healthy animals in the colony, as directed by the attending licensed and practicing veterinarian. When an entire group or room of dogs is known to have or believed to be exposed to an infectious agent, the group may be kept intact during the process of diagnosis, treatment, and control.
- 8.12.2f. Exercise for dogs: Kennel operators must develop, document, and follow an appropriate plan to provide dogs with the opportunity for exercise. The plan must be approved by the attending veterinarian. The plan must include written standard procedures to be followed in providing the opportunity for exercise. In developing their plan, kennel owners should consider providing positive physical contact with humans that encourages exercise through play or other similar activities. The opportunity for exercise may be provided in number of ways such as: 1.) Group housing in cages, pens, or runs that provide at least 100% of the required space for each dog if maintained separately under the minimum floor space requirement; 2.) Maintaining individually housed dogs in cages, pens, or runs that provide at least twice the minimum floor space requirement; 3.) Providing access to a run or open area at the frequency and duration prescribed by the attending veterinarian. Forced exercise methods or devices such as swimming, treadmills, or carousel-type devices are unacceptable for meeting the exercise requirements.
- 8.12.2g. Feeding: Dogs must be fed at least once each day, except as otherwise might be required to provide adequate veterinary care. The food must be uncontaminated, wholesome, palatable, and of sufficient quantity and nutritive value to maintain the normal condition and weight of the animal. The diet must be appropriate for the individual animal's age and condition. Measures should be taken to ensure that there is no molding, deterioration, and caking of feed.
- 8.12.2h. Watering: If potable water is not continually available to the dogs, it must be offered to the dogs as often as necessary to ensure their health and well-being, but not less than twice daily for at least 1 hour each time, unless restricted by the attending veterinarian.

Section 9. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 10. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of this Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 11. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 12. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation or Official Gazette of the Government of the Republic of the Philippines.



LUIS P. LORENZO, JR.
Secretary





Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

March 31, 2015

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Circular **03**
Series of 2015

**Subject: POLICIES AND GUIDELINES IN THE ESTABLISHMENT
AND MAINTENANCE OF ANIMAL POUNDS**

WHEREAS, Republic Act 8485 as amended by Republic Act 10631 otherwise known as the *Animal Welfare Act of 1998*, particularly Section 1 thereof provides for the protection and promotion of the welfare of all animals in the country by supervising and regulating the establishment and operation of all facilities utilized for breeding, maintaining, keeping, treating or training of all animals, either as objects of trade or as household pets.

WHEREAS, Section 2 of R.A. 9482 (*The Anti-Rabies Act of 2007*) mandates local government units to have a control over all stray animals through a local ordinance enacted for this purpose.

WHEREAS, unregistered, stray or unvaccinated dogs and other animals shall be impounded in the LGU designated pounding area and properly disposed of in any manner authorized, subject to the pertinent provisions of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998", taking into consideration the following guidelines and minimum standards for the establishment and maintenance of such facilities.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, PROCESO J. ALCALA, Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, considering the above cited, do hereby issue this Circular to prescribe, promulgate and enforce reasonable regulations for the collection and impounding of animals, the use and operation of animal pounds.

Section 1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This Circular shall apply to all cities and 1st class municipalities mandated by law for the construction, renovation, establishment, operation and maintenance of animal pounds. This also applies to any province and municipality who have an existing pound or those who deemed proper to establish and operate a pound.

The following *Basic Freedoms of Animals* adopted by the Committee on Animal Welfare through the Animal Welfare Division shall be observed:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- Freedom from injury and disease;
- Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- Freedom from fear and distress.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

As used in this Circular, the following words, terms and phrases shall be construed to mean:

- 2.1 *Impounded Animal* refers to any stray animal seized by an animal control officer for the purpose of keeping in an animal pound.
- 2.2 *Primary enclosures* are those animal enclosures in which the animal normally eats, defecates, urinates, rests, and sleeps.
- 2.3 Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) are legally constituted organizations that operate independently from any form of government.
- 2.4 *Pound* refers to a public facility or enclosure intended for stray or confiscated animals to maintain temporary custody managed by local government units.
- 2.5 *Renovate* refers to the change of size, construction or composition of pens, runs, fences, floors, heating system, water supply system, waste disposal system, or any other physical component of pound building which are governed by these regulations.
- 2.6 *Sanitary* refers to the health, with special reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.
- 2.7 *Stray animal* refers to any animal which has left its owner's place or premises and no longer under the effective control of the owner.
- 2.8 *Proper disposal* refers to the disposal of dead animals in compliance with the provisions of the implementing rules of PD 856 Code on Sanitation of the Philippines.
- 2.9 *Euthanasia or commonly known as "mercy killing"* refers to the process of inducing humane and painless death to animals

Section 3.0 ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ANIMAL POUND

3.1 Determining Site

Site for the installation/construction of an LGU pound shall be in coordination with the City/Municipal Planning and Development Office.

3.2 Facility Design

The designs of pounds shall provide an environment conducive to maintaining animal health. Facilities shall be appropriate to species, the number of animals receiving care and the expected length of stay in order to ensure physical and psychological well-being of the animals, and shall conform with the following requirements:

3.2.1 Administrative Office

This is the control center for the pound and it shall have a direct access both to the reception area and the animal cages or enclosures.

3.2.2 Primary Enclosure/Animal Area

There shall be a separate enclosure housing for cats and dogs. Ideally, animals shall be placed in individual cages.

A primary enclosure is defined as an area of confinement such as a cage, run or pen, where an animal eats, sleeps during temporary stay. The primary enclosure shall be structurally sound and constructed in safe working condition to properly house animals, prevent injury and keep other animals out.

The interior and exterior walls of a building to be used as a pound shall be strong enough to withstand different environmental conditions;

- 3.2.2.1 Pound holding cages or stalls, whether for single or group housing, shall provide enough space for each animal to feed, sleep, sit, stand, lie with limbs extended, stretch and move about;
- 3.2.2.2 Animal pounds and housing shall be of sufficient height to facilitate easy cleaning.
- 3.2.2.3 The pound kennels or cages shall be enclosed with a sturdy material preferably at least 1.20 meter tall to prevent nose to nose contact or by a 0.67 meter wire mesh by 1.0 meter minimum wire gauge, separated at least 0.1m meter away from each other to prevent contact;
- 3.2.2.4 The pound isolation cages for medium breed dogs shall be at least 0.76m x 0.92m x 0.61m. For large breed dogs cages, it shall be at least 0.92m x 0.92m x 0.92m. For extra-large breed dogs, cages shall be at least 1.22m x 0.92m x 1.22m. Cages for cats shall be at least 0.46m x 0.61m x 0.61m.
*(Length x Width x Height)
- 3.2.2.5 The space of the cage shall allow the animal to stand up and lie down comfortably.
- 3.2.2.6 Cage frame shall be made of stainless steel for rust free maintenance and long lasting use.
- 3.2.2.7 Hard plastic matting shall be used as cage flooring. The size of the plastic matting shall be 1ft. x 2ft. and 1ft. x 3ft..

- 3.3.2.8 Cats may be housed either in banks of cages in walk-in modules that include a sleeping compartment and an exercise area, or in colonies consisting of no more than three cats in a pen.

3.3.3 Medical and Euthanasia Room

This shall be adjacent to the isolation area to allow the easy movement of animals for disposal. There shall be a separate entrance from outside and clear access for vehicles. There shall be separate ventilation for this area.

3.3.4 Surgery Room

There shall be a room specific for performing surgeries.

3.3.5 Employees' Quarters

There shall be a quarter allocated for employees in the pound.

3.4 Humidity and Ventilation

- 3.4.1 The indoor portion of the pound where animals are housed shall be mechanically ventilated in such a manner as it provides fresh air to maintain health and comfort of impounded animals.

- 3.4.2 The pound shall be at least 3.0 meters tall from floor to ceiling.

- 3.4.3 For roof/ceiling, insulation material shall be used to provide comfort to animals.

3.4.4 CHB-wall footing shall be at a height of 1.20 m width wire-mesh continuous walling to top ceiling height.

3.5 Drainage System

- 3.5.1 The pound shall have an open drainage at a width of 0.60m and a depth of 0.50m and floors should slope towards a drain that is outside the animal living areas. A drain opening of not less than 20cm diameter is recommended and it should be covered by a strainer grid. The provision of mains sewers, a septic tank is essential and shall be built in accordance with the building code.

3.6 Water Supply

- 3.6.1 All pounds shall be supplied with clean drinking water and sufficient amount of water supply for the purpose of maintaining proper sanitary conditions.

3.8 Lighting

- 3.8.1 Appropriate electrical lighting shall be provided in all pounds including provisions for emergency lights in case of power disruption.

Section 4.0 ANIMAL CARE AND FACILITY MAINTENANCE

4.1 Impounding and Disposition of Stray Animals

Stray dogs and other animals shall be impounded in the designated pounding area of the LGU and properly disposed of, taking into consideration the following guidelines:

- a. Unregistered, stray or unvaccinated dogs shall be impounded and kept in the LGU's designated dog pound.
- b. Impounded dogs not claimed after 3 days from the dog pound shall be placed for adoption to qualified persons with the assistance of animal welfare NGO, when feasible, otherwise it shall be disposed of in a manner authorized by A.O. 13 series of 2010 as amended by A.O. 9 series of 2011 (Revised Rules and Regulations on the Euthanasia of Animals).

4.1.1 Impounding Fee

Imposition of impounding fees, fines and others shall be in accordance with the prevailing local ordinance being implemented by the LGU concerned

4.1.2 Registration Fee

The amount of registration fee shall be defined and determined in a provision of any local ordinance for this purpose.

4.2 Animal Care

- 4.2.1 Clean drinking water shall be provided for animals at all times. Adult animals shall be fed at least once per day. Animals under the age of six (6) months shall be fed at least two (2) times per day.
- 4.2.2 The animal shall be fed with an appropriate diet which may be composed of any of the following: fish, meat, chicken, vegetables, cereals, and others that are suitable for animal consumption.
- 4.2.3 Any animal which appears sick or injured shall be examined and treated by a licensed veterinarian.

4.3 Facility Maintenance

- 4.3.1 The pound shall be kept sanitary, cleaned and disinfected a minimum of once daily.
- 4.3.2 A disinfectant capable of eliminating animal viruses and bacteria without affecting the paws/skin of the animals shall be used in washing down runs, pens and interior areas of the pound.
- 4.3.3 Cages and pens shall be cleaned and disinfected before use by another animal.

4.3.4 Feces and other excreta shall be removed from pens, runs and troughs immediately.

4.3.5 Cleaning equipment shall be available for the proper storage or disposal of waste material to control vermin, insects and obnoxious odors.

4.4 Medicines

Drugs, medicines, and other medical supplies shall be available at all times at the animal pound such as, a.) approved euthanasia drugs, b.) rabies vaccines, c.) wound dressing, d.) antibiotic, e.) sedatives, among others.

4.5 Storage of food

The food storage area shall be clean and free from vermin and insects.

Animal food in original packaging shall be stored at least 0.30 meters above the floor on clean racks, dollies or other clean surfaces, in such a manner as to protect from water and other contamination. Unsealed bags of dog food shall be stored in covered metal or covered heavy duty plastic containers at least 0.30 meters above the floor on clean racks, dollies or other clean surfaces, in such a manner as to protect from water and other contamination. Fresh food that will not be consumed within the day shall be stored with proper refrigeration.

4.6 Record Keeping

All pounds shall have a record of all impounded animals. It shall include the Date, Place of Capture, Animal Description and Impounding Notice.

4.7 Removal of dead animals

Any dead animal shall be immediately removed and disposed of within 24 hours after death and in such a manner complying with the provisions of the implementing rules of the PD 856 Code on Sanitation of the Philippines.

4.8 Isolation area

4.8.1 At least one (1) isolation area shall be provided. An isolation area shall consist of pens and cages for sick animals and for rabies suspects.

4.8.2 Quarantined Impounded animals shall be individually kept in an isolation cage.

Section 5.0 Transportation

5.1 Impounded animals shall be transported by animal control officers/pound keepers in the following manner:

5.1.1 They shall be transported in the shortest practicable time;

5.1.2 They shall be transported in an enclosed and well ventilated pound vehicle with an adequate provision of overhead shade protection in cases where the pound vehicle is parked under the sun or in hot weather conditions;

5.1.3 They shall be transported in a structurally sound and well maintained pound vehicle which is designed and dedicated for transporting animals that shall ensure protection against injury causing matter, against extremes of temperature, against unauthorized release of animals, against human harassment as well as maltreatment in public areas.

5.2 The pound vehicle shall have non-slip floors and shall provide easy access and safety to the animals and operator as well as easy to clean and disinfect.

5.3 The pound vehicle shall be supplied with clean and secure carry baskets for cats or very small dogs with separate compartments or partitions for larger dogs and transport cages which shall allow animals to turn around but otherwise be small enough to avoid trauma during transport.

5.4 The vehicle shall have appropriate ramp to allow dogs to disembark naturally and avoid them from jumping.

5.5 Transportation of all animals shall be in accordance with the DA-Administrative Order No. 19 s.2006, "Rules and Regulations on the Transport of Live Animals by Land".

Section 6.0 Humane Catching of Animals

6.1 Animals shall be captured, transported and restrained in most humane manner where dragging, whipping, throwing, unnecessary lifting and pulling by the neck, ears or legs of the animal shall be prohibited.

6.2 Selection Criteria for Personnel / Catching Team

- 6.2.1 Matured individual/s that shall demonstrate empathy and act humanely towards dogs and animals in general;
- 6.2.2 Qualified individual/s that has completed training on humane handling of animals conducted by experts on the field;
- 6.2.3 Courteous to the public;
- 6.2.4 Preferably in uniform with visible personal identification; and
- 6.2.5 Consisted of at least 2 animal catchers and 1 driver.

6.3 Selection Criteria for Equipment

- 6.3.1 Pole Nets – a device that is used to capture moving animals without harming them, allows catching more than 2 dogs. Net ~~must~~ shall be deep enough to be twisted to fully restrain the dog.
- 6.3.2 Loop Pole – a device that allows restraining a dog while maintaining a safe distance.
- 6.3.3 Cage Trap – a device that is used for elusive dogs and cats.

6.4 Chemical Capture (Tranquilize, Anesthetize)

This is used for the capture of wild animals and vicious animals. Only licensed veterinarians or veterinary technicians who have been trained shall perform this method. Recommended method of administration is by blow pipe or syringe mounted on pole.

- Tranquilizer (Acepromazine)
- Anesthetics (Xylazine & Ketamine combination, Tiletamine)

6.5 Lifting and Carrying of Dogs

Personal safety is of primary concern. For vicious and elusive dogs, net pole or loop pole shall be used appropriately.

Section 7.0 Management

7.1 Identification Requirements

Ensure that all animals shall be properly immunized, registered and issued a corresponding Tag. If possible, tattoo or microchip shall also be used for identification of animals for adoption.

7.2 Documentation

All documentation of animals adopted, neutered, euthanized shall be submitted to the Animal Welfare Division – Bureau of Animal Industry by all registered shelters annually.

7.3 Adoption

Impounded animals not claimed after three days from the Pound shall be placed for adoption to qualified persons, with the assistance of an animal welfare NGO, when feasible, ~~or~~ otherwise disposed of in a manner authorized, subject to the pertinent provisions of Republic Act No. 8485 as amended by R.A. 10631 and its implementing rules and regulations. Animals released through adoption shall first be neutered by a licensed veterinarian. All pertinent information about the

adoption shall be indicated in the adoption certificate to be provided by the animal control facility.

7.4 Euthanasia

Unclaimed impounded animals which have not been adopted shall be disposed of in a manner authorized by A.O. 13 series of 2010 as amended by A.O. 9 series of 2011 (Revised Rules and Regulations on the Euthanasia of Animals).

7.5 Public Information and Transparencies

The barangays shall be advised in writing by the LGU veterinary office of recently conducted stray animal control operation in their vicinity. Such information shall be posted on the barangay bulletin board.

The Pound shall be open to the public during office hours. All records shall be accessible to the public as well.

The pounds shall ensure that it is open 7 days a week to accommodate owners intending to claim their dogs /cats. A transition period of 1 year shall be coordinated with the local government unit for the effective implementation of this Administrative Circular.

Section 8. MANDATORY POUND REGISTRATION WITH THE ANIMAL WELFARE DIVISION OF BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY

All pounds as referred to in the definition shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry as stated in Section 2 of RA 8485.

Section 9. ROLE OF THE BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY, LGU'S AND OTHER CONCERNED AGENCIES

The Bureau of Animal Industry shall register all facilities or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes pursuant to the provisions of DA-AO No. 8 series of 1999, RA 8485 and R.A. 9482, where euthanasia shall also be conducted. It shall facilitate information exchange; review and monitor approved facilities and provide policy advice.

The Director may, consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of the rules and regulations promulgated there under, call upon any government agency for assistance, with such government agency using its own available fund for the purpose.

Section 10. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with R.A. 8485 as amended.

Section 11. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE


If any provision of this Circular is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the remaining portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Section 12. REPEALING CLAUSE

All existing administrative orders, circulars, rules and regulations or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this circular are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 13. EFFECTIVITY

This circular shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in any newspaper of general circulation. Three certified copies shall be submitted to the National Administrative Register at the University of the Philippines Law Center.



PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

March 31, 2015

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Circular 05
Series of 2015

**Subject: POLICIES AND GUIDELINES IN THE ESTABLISHMENT AND
MAINTENANCE OF ANIMAL SHELTERS**

WHEREAS, Republic Act 8485 as amended by Republic Act 10631 otherwise known as the *Animal Welfare Act of 1998*, particularly Section 1 thereof provides for the protection and promotion of the welfare of all animals in the country by supervising and regulating the establishment and operation of all facilities utilized for breeding, maintaining, keeping, treating or training of all animals, either as objects of trade or as household pets.

WHEREAS, Section 2 of R.A. 9482 “Anti-Rabies Act of 2007” declares the policy of the state to protect and promote the right to health of the people through a system of control, prevention of the spread, and eventual eradication of human animal rabies, providing for the need for Responsible Pet Ownership.

WHEREAS, the Committee on Animal Welfare is mandated to specifically come up with various policies and guidelines, to include shelters for dogs and cats, to provide guidance to local government units in the performance of their mandate provided for under Rule 7 (2.1) of Section 7 (2) of the implementing rules and regulations of Republic Act No. 9482.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, PROCESO J. ALCALA, Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, considering the above cited, do hereby issue this Circular to prescribe, promulgate and enforce reasonable regulations for the collection of animals, the use and operation of animal shelters

Section 1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This Circular shall be applicable to private and public animal facilities operating as an animal shelter.

Section 2. BASIC CONSIDERATIONS

The establishment and operation of an animal shelter shall take into consideration the following factors: a. Establishment of shelter policies on Neuter, Rehoming and Euthanasia; b. Shelter design based on the animal to be catered and need of animals in the community

1. Size vis-à-vis the type animals to be catered

2. Animal space based on size and number of animals
 - 2.1. Individual or single
 - 2.2. Group or Multiple
3. Provision of Reception Receiving Area
4. Admin Office
5. Rest/housing and kitchen for Staff
6. Euthanasia and Treatment Area
7. Surgery Room
8. Quarantine Area
9. Food Preparation Area
10. Wash Area
11. Socialization Area
12. Carcass/ Storage facility

The following *Basic Freedom of Animals* adopted by the Committee on Animal Welfare through the Animal Welfare Division shall be observed:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- Freedom from injury and disease;
- Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- Freedom from fear and distress.

Section 3. DEFINITION OF TERMS

As used in this Circular, the following words, terms and phrases shall be construed to mean:

- 3.1 *Animals* as used in this administrative circular refer to dogs and cats.
- 3.2 *Animal Shelter* refers to a kennel facility that rehabilitates and rehomes, identified and neuter animals.
- 3.3 *Euthanasia* refers to the process of humane destruction of animal accomplished by a method that produces rapid unconsciousness and subsequent death without evidence of pain and distress
- 3.4 *Identification* refers to indelible permanent mark.
- 3.5 *Indoor Pen* refers to a completely enclosed area inside a pound/shelter building to be used for shelter by a sheltered animal.

- 3.6 *Indoor Run* refers to an area inside a completely enclosed pound/shelter to be used for shelter and exercise by the animals
- 3.7 *Outdoor Run* refers to an area adjacent to a shelter building to be used for exercise by the animals.
- 3.8 *Renovate* refers to the change of size, construction or composition of pens, runs, fences, floors, heating system, water supply system, waste disposal system, or any other physical component of exiting shelter building which are governed by these regulations.
- 3.9 *Sanitary* refers to the health, with special reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.
- 3.10 *Stray/roaming animal* refers to any animal leaving its owner's place or premise and no longer under the effective control of the owner.

Section 4.0 ESTABLISHMENT OF A SHELTER

4.1 Determining Site

Site for the installation/construction of a shelter shall be in coordination with the local Planning and Development Office.

4.2 Facility Design

The designs of shelters shall provide an environment conducive to maintaining animal health. Facilities shall be appropriate to species, the number of animals receiving care and the expected length of stay in order to ensure physical and psychological well-being of the animals, and shall conform with the following requirements:

4.2.1 Space Allocation Requirement

4.2.1.1 Administration Office

There shall be an office allocated for the shelter manager, visitors, registration of incoming and outgoing animals.

4.2.1.2 Employees' Quarters

There shall be an area allocated for the employees' quarters with a restroom, kitchen, bathroom

4.2.1.3 Animal Areas

There shall be separate enclosures housing cats and dogs. Ideally, animals shall be kept in large communal enclosures if

the animals are compatible, provided they are not under quarantine, are not sick and are already neutered or placed in individual cages.

4.2.1.4 Quarantine Area

All shelters shall have a designated Quarantine Area where newly rescued and admitted animals will be immediately placed upon arrival and kept for a minimum of fourteen days (14), or longer if prescribed by the Shelter Veterinarian (a veterinarian). The Quarantine Area shall be situated where there will be the least amount of foot traffic to avoid the spreading of communicable diseases.

No contact between animals in quarantine or between quarantined animals and other animals at the shelter shall be allowed. Waste coming from each quarantined animal shall not be accessible to other animals, shall not come into contact with human foot traffic and shall lead straight into the drain.

Disinfecting footbath or spray bottle containing broad-spectrum disinfectant shall be made available.

4.2.1.5 Treatment Area /Euthanasia Area

It shall have a Treatment Area for shelter animals - away from the animals' living areas and quarantine areas where sick or injured animals can be treated or where animals can be euthanized.

The treatment area shall have a water source and an examination table.

4.2.1.6 Surgery Room

There shall be a room specific for performing surgeries.

4.2.2 Provision of Shelter Pens and Runs

4.2.2.1 Common areas for animals in shelters shall be areas where only (1) neutered, (2) healthy and 3) rabies-vaccinated animals are kept.

4.2.2.2 Indoor and Outdoor runs shall measure not less than 1.83m (6 ft) wide, 3.05m (10ft) long with fencing not less than 1.52m (5 ft) high .

4.2.2.3 Adjacent individual roofed pens shall measure at least 0.91m x 1.22m (3x4 feet) to accommodate one native/aspin-sized dog (or a dog under 13kgs)

4.2.2.4 Roofed pens for multiple animals shall measure at least 2.74m x 1.22m (9x4 feet) roofed pens which is good for a maximum of five (5) native-sized dogs (or dogs under 13 kgs) or 3 to 4 cats.

4.2.3 Floors and base of runs

All shelters shall have smooth concrete floors, runs and troughs.

Floors of roofed pens shall be sloped toward a drainage system which has been made inaccessible to dogs and cats by either covering or placement exterior to the run fencing.

4.2.4 Exemptions from Dog Runs

Shelters for dogs rescued from dog fights shall be exempted from having a dog run. A prescribed rehabilitation program shall be provided.

4.2.5 Humidity and Ventilation

The indoor portion of the shelter where animals are housed shall be ventilated in such a manner as to provide fresh air to maintain health and comfort of the animals.

4.2.6 Water Supply

All shelter shall be supplied with a sufficient amount of running water for the purpose of maintaining proper sanitary conditions. The shelter shall also provide a sufficient and permanent supply of potable water for the animals.

4.2.7 Lighting

Electrical lighting shall be provided in all shelters.

4.2.8 Drainage System

The shelter shall have an open drainage at a width of 0.60m and a depth of 0.50m and floors shall slope towards a drain that is outside the animal living areas. A drain opening of not less than 20cm diameter is recommended and it shall be covered by a strainer grid. The provision of mains sewers, a septic tank is essential and built in accordance with the building code.

Section 5.0 ANIMAL CARE AND FACILITY MAINTENANCE

5.1 Nutrition and Dietary Needs of Animals

The right amount and kinds of food appropriate to the species shall be given to the animals in the facility. Animals in shelters shall be fed at least twice a day.

Water shall be made available at all times.

5.2 Feeding

The feeding regime shall be set out clearly. Feeding times shall be regular and adhered to, and concise written instructions shall be available for staff reference. Keep a wipeable white/black board in the food preparation area, showing the dietary requirements of each animal.

The principles below shall be complied with when feeding:

- a. ensure a balanced diet
- b. fresh clean water shall be available at all times
- c. do not organize exercise sessions for the animals immediately after eating
- d. avoid sudden changes in diet
- e. do not overfeed.
- f. there shall be 1:1 for food bowls

The food preparation area shall be kept clean and orderly. Utensils shall be practical and readily at hand. Keep the food preparation to a minimum and allot time socializing with the animals.

5.3 Storage of food

Animal food in original packaging shall be stored at least 0.30 meters above the floor on clean racks, dollies or other clean surfaces, in such a manner as to protect from water and other contamination. Unsealed bags of animal food shall be stored in covered metal or covered heavy duty plastic containers at least 0.30 meters above the floor on clean racks, dollies or other clean surfaces, in such a manner as to protect from water and other contamination. Fresh food that will not be consumed within the day shall be stored with proper refrigeration.

5.4 Health Care

5.4.1 Any animal which appears sick or injured shall be given immediate medical treatment.

5.4.2 All dogs and cats shall be vaccinated against rabies.

5.4.3 All dogs and cats shall be neutered as soon as they are healthy enough to undergo surgery.

5.4.4 All dogs and cats shall be routinely treated for ticks, fleas and worms.
Neutered cats shall have an easily visible ear notch or tattoo, to avoid the risk of exposure to a second operation.

5.4.5 Each dog and cat shall be identified by tattoo or microchip.

5.5 Vaccinations

All shelter animals shall have updated vaccinations against rabies.

Vaccination for dogs against Canine Parvovirus (CPV), Canine Distemper virus (CDV), Canine Adenovirus (Canine Hepatitis), Parainfluenza and Leptospirosis are required.

Vaccination for cats against Infectious Panleukopenia, Herpesvirus, Calicivirus Respiratory infection are strongly recommended.

5.6 Euthanasia Protocols

All shelters shall have euthanasia protocols which ensure that animals do not suffer or remain untreated.

Sick animals shall either be under a treatment program, if treatable, or euthanized if untreatable, as determined by a licensed veterinarian.

5.7 Removal of dead animals

Dead animals shall be properly disposed of immediately.

5.8 Facility Maintenance

5.8.1 Cleaning Protocols

All shelters shall implement protocols to inspect the facility thoroughly at least three times a day.

5.8.1.1 Disinfecting footbath or spray may be made available at the entrance of the facility.

5.8.1.2 A disinfectant capable of eliminating animal viruses and bacteria shall be used in washing down runs, pens and interior areas of the shelter.

5.8.1.3 Such disinfectants shall be used in a manner not harmful to animals.

5.8.1.4 Runs and pens shall be cleaned and disinfected before use by another animal.

5.8.1.5 Feces and other excreta shall be removed from pens, runs and roughs immediately.

- 5.8.1.6 Cleaning equipment shall be available for the proper storage or disposal of waste material to control vermin, insects and obnoxious odors.

5.9 Cleaning of Feeding Utensils

Feeding bowls and dirt trays can harbor disease and so they shall be thoroughly cleaned. Stainless steel is the best material because it is strong and easy to keep clean. Wash the bowls and other utensils and empty the water troughs once all animals have been fed and are resting.

5.10 Vermin Control

It is important to control insects and vermin (infestation) and care shall be taken to eliminate vermin host sites as much as possible. Food shall not be left uncovered and spilt food shall be cleaned up.

5.11 Disease Control

All reasonable precautions shall be taken to prevent and control the spread of infectious or contagious disease among the animals. Any outbreak of infectious disease, such as kennel cough or cat flu, shall be immediately treated, the animal isolated and then the outbreak investigated to prevent further spread and determine what precautions can be taken to reduce future outbreaks.

Section 6.0 TRANSPORTATION

- 6.1 All animals transported by animal control officers/shelter keepers shall be transported in an enclosed well ventilated vehicle. Vehicles used to transport animals shall be structurally sound and maintained in good condition to prevent injury to animals carried therein.
- 6.2 All animals shall be transported in the shortest practicable time. They shall not be kept inside parked vehicles under the sun or in hot weather without adequate ventilation and shade provided including water. The shelter vehicle especially designed or regularly used for transporting animals shall protect animals from injury, have non-slip floors, provide easy access and operator safety, protect against extremes of temperature, protect against unauthorized release of animals, protect against human harassment in public areas, easy to clean and disinfect, and supplied with clean, secure cages or carry baskets for cats or very small dogs and with separate compartments or partitions for larger dogs. Transport cages shall permit animals to turn around but otherwise be small enough to avoid trauma during transport.
- 6.3 The vehicle shall have appropriate ramp to allow dogs to disembark naturally and prevent them from jumping.
- 6.4 Transportation of all animals shall be in accordance with the DA - Administrative Order No. 19 s.2006, "Rules and Regulations on the Transport of Live Animals by Land".

Section 7.0 HUMANE CATCHING OF ANIMALS

- 7.1 Animals shall be captured, transported and restrained in most humane manner. No dragging, whipping, throwing, unnecessary lifting and pulling, by the neck, ears or the legs of the animal shall be done. The following shall be considered:

7.2 Selection Criteria for Personnel / Catching Team

- 7.2.1 A mature individual that shall have empathy and act humanely towards dogs and animals in general.
- 7.2.2 Shall have undergone training on humane handling of animals conducted by experts on the field.
- 7.2.3 Shall be courteous to the public.
- 7.2.4 Shall be appropriately dressed (uniform) and identifiable preferably in uniform with visible personal identification.
- 7.2.5 Catching team shall consist of at least 2 animal catchers and 1 driver.

7.3 Selection Criteria for Equipment

- 7.3.1 Pole Nets – used to capture moving animals without harming them, allows catching more than 2 dogs. Net shall be deep enough to be twisted to fully restrain the dog.
- 7.3.2 Loop Pole – allows restrain of dog while maintaining a safe distance.
- 7.3.3 Cage Trap – used for elusive dogs and cats.

7.4 Chemical Capture Through the Use of Transquilizer or Anesthetics

Chemical capture is used for the capture of wild animals and vicious animals. Only licensed veterinarians or veterinary technicians who have been trained in performing chemical capture shall perform this method. Recommended method of administration is by blow pipe or syringe mounted on pole.

- 7.4.1 The following chemicals are recommended for use in chemical capture:

- Tranquilizer: Acepromazine
- Anesthetics: Xylazine and Ketamine combination, Tiletamine

7.5 Lifting and Carrying of Dogs

Personal safety is of primary concern. For vicious and elusive dogs, net pole or loop pole shall be used appropriately.

Section 8.0 MANAGEMENT

8.1 Documentation

All documentation of animals adopted, neutered, euthanized shall be submitted to the Animal Welfare Division – Bureau of Animal Industry by all registered shelters annually.

8.2 Fees and Charges

Fees shall be charged for adoption and redemption

8.3 Adoption

All adopted dogs and cats will be documented with name, contact details and address of adopter, and proper description of the animal.

All shelters placing animals for adoption or rehoming shall ensure that all animals adopted out are neutered and vaccinated prior to release.

8.4 Personnel

All shelters shall have someone responsible for keeping records and addressing concerns and queries regarding intake, adoptions, euthanasia and veterinary services.

All shelters shall have at least one licensed veterinarian who can regularly check on all animals in the facility. A copy of the employment contract shall be submitted to the BAI-AWD.

This veterinarian shall take care of all medical needs of rescued animals. Shelter veterinarians shall have an S2 license.

All employees assigned to perform catching, seizing or rescuing shall be duly trained and given proper preventive vaccinations to avoid accidents and injuries on either the animals or the personnel.

Training for humane capture shall be provided either by a non-government or government agency.

Maintenance Personnel shall be available to ensure that the animals in shelters are fed and cleaned regularly, at appointed times. On-call or stay-in personnel shall be present in the facility to ensure immediate action during animal emergencies.

Section 9. MANDATORY SHELTER REGISTRATION WITH THE ANIMAL WELFARE DIVISION OF BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY

All shelters as referred to in the definition shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry as stated in Section 2 of RA 8485.

Section 10. ROLE OF THE BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY, LGU'S AND OTHER CONCERNED AGENCIES

The Bureau of Animal Industry shall register all facilities or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes pursuant to the provisions of DA-AO No. 8 series of 1999, R.A. 8485 and R.A. 9482, where euthanasia shall also be conducted. The BAI shall facilitate information exchange; review and monitor approved facilities and provide policy advice.

The Director may, consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of the rules and regulations promulgated there under, call upon any government agency for assistance, with such government agency using its own available fund for the purpose.

Section 11. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with R.A. 8485 as amended.

Section 12. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

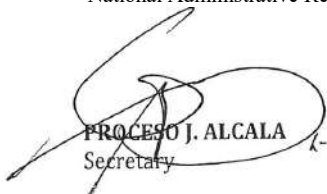
If any provision of this Circular is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the remaining portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Section 13. REPEALING CLAUSE

All existing administrative orders, circulars, rules and regulations or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this circular are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 14. EFFECTIVITY

This circular shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in any newspaper of general circulation. Three certified copies shall be submitted to the National Administrative Register at the University of the Philippines Law Center.


PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

in replying pls cite this code :
For Signature: S-04-15-0166
Received : 04/14/2016 01:17 PM



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

31 July 2000

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 32
Series of 2000

Subject : **IMPLEMENTING RULES AND REGULATIONS
ON DOG SHOWS**

Section I. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

- 1.1 Adherence to the five basic freedom of animals:
 - a) Freedom from thirst, hunger, and malnutrition;
 - b) Freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
 - c) Freedom from injury and disease;
 - d) Freedom to conform to essential behavior pattern; and
 - e) Freedom from fear and distress.
- 1.2 Adherence to veterinary public health precepts, laws, rules and regulations.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 **Exhibition** refers to the showing of animals in public and/or private places.
- 2.2 **Dog Show** refers to the exhibition of dogs showing their conformation, special skills, tricks and performance in competition and entertainment shows before the public or any interested parties.
- 2.3 **Show Veterinarian** refers to a veterinarian accredited by the Animal Welfare Division (AWD) of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) who shall possess a valid Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) ID and an updated Professional Tax Receipt (PTR).
- 2.4 **Dog Show Entry** refers to any dog especially trained and listed as a performer, exhibitor and competitor entered into the show area premises on the occasion of a dog show.
- 2.5 **Show Area** refers to the entire venue within the perimeter of the show and shall include the following areas: registration, veterinary examination, rest and spectator areas and show ring .

Section 3. RULES AND REGULATIONS

- 3.1 All dog shows shall have a permit from the AWD of the BAI or through the deputized Animal Welfare Officers in the regions and provinces.
- 3.2 There shall be at least two (2) show veterinarians during the show.
- 3.3 Show paraphernalia and area shall not cause distress, injury, and physical discomfort to the dogs.
- 3.4 The organizers shall provide an area for veterinary examination tables at the entry that is shaded or in a well-ventilated or air-conditioned area.
- 3.5 Show veterinarians shall be present during the entire duration of the show to examine all dog show entries, to attend to emergencies, and to ensure that the rules and regulations of the Animal Welfare Act pertaining to shows are properly implemented.
- 3.6 All dog entries shall have been examined by a show veterinarian before entering the show ring or area. This examination shall include among other things, the physical fitness of the dog, the presence or absence of a communicable disease, evidence of maltreatment or cruelty, uncontrolled aggressiveness, congenital defect, etc.
- 3.7 All dogs shall have an updated vaccination against highly contagious diseases such as, but not limited to, diseases caused by canine parvovirus, canine distemper virus, canine adenovirus, canine parainfluenza virus. This shall be certified by a veterinarian with an updated PRC license and PTR.
- 3.8 As required by law, all dog show entries shall have been vaccinated against rabies by a licensed veterinarian with an updated PRC license and PTR. . Such vaccination shall be no less than 30 days and no more than one year at the time of the show. After a year, the succeeding boosters shall be given within two months. Proofs of vaccination shall be presented to the show veterinarian with the same requirements as 3.7.
- 3.9 All dogs shall be properly controlled e.g. dogs shall be on leashes or cages before, during and after the show, except when the dogs are performing.
- 3.10 Emergency kit and medicines shall be provided by the show organizers as prescribed by the designated show veterinarians at all times during the show. A vehicle shall be made available to transport injured dogs to veterinary clinics or hospitals.

- 3.11 No dogs shall be placed inside a vehicle despite air-conditioning while waiting for its turn to be shown.
- 3.12 Non-show dogs or other species of animals not listed as a competitor or performer in the show area are prohibited and are banned from the premises to prevent baiting which is considered cruelty to animals.
- 3.13 Any person who shall commit cruel acts such, as but not limited to, the neglect to provide adequate care, water, and shelter of dogs during the entire duration of the show shall be penalized accordingly.
- 3.14 Possession of noxious substances, cruel implements, firearms, and the like within the show area shall constitute violation of this guideline and the Animal Welfare Act; provided, however, that policemen/security guards assigned to secure and protect the show shall be exempted from the ban on carrying firearms.
- 3.15 Smoking in the show ring and in the rest areas of the dogs shall be strictly prohibited.
- 3.16 No show shall be held in the open field between 11:30 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.
- 3.17 After every dog show, a post activity report shall be submitted by the show veterinarians to the AWD certifying compliance with applicable rules and regulations of this administrative order.

Section 4. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 5. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE



In case any provision of this Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 6. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 7. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


EDGARDO J. ANGARA
 Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

September 6, 2004


Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 24
Series of 2004

Subject : **MANDATORY IDENTIFICATION AND REGISTRY OF DOGS
AND CATS IMPORTED INTO AND EXPORTED FROM THE
PHILIPPINES**

In order to ensure the proper identification of these animals in the country, an identification and registry system is hereby instituted and required. It shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) consistent with animal welfare considerations and registry requirements.

It shall be instituted for all dogs and cats that are intended for import into the country and exported as breeders and pets using the microchip technology. The BAI shall provide the framework for the registration procedures and requirements.

This mandatory identification and registry of dogs and cats imported into and exported from the Philippines shall take effect fifteen (15) days after publication in the official gazette or in a newspaper of general circulation.


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

1 April 2002

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 12
Series of 2002

**Subject : CODE OF PRACTICE AND MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR
THE WELFARE OF CHICKENS**

Pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act 8485, otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned:

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

Welfare considerations are important for the keeping and farming of animals. Standard procedures in animal welfare are not only important legally, but also have direct economic benefits by enhancing productivity.

Good husbandry such as modern breeding, feeding, housing and management systems is essential for good welfare. This will lead to an improvement in the quality of life for chickens as well as an improvement in the quality of the product. This Code is intended to encourage all persons involved in the poultry industry to adopt the highest standards of husbandry.

This Code takes into consideration the five basic freedoms of animals, which are:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition ?
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain
- Freedom from injury and disease
- Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and o Freedom from fear and distress

Chickens are raised ranging from backyard to large commercial enterprises. They are totally reliant on man for all their daily requirements. Those who are concerned with the day-today care of the chickens are obliged to treat them with skill and consideration. Their welfare shall be safeguarded under a variety of management systems.

Chickens shall be provided with comfortable and secured accommodations. When they are kept outside, they shall be provided with shelter to protect them from inclement weather and give them shade from direct sunlight. They shall have access to high ground where there is danger of flooding. Those confined in houses shall have sufficient space for feeding, roosting, stretching and expressing their normal behavioral patterns. Adjustments shall be made when necessary.

This Code may be revised to take into account advances in the understanding of animal physiology and behavior, changes in animal husbandry, and their relationship to the welfare of the animals. This is based on the knowledge and technology at the time of publication. It does not replace the need for experience and common sense in the husbandry of domestic poultry.

Section 2. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 The Animal Welfare Act of 1998 aims to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines.

2.2 All farms with a minimum stocking density of at least 40,000 broilers or 30,000 layers or 2,000 breeders shall be required to have an attending veterinarian. In all cases, the veterinarians must be currently registered to the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) with current Professional Tax Receipt (PTR) and TIN (Tax Identification Number).

2.3 A responsible officer/person shall be designated for the implementing of good husbandry practices.

2.4 No person shall commit any of the following acts:

2.4.1 Cruel treatment of any chicken

2.4.2 Neglecting to supply the chicken with proper and sufficient food, water and shelter

2.4.3 Willfully or wantonly causing unreasonable or unnecessary pain, suffering or distress to the chicken such as, but not limited to:

- Hanging them upside down for long periods of time "
- Crossing the wings of the chicken

2.4.4 Slaughtering, mutilating, or carrying the chicken in such a manner or position as to cause it unnecessary pain or suffering.

2.4.5 Keeping alive any chicken which is in a condition that is cruel/inhumane to keep it alive

2.5 Farms with 20,000 broilers and 5,000 layers and above, and breeder farms of any volume shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry. The BAI shall promulgate the necessary guidelines for registration.

2.6 Feeding trials for chickens for scientific purposes shall conform with DA AO 40, series of 1999.

Section 3. DEFINITION OF TERMS

3.1 **Attending Veterinarian** refers to a licensed veterinarian who is adept in poultry medicine and husbandry. He/She shall be responsible for the veterinary duties related to the farm operations which include, but not limited to, diagnosis, prescription of treatment regimens,

compliance with the Generics Law and other legal obligations, formulation of disease prevention programs and the implementation of good husbandry practices.

3.2 **Breeder** refers to the bird, either male or female, designed to produce fertile hatching eggs to produce chicks for further breeding or for broiler or layer chick production.

3.3 **Breeder Farm** refers to the facility where commercial breeder flocks are raised.

3.4 **Broiler** refers to a chicken either male or female bred to produce meat.

3.5 **Brooding** refers to the process of providing artificial heat to chicks from day old up to such time the chicks thermo-regulatory mechanism is functional.

3.6 **Chick** refers to the immature bird up to 30 days of age.

3.7 **Chicken** refers to the type of poultry domesticated to produce either meat or eggs.

3.8 **Cockerel** refers to the young male chicken.

3.9 **Day - Old Chicks (DOC)** refers to newly hatched chicks.

3.10 **Down Time Period** refers to time between harvest of chicken/culls and placement of day old chicks/pullets. This period is devoted to the cleaning and preparation of the poultry houses.

3.11 **Dubbing** - refers to trimming of wattle/comb through electro - cauterizing of male breeders to reduce further injury due to pecking and fighting.

3.12 **Good Ventilation** refers to the process of providing good quality and ample amount of air to the chickens.

3.13 **Hen** refers to the adult female chicken.

3.14 **Layer** refers to the female bird bred to produce table eggs.

3.15 **Pullet** refers to the female layer, which has not reached its laying age or period.

3.16 **Rooster** refers to the adult male chicken.

Section 4. HOUSING

4.1 Chickens shall be provided with houses and cages that are designed, constructed and properly maintained to provide good ventilation, protection from draft and strong winds, and minimize risks of injuries and disease.

4.2 Advice on welfare aspects shall be sought when new cages or equipment are to be purchased, new buildings to be constructed or existing buildings to be modified. Such advice is available

from qualified advisers with experience in poultry health and management from BAI, DA-regional offices, Philippine College of Poultry Practitioners (PCPP), academic institutions, and training centers. The advisers may be private or government employee.

4.3 Floors and other surfaces shall be so designed, constructed and maintained in order to minimize the risk of injury and disease, and to adequately support the chickens. The chickens shall be provided with enough space to enable them to lie down all at the same time. Please see Appendices I and II.

4.4 Alternative husbandry systems which will enhance the welfare of the chickens shall be adapted when they become available.

Section 5. SPACE ALLOWANCES

5.1 Space requirements for each species, breed, strain and type of chickens shall be followed. It is however, recommended that these standards be able to fit the local climatic conditions. Please see Appendices I and II.

5.2 Stocking density largely depends on the quality and type of housing and the capacity to provide and maintain recommended temperature levels, humidity, removal of noxious gases and proper lighting. In case of a disease outbreak or when behavioral changes are observed, stocking densities shall be immediately evaluated.

5.3 Maximum stocking densities apply only to chickens housed under good management conditions with optimal temperature and ventilation, otherwise lower densities shall apply.

5.4 Recommended stocking densities are found in Appendices I and II.

Section 6. EQUIPMENT

6.1 Chickens shall not be exposed to sharp objects and equipment to avoid injury or pain to them.

6.2 All automatic feeders and waterers shall be checked at least once a day for efficient operation.

6.3 All automated hatchery and environmental control equipment for controlled environment sheds shall have adequate back-up systems and alarms.

Section 7. LIGHTING

7.1 Day-old chicks shall be provided with enough light especially during their first three (3) days in order for them to find food and water. Initially a minimum light intensity of 40 lux is recommended.

7.2 When conducting night inspection, a light intensity of 10 lux may be used to reduce agitation and excitement.

7.3 A standby power supply shall be available.

7.4 Refer to management guides for specific lighting programs found in Appendix III.

Section 8. VENTILATION

8.1 Proper ventilation shall be provided at all times to avoid discomfort to the chickens due to noxious gases, heat, water vapor and dust.

8.2 Whenever possible, the use of ventilating fans and other alternative methods to maintain humidity to approximate the optimal 80% and temperature at 30 °C shall be provided.

8.3 The ideal humidity is 80 % and ideal house temperature is 30 °C.

8.4 Ammonia levels in the poultry houses shall not exceed 20 ppm at the bird level.

8.5 Other noxious gases like hydrogen sulfide, carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide shall be below 5 ppm and 0.3 % respectively. Caution shall be observed in using equipment making use of fossil petroleum.

Section 9. TEMPERATURE

9.1 For Newly hatched Chicks

9.1.1 Since newly hatched chicks have poor ability to control body temperature, supplementary heat source shall be available to bring the environment temperature to a comfortable level.

9.1.2 Supplementary heat at gradually reducing levels may be required up to 4-5 weeks of age depending upon the behavior of the chicks and the environmental conditions.

9.2 For Growing Adult Chickens

9.2.1 Chickens shall be protected from draft during cold weather and provided with shade during hot weather.

9.2.2 During hot weather, cool drinking water shall be available at all times. When extremely high temperatures cause distress to the chickens, ventilating fans or other cooling systems shall be readily available.

9.2.3 Recommended stocking densities shall always be followed to allow the chickens to facilitate body heat loss such as panting, standing erect with wings held away from the body and raising the scapular feathers in hot weather.

9.2.4 Nest boxes shall be properly positioned and constructed such that they do not become heat traps.

9.2.5 As extreme weather conditions may occur, housing facilities for poultry shall be able to maintain temperatures between 19-33°C at all times.

Section 10. PROTECTION

10.1 Chickens shall be protected from predators, stray animals and other birds that may inflict harm, food competition or disease transmission.

10.2 Site of poultry houses shall be properly chosen taking into consideration the risk of floods, typhoons and fires.

10.3 In building new houses, it is preferable that construction materials with high fire resistance be chosen and electrical and fuel installations shall be properly planned to minimize the risks of incidence of fire.

10.4 Poultry houses shall be provided with adequate fire-fighting equipment.

10.5 Sufficient exits shall be accessible to facilitate evacuation of chickens from buildings in cases of emergency.

Section 11. FEEDS

11.1 Newly hatched chicks shall have access to feeds at least twenty four (24) hours to no more than forty eight (48) hours / two (2) days after hatching.

11.2 Growing and adult poultry shall have access to feeds at least once every twenty four (24) hours.

11.3 Diets of chickens shall contain adequate nutrients to meet their requirements for growth, maintenance, health and vitality. Standard nutrient requirements for the breed, strain and type shall always be followed.

11.4 When using mechanical systems of feeding, alternative manual feeding systems shall likewise be available in case of power failure.

11.5 There shall be enough feeding space per bird and breeder companies' recommendations shall be followed. For birds in cages, a trough space of no less than 10 cm per bird is recommended.

11.6 Refer to Appendices I and II for recommended feeder spaces.

Section 12. WATER

12.1 Sufficient, potable water for the chickens shall be available at all times.

12.2 Newly hatched chicks shall not go without water for more than seventy two (72) hours from hatching. Upon introduction of water, water guard shall be in place to prevent bathing or drowning of chicks.

12.3 A day's water requirement shall be stored in case of water shortage.

12.4 Water shall be tested for chemical content and microbiological counts annually. Refer to Appendix IV.

12.5 Each bird shall have access to at least two drinking points. Never exceed the breeder companies' recommendation on the number of birds per drinker. For adult fowl in laying cages, at least ten (10) cm. of trough space should be provided for each bird.

12.6 Refer to Appendices I and II for recommended waterer space.

Section 13. Animal Health Consideration

13.1 Freedom from injury and disease is a basic freedom of all animals.

13.2 The Rules and Regulations to implement the prescribing requirements for the Veterinary Drugs and Products under the Department of Agriculture -Administrative Order 39 (DA-AO 39) and Department of Health - Administrative Order 111 - B (DOH - AO 111 - B) Series of 1991 prescribes the proper procedures for the acquisition or purchase of veterinary drugs and biologicals to ensure that medicines used for chicken are appropriate and correct and that there will be no abuse when they are used especially antibiotics which will affect humans as well.

13.3 The chicken farm management shall comply with the above DA AO-39 and with DOH-AO 111-B which includes a "Veterinary Client-Patient Relationship" (VCPR) and a "Veterinary Drug Order" (VDO).

13.4 A log book shall be kept by each farm. The health program of the chickens, the date when chickens were treated, vaccinated, dewormed and other observations, activities and recommendations shall be recorded in the book by the attending veterinarian and other competent technical and management personnel.

13.5 The log book shall include the name and address of the farm, current animal population, flock history as well as the name of the attending veterinarian with his PRC license, PTR, and TIN.

Section 14. HEALTH

14.1 Those responsible for the care of domestic poultry shall be aware of the signs of disease or distress. Signs of disease in the chickens include reduced feed and water intake, reduced production, changes in the nature and level of their activity, abnormal condition of their feathers

or droppings, or other physical features. Evidence of behavioral changes may indicate disease or distress or both.

14.2 Poultry raisers shall employ an effective health program approved by the poultry veterinarian to prevent infectious disease and internal and external parasitism. Vaccination shall be performed by skilled personnel under the supervision of the attending veterinarian.

14.3 Adjustments shall be made when outbreak of feather picking or cannibalism occur. The following shall be implemented: reducing the stocking density, light intensity, temperature, humidity. Disturbances to the pecking order, removing injured chickens may be facilitated/remedied by removing chickens observed to be instigating pecking, or eliminating shafts of bright sunlight.

14.4 Dead chickens shall be removed immediately and disposed of properly and hygienically. Treatment given to the chicken and their response to treatment shall be recorded and kept to assist disease investigators.

14.5 Only veterinary drugs approved by the appropriate regulatory agency shall be administered. Administration shall be under the direction of the attending veterinarian.

14.6 Chickens with incurable disease, zoonotic diseases or significant deformity shall be removed from the flock and humanely destroyed immediately.

14.7 Poultry houses, premises and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before restocking. Proper down time periods shall be observed upon recommendation of the attending veterinarian.

14.8 Buildings shall be constructed and maintained to restrict the entry of stray animals, birds, rodents and predators.

14.9 Outbreaks of communicable and zoonotic diseases shall be reported immediately to the appropriate agency.

Section 15. INSPECTIONS

15.1 The frequency and level of inspection of the chickens shall be done no less than once a day. Inspections are best made separately from other management practices. Under certain circumstances more frequent inspection may be required, such as during hot weather or during outbreaks of disease. Dead or injured chickens shall be immediately removed from the flock for disposal or appropriate treatment.

15.2 Automatic waterers and feeders shall likewise be checked on a regular basis for their effectiveness.

15.3 When chickens are in cages, it shall be possible to inspect all birds in each tier easily and routinely.

15.4 Chickens shall be checked regularly for evidence of parasites. Necessary treatment as prescribed by the attending veterinarian shall be given.

Section 16. MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

16.1 Artificial Insemination (AI) is a highly skilled procedure. It shall be carried out only by competent and trained personnel maintaining a high standard of hygiene and taking care to avoid injury or unnecessary disturbance to the chickens.

16.2 Beak trimming shall only be performed by a competent and trained technician and shall be performed within three (3) weeks of age. Operators shall not remove more than one-half of the upper beak and one-third of the lower beak. Subsequent beak-trimming shall be done only to prevent cannibalism. Guidelines on proper beak-trimming shall be adhered to at all times.

16.3 Should it be necessary to dub the chickens, it shall be performed by competent operators soon after hatching, preferably within seventy hours (72) hrs.

16.4 Sharp spurs on adult males shall be trimmed to prevent injury to other birds and handlers. 16.5 The use of blinkers and other vision impairing equipment is not recommended except when other measures to control cannibalism have failed. If ever used, competent operators shall apply blinkers. Blinkers that cause mutilation of the nasal septum shall not be used.

16.6. Castration or surgical caponizing is an unacceptable non-medical practice and shall not be performed.

16.7 Devoicing is an unacceptable practice and shall not be undertaken

16.8 Any form of flight restriction like dewinging, pinioning, notching, or tendon severing are unwarranted practices and shall not be performed.

16.9 Forced molting in chicken is unacceptable while controlled feeding practices shall only be carried out on healthy birds under close management supervision.

16.10 Wing and leg bands used for bird identification shall be checked regularly and when necessary loosened or removed to avoid injury to the bird. Webbing between the toes may also be used for identification by marks made within seventy-two (72) hours of hatching.

Section 17. HATCHERY MANAGEMENT

17.1 Hatchlings or day-old chicks shall be handled gently when they are transferred from the hatcher to the chick room.

17.2 The room where the chicks are processed shall be well ventilated.

17.3 Chick boxes shall contain the recommended number of chicks to avoid over crowding and suffocation of the hatchlings.

17.4 When chicks need to be vaccinated, vaccination shall be done by expert personnel with the proper equipment to minimize stress.

17.5 The chick vans shall be sufficiently ventilated and if possible equipped with fans. The vans shall not be overloaded in order to ensure air circulation inside.

17.6 Culled and excess chicks shall be disposed of in the most humane way possible. Thorough inspection shall be done to ensure that all birds are dead.

17.7 Hatchlings shall be brooded within seventy-two (72) hours of hatching. Weak, deformed and unthrifty birds shall be culled and destroyed humanely.

17.8 Young birds in brooders shall be inspected at least twice every twenty four (24) hours and appropriate actions shall be taken should there be deficiencies in husbandry.

17.9 Hatchlings and day-old chicks shall be observed for signs of communicable and infectious disease. Laboratory tests shall be conducted if deemed necessary.

Section 18. TRANSPORT OF DAY-OLD CHICKS (DOC)

18.1 In order to ensure that day-old chicks remain healthy and vigorous, they shall be placed in properly ventilated carton boxes or plastic crates without overcrowding. The number of chicks per box shall range from 80 to 100 head depending on the size of the box, weather and transport conditions. In order to ensure proper ventilation, it is recommended that a maximum of 10 stacking boxes be observed while loading or stacking them.

18.2. The standard size for the chick box is: height 16.5 cm; width 52 cm; length 62.5 cm, which is capable of holding 100-day old chicks. Care shall be taken to ensure the ventilation of the boxes particularly when they are stacked. A maximum stacking of 10 carton boxes or 12 plastic crates when loaded inside the chick van is recommended.

18.3 The chicks shall be protected from direct sunlight and cold drafts. The chick vans shall be equipped with ventilating fans (minimum of 4), which shall be turned on at least 5 minutes before loading to remove stale air. Deliveries or transfer shall be done during the night when the climate is cooler.

18.4 Packing materials used inside the boxes or crates shall be new, clean dry and non-toxic. Paper trimmings are recommended.

18.5 The stocking density for DOC for transportation shall not be less than 25 square centimeters per bird.

18.6 If the boxes or crates for transferring/transporting DOC have dividers, these dividers shall be properly secured and sufficiently stable to prevent entrapment and injury of the chicks.

18.7 Boxes for delivery shall indicate date and time of hatch and dispatch and written instructions shall be provided on required holding conditions for the attention of those responsible for transportation.

18.8 DOC shall be brooded as soon as possible after delivery and supply of fresh water be made available.

Section 19. TRANSPORT OF GROWING AND ADULT CHICKEN FROM FARM TO FARM

19.1 Chicken shall be herded for transport under the supervision of a competent person. Operations shall be done at night or early morning (before sunrise).

19.2 The chickens shall be handled gently and crated carefully. They shall not be held by the feet with head upside down.

19.3 Sick or injured chickens shall be separated from the healthy ones and should be treated and/or culled.

19.4 The hauling crates or cages shall be so designed to prevent escape of the chicken and the protrusion of their heads or any part of their bodies. They shall be of sufficient height to allow the chicken to stand, move and seek comfort.

19.5 The cages shall be properly arranged to ensure proper ventilation.

19.6 Crates shall be so designed to provide proper ventilation. They should be of sufficient height to allow chickens to stand and sit in comfort but compact enough to prevent injury during transport. Crates shall be designed and maintained to allow chickens to be put in and taken out without injury. The standard measurement of plastic crate: is length 77cm; width 57 cm; height 29 cm.

19.7 Transport vehicles shall be designed to protect birds in crates from wind and rain and from extreme weather conditions.

19.8 Chickens shall not be held in crates or enclosures for longer than twenty four (24) hours unless they are assured of access to food and water. It is recommended, when a delay is anticipated and holding time is likely to significantly exceed twenty- four (24) hours that suitable arrangements are made.

19.9 Contingency plans shall be in place to minimize any delay that could be stressful to the birds as a result of transport and to minimize any distress to the birds.

19.10 The welfare of the chickens during transport shall be a joint responsibility of the owner and transport driver.

Section 20. TRANSPORT OF CHICKEN TO DRESSING PLANTS

20.1 The chicken that are scheduled for harvest shall not be fed at least six (6) hours prior to loading. They shall be given fresh water to prepare them for the travel.

20.2 The herding of the chicken for harvest shall be supervised by a competent person.

20.3 The chicken shall be held by the legs and not by the wings while transferring them from the poultry house to the crates.

20.4 The hauling crates or cages shall be so designed to prevent escape of the chicken and the protrusion of their heads or any part of their bodies. They shall be of sufficient height to allow the chicken to stand, move and seek comfort.

20.5 The cages shall be properly arranged to ensure proper ventilation.

20.6 In case of steady wind and rain, the cages shall be covered in order to protect the chicken.

20.7 The chicken shall not be held in crates or containers for longer than twenty four (24) hours.

20.8 Contingency plans shall be in place to minimize and/or handle any transport delay that could be stressful to the birds.

Section 21. SALE OF CHICKEN

21.1 Chicken for sale purposes shall be unloaded immediately once they have reached their destination.

21.2 Stocking densities in cages in the slaughtering plant and market shall not exceed those densities recommended in the appendices by more than 50% for more than twelve (12) hours.

21.3 Chicken shall not be held in sale yards for more than twenty-four (24) hours.

21.4 Chickens shall not be left without water for more than eight (8) hours.

21.5 In public markets and other areas of commerce, the tying of the legs of the chickens shall not be more than three (3) hours. They shall not be kept upside down. This applies to all kinds of birds, such as but not limited to, ducks, turkeys, geese, etc.

21.6. Chickens shall be placed in shaded areas while being displayed for sale.

Section 22. POULTRY SLAUGHTERING

22.1 Care shall be observed at the farm level during catching of the chickens. Dim lights or blue lights shall be used when catching to reduce the struggling of the birds.

22.2 The hauling crate shall contain only the maximum recommended number of chickens.

22.3 The chickens shall not be roughly handled during catching.

22.4 Sufficient ventilation in transport vehicles shall be ensured.

22.5 The stacks of hauling crates shall be well spaced to provide ample air movement, while the chickens are at the live chicken docking area.

22.6 To avoid injury to the chickens, the chickens shall not be roughly handled while they are hang on the shackles.

22.7 The stunning machine shall be set appropriately to avoid prolonged struggling of and injury to the chickens.

22.8 Chickens shall be immediately bled after stunning and shall no longer be alive by the time they reach the scalding machine.

Section 23. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of these Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 24. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of this Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in force and in effect.

Section 25. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of these Regulations are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 26. EFFECTIVITY

These Rules and Regulations shall take effect fifteen (15) days after publication in a newspaper of general circulation.

**(Signed) Leonardo Q.
Montemayor Secretary**

Appendix 1

FEMALE BROILER BREEDERS

Floor Space and Equipment Requirement from 0 to 20 Weeks

Density	5 pullets/available square meter
brooders (starting)	1 for 500 chicks *
Feeders: -	
chain	14 cm feeder space per pullet (7 m length for 100 pullets)
- pans (35 cm diameter)	1 for 12 pullets
Drinkers: ** -	
round	1 for 70 pullets
- nipples (flow: 120 ml/minute minimum)	1 for 6-8 pullets
Maximum feed distribution time	4 minutes
Ventilation capacity	8 cu m / kg of bodyweight / hour

* 1 brooder for 500 chicks. Diameter of the breeder surrounds 2.5 m / 500 chicks.

** 1 drinking point and one feeding point for 50 to 70 chicks.

When nipples are used from 1 st day, provide at least 1 nipple for every 20 chicks and place corrugated paper under the drinking lines with some feed scattered on it to attract the chicks.

Floor Space and Equipment Requirement in Production

Density	3.5 to 4 hens/square meter
Feeders: -	
chain	15 cm feeder space per hen (7.5m length for 100 hens)
-pans	for 12 hens
Drinkers:	
bell type	1 for 65 to 75 hens
- nipples (flow: 120 ml/minute minimum)	1 for 5-6 hens
Maximum feed distribution time	6 minutes
Nests: -	
- manual	1 nest / 4 to 5 hens
- automatic	35 to 40 hens/linear meter
Ventilation capacity	8 cu m / kg body weight / hour
Maximum light intensity	60 lux

Appendix II

Male Broiler Breeders Floor Space and Equipment Requirement

	Rearing Period	Breeding Period
Density	4 males / square meter	
Number of males /100 hens		
kooders (starting)	1 for 500 chicks	
Feeders:		
-chain	15 cm access per male (7.5 m length /100 males	20 cm access per male (10m length/ 100 males
; - pans (35 cm diameter)	1 for 10 males	1 for 10 males
Drinkers:		
- bell type	1 for 80 males	1 for 70 males
- nipples (flow: 120 ml/minute minimum)	1 for 10 males	1 for 8 males
Maximum feed distribution	4 minutes	4 minutes
Ventilation capacity	5 cu m/kg bodyweight/hr	5-8 cu m/kg bodyweight/hr

Appendix III

LIGHTING Dark Reading House and Non-dark Production House

AGE DAYS	WEEKS	INTENSITY (lux)
1		60
2		60
3		40
4		30
1 5		20
6- 140		5

141 - 147	21	40 minimum
148 - 154	22	40 minimum
155- 161	23	40 minimum
162 - 168	24	40 minimum
169 - 175	25	40 minimum
176 - 182	26	40 minimum
183 - 189	27	40 minimum
190 - end	28 - end	40 minimum

Dark Rearing House and Dark Production House

AGE DAYS	WEEKS	INTENSITY (lux)
1		60
2		60
3		40
4		30
5		20
6		15
7		10
8		5
9-140		5
141 - 147	21	40 minimum
148 - 154	22	40 minimum
155- 161	23	40 minimum
162 - 168	24	40 minimum
169 - 175	25	40 minimum
176 - 182	26	40 minimum
183 - 189	27	40 minimum
190 - end	28 - end	40 minimum



04 September 2000

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 41
Series of 2000

**Subject : CODE OF PRACTICE AND MINIMUM STANDARDS
FOR THE WELFARE OF PIGS**

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

Welfare considerations are important for the keeping and farming of animals. Standard procedures in animal welfare are not only important legally, but also have direct economic benefits by enhancing productivity.

Good husbandry is essential for good welfare, modern breeding, feeding, housing, and management systems. This will lead to an improvement in the quality of life for the pigs as well as an improvement in the quality of the product. This code is intended to encourage all persons involved in the pig industry to adopt the highest standards of husbandry.

This Code takes into consideration the five basic freedoms of animals which are:

- ◆ freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- ◆ freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- ◆ freedom from injury and disease;
- ◆ freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- ◆ freedom from fear and distress.

Pigs are kept under conditions ranging from backyard to large commercial enterprises where they are totally reliant on humans for all their daily requirements. Those concerned with the day-to-day care of the pigs shall treat them with skill and consideration. Their welfare shall be safeguarded under a variety of management systems.

Pigs shall be provided with comfortable and secured accommodations. When pigs are kept outside, they shall have shelter available to protect them from inclement weather and access to shade from direct sunlight. Access to high ground shall be available where there is danger of flooding. Pigs confined in houses shall have sufficient space for each to feed, lie down stretch, and express their normal behavioral patterns. (See Table 2 for the minimum space requirements). Adjustments shall be made when needed.

This Code is based on the knowledge and technology available at the time of publication and may need to be changed in the light of future knowledge. The application of experience and common sense in the husbandry of animals are still important.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 **Ad Libitum** refers to feeding without limit.
- 2.2 **Animal Transport** refers to modes of transport that would bring the animal from the place of origin to the place of destination using land, air or water as a means of transportation.
 - 2.2.1 **Land Transport** refers to transfer of animals from place of origin to place of destination using land conveyance.
 - 2.2.2 **Air Transport** refers to transfer of animal from place of origin to place of destination using air conveyance.
 - 2.2.3 **Water Transport** refers to transfer of animal from place of origin to place of destination using water conveyance.
- 2.3 **Backing Board** refers to a board used in herding pigs.
- 2.4 **Backyard Piggery** refers to the raising of less than 20 sow. They are usually dependent on commercial feedmills for feeds.
- 2.5 **Boar** refers to a male breeding pig which is at least 8 months old.
- 2.6 **Canvass Slapper** refers to the equipment used in herding pigs that create slapping sounds.
- 2.7 **Caretaker** refers to the person or persons assigned to take care of the pigs.
- 2.8 **Castration** refers to the surgical removal of the testicles.
- 2.9 **Chill Factor** refers to environmental temperature of 25°C or below that is injuriously cold causing piglets to shiver.
- 2.10 **Cold Stress** refers to stress/suffering caused by exposure to cold temperatures.
- 2.11 **Colostrum** refers to the first milk after farrowing and which is rich in antibodies.
- 2.12 **Commercial Piggery** refers to farm raising more than 20 sows.
- 2.13 **Culling** refers to separation/segregation of undesirable animals.
- 2.14 **Disinfectant** refers to substances used to destroy bacteria or other infective microorganisms.
- 2.15 **Distress** refers to the non-specific response of the animal caused by deprivation of food, rough handling, exhaustion due to long transport, mixing of animals reared separately, etc.
- 2.16 **Dry Sow** refers to the unproductive sows after weaning.
- 2.17 **Drug** refers to all chemical substances except foods that are used to promote or safeguard the health of human and animals.

- 2.18 **Ear Notching** refers to the identification of pigs which is done through cutting a portion of their ear.
- 2.19 **Euthanasia** refers to the process of humane destruction of animal accomplished by a method that produces rapid unconsciousness and subsequent death without evidence of pain and distress.
- 2.20 **Farrowing** refers to the act of giving birth in sows.
- 2.21 **Farrowing Facilities** refer to a pen/stall/crate used for the sows during farrowing or giving birth.
- 2.22 **Fostering** refers to the adoption of animals during early suckling stage.
- 2.23 **Gilt** refers to the unbred female pig at least 8 months old.
- 2.24 **Husbandry** refers to the act of taking care of animals.
- 2.25 **Lactation** refers to the process of milk secretion.
- 2.26 **Licensed Veterinarian** refers to a person who graduated from a veterinary college with the degree of Doctor of Veterinary Medicine and duly registered with the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) and holds a Professional Tax Receipt (PTR), both of which must be current.
- 2.27 **Loading Ramp** refers to the walkway from pen to trucks and vice versa.
- 2.28 **Mechanical Probe** refers to the equipment used for measuring fat or detecting pregnancy.
- 2.29 **Needle/Milk Teeth** refers to the temporary or insidious teeth.
- 2.30 **Non-Resident Veterinarian** refers to a licensed veterinarian retained/contracted by the pig farm to check and evaluate the veterinary requirements and animal welfare status of the farm at least once or twice a month.
- 2.31 **Oestrus** refers to the period in heat or period of acceptance of the boar by the sow.
- 2.32 **Resident Veterinarian** refers to a licensed veterinarian residing in the farm to check and evaluate the veterinary requirements and animal welfare status of the farm.
- 2.33 **Slaughter** refers to the killing of food animals in accredited slaughterhouses in relation to meat inspection and animal welfare.
- 2.34 **Serum** refers to the liquid portion after blood clotting or portion of whole blood less RBC and WBC.
- 2.35 **Sow** refers to the female adult pig that has farrowed.
- 2.36 **Stocking Density** refers to the rate or number of animals per given area.
- 2.37 **Stunning** refers to the rendering of a state of immediate insensibility delivered to the animal which should persist until the animals are slaughtered and become permanently insensible. Methods employed include percussive, electrical and gas stunning.

- 2.38 **Surgery** refers to the procedure performed in the animal with the use of medical instrument involving incision, excision, and/or transection of organs or part of it.
- 2.39 **Tail Docking** refers to the cutting of a portion of the tail.
- 2.40 **Tail/Ear Biting** refers to the vice of animals consisting of biting the ears/tails of other animals, due to mineral deficiency/overcrowding, etc.
- 2.41 **Tethering** refers to the confining of animals in certain area by roping.
- 2.42 **Tongue Piercing** refers to a prohibited practice of making a hole in the tongue for marks or identification.
- 2.43 **Treatment** refers to the management and care of sick animals with existing disorders by administering the proper medicine.
- 2.44 **Tusk** refers to the canine teeth of animals.
- 2.45 **Vaccination** refers to the act of administering biologicals for the purpose of eliciting immune respond.
- 2.46 **Weaning** refers to the separation of the young from the mother.

Section 3. LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 General Responsibilities

- 3.1.1 The Animal Welfare Act of 1998 (Republic Act 8485) aims to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines.
- 3.1.2 All pig farms with stocking level of 300 sows and above must have a Resident Veterinarian and those below must have a Consulting Veterinarian. In both cases, the veterinarians must be registered with the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) with current Professional Tax Receipt (PTR).
- 3.1.3 No person shall commit any of the following acts which shall be deemed violation of this Code:
 - 3.1.3.1 cruelly treating any pig;
 - 3.1.3.2 omitting to supply the pig with proper and sufficient food, water and shelter;
 - 3.1.3.3 wilfully or wantonly neglecting the pig resulting in unreasonable or unnecessary pain, suffering, or distress to the animal;
 - 3.1.3.4 slaughtering, branding, mutilating, confining, or carrying any animal in such a manner or position as to cause the pig unnecessary pain or suffering;
 - 3.1.3.5 keeping alive any pig which is in such a condition that is cruel to keep it alive.

- 3.1.4 Farms with 20 sow level and above shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry.
- 3.1.5 When pigs are used in feeding trials or scientific purposes, said feeding trials or procedures should conform with DA AO 40, series of 1999.

3.2 Castration

No person shall castrate any pig over 14 days old, unless the castration is performed by a veterinarian, who must use local or general anaesthesia. This procedure can be done as early as 1 day old and an average age of 3 days.

3.3 Tongue Piercing

No person shall pierce the tongue of a pig or any of its parts.

3.4 Ear Notching

No person shall ear notch piglets that are more than seven days old.

3.5 Tail Docking

Docking as a routine preventive measure may be carried out in piglets during the first three days of life. One third to one half of the tail may be removed by a competent operator. Tail docking of pigs more than 7 days of age shall be undertaken only in an emergency and shall be done by a licensed veterinarian as defined in 2.26.

3.6 Tethering

In backyard farms, tethering may be allowed, provided however, that a minimum of 2.5 meters shall be used for tethering secured overhead. This shall be in the form of a harness with one loop around the neck and the other around the chest behind the elbows. Tethering in the ankle and a ring in the snout are strictly prohibited. In all cases, close tethering shall be prohibited.

3.7 Feed

Feed composition is critical to the welfare of pigs. Advice on suitable feeds and feeding systems for various classes of pigs may be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, through its appropriate agencies, feed mill cooperatives, or other firms.

3.8 Clipping of “Needle” or Milk Teeth

The clipping of “needle” or milk teeth shall be done within 2 days from birth. Provided, however, that no more than one third of the tooth shall be removed. Clean and appropriate equipment shall be used.

Section 4. INDOOR OPERATIONS (Sections 4-10 shall be mandatory to pig farms with 20 sow level and above)

4.1 Pig Houses

- 4.1.1 Construction of pig houses/shelters shall be in accordance with the building recommendations of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) or International Training Center on Pig Husbandry (ITCPH) or Philippine College of Swine Practitioners (PCSP) or pig experts in the government or private sector.
- 4.1.2 Farm managers and caretakers shall possess adequate technical/practical knowledge and experience in the maintenance of the facilities. This is important where special buildings and complex mechanical and electrical equipment are involved.
- 4.1.3 Houses for pigs shall be built on sites safe from flooding or landslides.
- 4.1.4 Precautions against fire shall be undertaken by providing sufficient fire exits to allow evacuation in case of emergencies.
- 4.1.5 Electrical installations shall be periodically checked, preferably monthly.
- 4.1.6 Firefighting equipment shall be installed.

4.2 Hygiene

- 4.2.1 Walls, ceilings, fittings and floors of the building shall be made of materials that are easily cleaned and disinfected.
- 4.2.2 Drains shall be kept clear. The pen shall be cleaned of any spoiled feed or dung and disinfected before being restocked.

4.3 Floors

- 4.3.1 Floors shall be made of a non-slip material which is easily cleaned, and there shall be a clean dry area of sufficient size to allow all pigs to sleep comfortably at the same time.
- 4.3.2 Space shall be sufficient to allow for a separate dunging area where floors are not slatted.
- 4.3.3 Slatted floor design shall consider its use for piglets, fatteners and breeders. Width of the solid area and the width of the gap in relation to the size and type of the pigs is shown in Annex 1.

4.4 Safety

- 4.4.1 All sharp projections and edges likely to cause injury to the pigs shall be removed or covered.
- 4.4.2 Pen fittings shall be inspected regularly and kept in good working order.
- 4.4.3 Paint and timber preservatives toxic to pigs shall not be used on surfaces accessible to the pigs.

- 4.4.4 Any electrical fitting and attachment shall be out of the reach of pigs.
- 4.4.5 Proper provision shall be made for the storage of drugs and dangerous chemicals used in and around the piggery.

4.5 Space

The class, body weight and size of the pigs influence the stocking density. For this purpose, the attached Annexes 2 & 3 shall be recommended.

4.6 Lighting

Artificial light shall always be available for use during the night or darkened periods of the day.

4.7 Temperature

Pigs older than 8 - 10 weeks tolerate a wide range of temperatures, as long as the changes are not abrupt (See Table 4 for a guide to the ranges of temperature that afford satisfactory comfort). Drafts and/or excessive moisture produces the “chill factor”. Sparse hair covering in modern breeds and lack of subcutaneous fat relatively make these animals susceptible to temperature stress. Housed pigs shall be protected from wide or abrupt temperature fluctuations within any 24-hour period.

4.7.1 Newborn Piglets

4.7.1.1 Newborn piglets are prone to cold stress (hypothermia) because they are unable to maintain their body temperature independent of their surroundings. This can lead to death. The distance in which pigs lie apart is an excellent guide to their comfort. Hunched backs, sluggish movement, shivering and huddling of the piglets are indications that they are feeling cold. Hypoglycemia (low blood sugar level) can be considered.

4.7.1.2 The nest or creep area shall have a temperature of 32 °C up to three weeks of age. The provision of bedding, insulation and artificial heat/light in the nest may be necessary. Attraction of piglets to the heat/light source also helps reduce piglet mortality from crushing at farrowing.

4.7.1.3 Suspended heating devices shall be kept out of the reach of pigs or protected from piglets coming into contact with them.

4.7.2 Growing Pigs and Adults

4.7.2.1 Excessive heat loss from the building can be prevented by adequate structural insulation and by automated control of the ventilation system. The objective is to find the correct balance between adequate airflow and temperature control.

4.7.2.2 Pigs shall be relieved in times of heat stress using appropriate cooling devices when internal house temperature and humidity are high. The installation and use of automated water sprinklers shall be considered where such problems are likely to occur regularly.

4.8 Air Quality

- 4.8.1 Good quality air in enclosed houses is necessary to provide fresh air; remove excess heat and moisture; minimize the transmission of air-borne infectious agents; remove waste gases; and minimize dust particles in the atmosphere.
- 4.8.2 There must be a balance between the need to provide fresh air and the need to protect pigs from drafts.
- 4.8.3 When pigs are kept over static effluent storage systems, efficient ventilation is particularly important, as dangerous fumes may result from the effluent.
- 4.8.4 The caretaker shall regularly check for the presence of noxious gases at pig level as, at normal human standing height, levels uncomfortable to the pig may not be recognized.
- 4.8.5 The presence of ammonia is usually a reliable indicator to the build-up of noxious gases; it shall not be allowed to exceed 20 parts per million (ppm) of air in an enclosed pig house without immediate corrective action being taken. A level of 10-15 ppm of ammonia in the air can be detected by smell and a ammonia level of from 25 to 35 ppm will cause eye and nasal irritation in people. Levels as low as 11 ppm may impair pig performance and productivity.
- 4.8.6 It is important to maintain an adequate airflow during hot weather to ensure housed pigs do not become overheated.
- 4.8.7 Air quality must be sufficient to prevent the health of the pigs from being adversely affected.
- 4.8.8 Pigs must be protected from temperature extremes.
- 4.8.9 There must be sufficient light available to enable the satisfactory inspection of all pigs.

4.9 Mechanical Equipment

- 4.9.1 All mechanical equipment used in pig production shall be regularly inspected at least once a month and kept in good working condition. This includes feeding and effluent removal equipment, drinkers, ventilation systems, lighting units, heaters, water pumps and hoses, fire extinguishers, and emergency power generators.
- 4.9.2 In case of power failure or mechanical breakdown, provision shall be made for other means of heating, lighting and ventilation, and the feeding and watering of stock.

- 4.9.3 An alarm system with a back-up battery system is desirable to warn of any equipment breakdown.

4.10 Waste Control

The pigs' house shall be regularly cleaned and contaminated bedding, feces and urine shall not be permitted to accumulate to a stage where they pose a threat to the health and well-being of pigs or disrupt the normal instinct of pigs to have separate dunging and sleeping areas.

4.11 Farrowing Sows and Suckling Piglets

- 4.11.1 Farrowing quarters shall have some means of protecting piglets from overlaying by the sow.
- 4.11.2 Sows shall be introduced to clean farrowing quarters at least 3-5 days before the piglets are due to be born. The farrowing crates must be of suitable design and adequate size to allow the sow to lie down at full length and without leg restriction. She must also be able to rise to a standing position in one movement and be able to stand comfortably.
- 4.11.3 The bottom rails or "prongs" shall be positioned to allow adequate access for all the piglets to suckle freely at one time. Adequate railing shall be provided across the top of the crate to prevent the sow from attempting to climb out of the crate, but at the same time shall allow free access to carry out normal management procedures.
- 4.11.4 The farrowing crates shall consider the weight and allowance for the size of the sows. The dimensions listed in Annex 5 are provided as a guide only. The caretaker is responsible for the welfare of sows in farrowing crates and must ensure that the crate is appropriate to the sow it confines.
- 4.11.5 It is strongly recommended that sows shall not be confined in farrowing crates for more than 1 month at any one time.
- 4.11.6 A temperature suitable for piglets shall be maintained and provision of artificial heating for at least the first 7-14 days of life. Care shall be taken to ensure the sow is not distressed and her environment shall be significantly cooler than that provided for the piglets. Heating devices shall be securely fixed and protected from interference by the sow or piglets.
- 4.11.7 Weaning pigs are done at 30 days old. If weaned earlier, special provisions such as nutrition, equipment shall be maintained. Problems associated with weaning are generally related to the size and physiological maturity at weaning. Weaning pigs which are less than 3 weeks old exposes them to significant welfare problems.
- 4.11.8 Early access of the piglets to meal (within 1 week of birth) reduces diarrhea that occurs at weaning. It is desirable that creep feeding shall begin by the end of the second week of life provided the creep feed is highly digestible. From that point on even high lactating sows are generally unable to provide sufficient milk to meet the growth potential of the modern piglet.

- 4.11.9 Clean source of water shall be available from birth. The water delivery system shall be at a suitable height for the piglets. It shall be of the same type as that used in the area for weaners, so that when weaning takes place the risk of dehydration will be minimized.
- 4.11.10 Attention to floor gap dimensions is necessary for piglets kept in pens with perforated or slatted floors to avoid injury to legs and feet.

4.12 Growing Pigs

The total floor space shall be adequate for sleeping, feeding and exercising. Minimum sleeping areas, excluding exercise and dunging areas, shall be of sufficient size to accommodate all the pigs lying on their sides. (For minimum recommended space allowances for housed pigs, refer to Table 2).

4.13 Dry Sows and Gilts

- 4.13.1 The term dry sow is defined in 2.16.
- 4.13.2 Aggressiveness can present a severe problem in sows and gilts kept in groups. Group size, feeding method, condition and husbandry are important in the management of such problems. The caretaker shall ensure that persistent bullying leading to severe injury or deprivation of food does not take place. Separate penning may be required when persistent bullying takes place.
- 4.13.3 Facilities in which dry sows or gilts are group housed but are individually fed, i.e. either individual stalls or via a computerized feeding system, are recommended.
- 4.13.4 Good floor design is important. The lying area shall always be kept dry. Pen floors, particularly the dunging area, shall be drained effectively. The use of bare concrete, slatted or perforated floors, particularly when badly maintained, can cause severe problems such as lameness or damage to the feet.
- 4.13.5 Bedding contributes towards the needs of the pig for thermal and physical comfort. Systems in which straw or similar material is provided in the lying area are strongly recommended.
- 4.13.6 Dry sows in groups shall be kept in pens of adequate size (see Table 2).

4.14 Stalls

- 4.14.1 Keeping sows, boars, or gilts in individual stalls places severe restrictions on their movement and may result in abnormal behavior patterns, leg weaknesses and injury. Provision must be made for alternative accommodation for pigs that show severe lameness or behavioral problems.
- 4.14.2 Breeding boars, sows and gilts shall not be confined in individual stalls and/or farrowing crates for more than 6 weeks at any one time and that, in any reproductive cycle, such confinement shall

not exceed 60% of the period. (A reproductive cycle for this purpose is defined as 150 days). When released from the stall and/or farrowing crate the animal shall be moved to accommodation for a reasonable period of time (several weeks). This accommodation should allow the pig to perform its natural body functions in a manner which is relatively unrestricted and which will not permit opportunities for excessive aggression from other animals in that area.

4.15 Boars

- 4.15.1 Boars may be kept on their own or in small groups. When they are kept in groups, they shall be selected for compatibility. A boar may be kept with a group of breeding gilts or dry sows, provided bullying does not occur. A succeeding AO will address this problem.
- 4.15.2 As a guide, individual accommodation for an adult boar shall have a floor area of not less than 7.5 m², with the shortest side not less than 2.5 m. In either case, the pen divisions shall not be less than 1.5 m high. Boar pens shall not be sited or constructed in such a way as to isolate the boar from the sight or sound of sows during the period up to successful mating. It is preferable, in view of the influence that the boar has on the onset of oestrus during the period after weaning, that he be housed adjacent to them.
- 4.15.3 The floors of the pen shall have adequate slope for drainage and have a non-slip surface.
- 4.15.4 The tusks of boars may be trimmed.

Section 5. FEEDING

5.1 Feed

- 5.1.1 Feeds and the amount of feed shall be based on the stages of growth and production of the pigs (see Table 6 for guidance on feed requirements).
- 5.1.2 Adequate inventory of feeds shall be insured. Sudden changes in the composition of the diet shall be avoided as they can cause digestive upsets.
- 5.1.3 Diets shall be adequately formulated to meet the animals' requirements for protein, fat, fiber, energy, minerals, vitamins and amino acids.
- 5.1.4 Only drugs and their proper usage as approved by the Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Animal Industry (DA-BAI) and Department of Health-Bureau of Food and Drugs (DOH-BFAD) shall be used.
- 5.1.5 If pigs are not fed on an *ad libitum* basis, the trough space or floor area must be large enough to allow all of them to feed at the same time unless the operation involves a computer-controlled feeding system.

- 5.1.6 Pigs must be supplied with and have access to proper and sufficient feed and water to maintain health, at least once a day.
- 5.1.7 Young recently weaned pigs should be fed *ad libitum* or must be fed at least twice daily with sufficient quantities; the quality of feed to conform with the NRCP nutrient standard to maintain steady body growth.
- 5.1.8 Sloughs and swills shall not be fed to pigs in commercial operations.

5.2 Electronically or Mechanically Controlled Feeding Stations

- 5.2.1 The building layout and location of the station within the building shall be carefully planned to ensure that it functions effectively.
- 5.2.2 A water supply shall be provided independent of and outside the feeding point.
- 5.2.3 Adequate safeguards shall be observed to prevent animals from being trapped in the feeder or from failing to obtain feeds.
- 5.2.4 The flow of animals into and out of the feeder shall be controlled to avoid bullying and aggression.
- 5.2.5 The caretaker shall regularly monitor the health and condition of all animals and ensure that animals have received their daily ration.
- 5.2.6 Proper procedure in introducing new animals into the group shall be observed to minimize aggression.

5.3 Drinking Water

- 5.3.1 Water shall be of a quality suitable for pigs and shall be tested for salt and mineral content and microbiological contamination.
- 5.3.2 Fresh water shall be available and accessible at all times. Flow rate per minute and number of pigs per drinker are key points to be considered.
- 5.3.3 Automatic watering systems shall be checked regularly to ensure that they are in working order.
- 5.3.4 The water supply for a piggery shall be sufficient and the reserves adequate to cope with the 24-hour demand.
- 5.3.5 The daily consumption of water by a pig can vary according to environmental temperature and liveweight. Table 7 shows the range of daily water consumption by various classes of pig.
- 5.3.6 Medication in water shall be used based on competent veterinary advice and veterinary prescription when necessary.

5.4 Newborn Piglets

All piglets born and raised indoors require an iron supplement within 3 days of birth. It is important to make sure the sow accepts such foster piglets. Alternatively they can be hand-reared using a milk substitute or humanely disposed of in accordance with DA.

Administrative Order No. 21, series of 1999. It is essential that all piglets have received adequate colostrum from the sow, or an appropriate colostrum substitute before their transfer or hand rearing. Fostering, wherever possible, is an important aid to the welfare of unweaned pigs.

5.5 Weaning

Weaning of piglets below 30 days shall take place only when there is a very efficient management system. Piglets weighing less than 6 kg shall not be weaned unless there are exceptional circumstances as certified by the resident veterinarian.

5.6 Orphan Pigs

5.6.1 If the lactating sow dies or her milk supply fails, the pigs must be fostered, hand-reared or humanely disposed of in accordance with AO 21, series of 1999.

5.6.2 Hand-reared piglets shall initially receive colostrum or an appropriate colostrum substitute and then be fed on fortified cows' milk or a proprietary liquid supplement, with the introduction of a starter meal 3 days later. After a week, the diet can comprise prestarter meal with no less than 22% CP content fed *ad libitum* with fresh water provided separately. Orphaned piglets must be housed in a dry, warm (not lower than 27°C), draft-free, clean area and the mixing and feeding equipment kept thoroughly clean.

Section 6. ROUTINE PROCEDURES

6.1 General

Many routine procedures involved in handling pigs and carrying out minor surgery cause little distress if conducted efficiently and with minimal restraint. Humane handling of the pigs shall be observed. The use of backing boards is recommended. With minor surgical procedures strict attention needs to be paid to the suitability of the area in which the operation is to be performed. The catching facilities, the type and amount of restraint, the selection and maintenance of instruments, hygiene and the after-care of the animals are necessary to keep stress to a minimum.

Procedures which cause pain or discomfort shall not be carried out by the regular caretaker but this shall be done by a competent person other than the caretaker.

Care shall be taken to avoid unnecessary pain and suffering throughout all management and handling procedures.

Inspections shall be undertaken regularly when pregnant sows are due to farrow and/or kept in close confinement, in very hot weather, during an outbreak of disease, when vices such as tail biting occur, or when groups of pigs have recently been mixed together.

6.2 Castration

6.2.1 Castration is normally unnecessary in modern pig production systems. However, if castration is carried out, it shall be done as early as the management practice will allow (usually at 3-5 days) but not later than 14 days. It shall be performed using clean sharp instruments, with strict attention to hygiene.

- 6.2.2 Should castration be necessary for piglets with scrotal hernia and those that are above 14 days, this shall be done under anaesthesia by a veterinarian.

6.3 Identification

For permanent identification, pigs' ears may be notched, tagged, punched, tattooed or an electronic identification system used. Particular care must be taken when tattooing to avoid pain and discomfort. Piglets shall be ear-notched before reaching 7 days of age.

6.4 Tusk Trimming

6.4.1 Tusks may be trimmed as a precaution in aggressive boars. The exposed tusk has no nerves, so no anaesthetic is needed. Appropriate methods of restraint must be used. Expert advice from a veterinarian or other person skilled in the procedure shall be obtained.

6.4.2 Tusks shall be severed skillfully above the level of the gums without causing damage to other tissues.

6.5 Mixing of Pigs

Where unfamiliar pigs must be mixed this shall be done in a manner which minimizes aggression, such as using a new pen, providing feed on the floor, or using a pen with room for escape.

6.6 Backfat Measurement

Use only ultrasonic equipment on the live animal. Mechanical probes are not permitted.

6.7 Restraint

Care must be taken when handling pigs to avoid injuring them. Small pigs may be held by hand, but mature pigs need to be restrained with a noose over the upper jaw or placed in a crate. The use of appropriately designed crates is recommended.

6.8 Moving of Animals

A canvass slapper and backing board are the best devices for moving pigs. Electric prodders, plastic pipes and dogs shall not be used on pigs.

Section 7. CONTROL OF VICES

Pigs may develop vices such as tail and ear biting. Pigs with ear or tail bites shall be immediately separated from pen mates. Nutritional requirements, too much light, overcrowding, inadequate ventilation, competition at the feeding or watering place can contribute to the problem.

Section 8. HEALTH

8.1 Normal Behavior

A healthy pig should have a good appetite. It is active, curious and vocal. Caretakers should be familiar with normal pig behavior and the signs which signify good health.

8.2 Signs of Illness

- 8.2.1 Signs of illness may include separation from the group, loss of appetite, fever, vomiting, changes in the appearance and consistency of urine or faeces, discoloration of the skin, shivering, sneezing, rapid or irregular breathing, persistent coughing or panting, rapid weight loss, abdominal distension, lack of coordination, rough hair coat, abnormal behavior, swollen navels, udders or joints and abnormal discharges from normal openings..
- 8.2.2 A licensed veterinarian shall be consulted immediately when pigs show signs of illness.
- 8.2.3 Pigs with either incurable sickness or painful deformities should be humanely disposed of in accordance with DA AO 21, series of 1999.

8.3 Inspection

The frequency and level of inspection shall be related to the likelihood of risk to the welfare of pigs, but shall be at least once each day. In a practical sense, it requires a higher level of husbandry to ensure the welfare of pigs in larger groups or under outdoor conditions. Individual feeding in stalls allows the caretaker to ensure visually that all pigs are up, eating and not lame or affected by other problems. Group housing systems require a greater degree of skill because pigs may have to be observed individually. Automated feeding systems often require the caretaker to look at pigs lying down 95% of the time, which makes it much harder to assess their health and welfare. Inspections are best made at feeding times. More frequent inspections may be required, such as during hot weather, during outbreaks of disease or vice, when farrowing is expected, or when group of pigs have been mixed. Regular checks shall also be made on the effectiveness of any automated feeding or watering systems where these have been installed at least 4-5 times a day or as often as the need arises.

8.4 Prevention and Control of Diseases

- 8.4.1 Those responsible for the care of the pigs must be aware of the signs of ill-health. They shall also maintain a high standard of personal hygiene as part of any programme to prevent disease in pigs. A health programme must include vaccination, culling, disposal of dead pigs, post-mortem and medication.
- 8.4.2 All procedures must be carried out with skill and concern for the pig's welfare.
- 8.4.3 Records detailing deaths, sick animals, treatments given and responses to treatment shall be kept to assist disease investigations.
- 8.4.4 When clinical signs of ill-health, high mortality, and ill-thrift persists despite attempted remedial action, veterinary advice must be sought.
- 8.4.5 Sick and injured animals must be treated as soon as possible. If necessary, they shall be isolated.

- 8.4.6 Pigs with incurable disease or painful deformity must be humanely disposed of.
- 8.4.7 Dead pigs must be promptly removed from other pigs and, if not required for post-mortem examination, disposed of by burning or burying.
- 8.4.8 Pigs must be regularly inspected for signs of disease, including internal and external parasites, and treatment instituted where abnormalities or infestations are detected.
- 8.4.9 A licensed veterinarian shall be consulted in establishing a parasite control programme.
- 8.4.10 A vaccination program against hog cholera and Foot-and-Mouth Disease (FMD) shall be observed in accordance with existing BAI regulations and program.
- 8.4.11 Serum samples shall be made available to the Bureau of Animal Industry veterinary officers for serological tests when so required.
- 8.4.12 If there is a notifiable disease outbreak in epidemic proportion, the BAI-Animal Health Division must always be notified. The BAI personnel shall be allowed to enter, inspect and investigate the farm premises. They shall observe biosecurity measures being implemented by the farm.

Section 9. EMERGENCY HUMANE SLAUGHTER

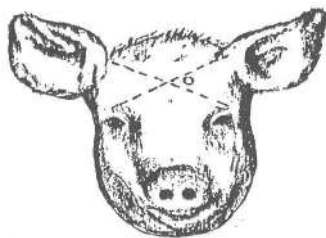
9.1 General Principles

- 9.1.1 There are circumstances, e.g. injury or disease when, for humane reasons, pigs may need to be slaughtered.
- 9.1.2 The method of slaughter shall be effective and cause immediate unconsciousness which persists until the animal is dead. It is also important that the animal be handled quietly beforehand to ensure it is not unnecessarily distressed or alarmed. The methods described below are those considered most suitable in the case of an emergency.
- 9.1.3 DA AO 21, series of 1999 shall be adopted for killing animals.

9.2 Very Young Pigs

Very young pigs can be rendered unconscious by a blow to the head with a heavy metal object. The blow must be delivered to the frontal region of the head at the same site used for shooting with a rifle (see Figure 1). It is imperative that the head is not moving at the time the blow is delivered. The skull must be fractured by the blow and the animal's throat cut immediately to ensure that consciousness is not regained before it has bled to death.

Figure 1.
*The Site for Percussive
Stunning of Adult Pigs.*



9.3 Grower and Adult Pigs

Any pig much larger than a suckling pig shall be stunned in accordance to AO 21, series of 1999, before bleeding by a method that causes gross damage to the brain, particularly the cerebrum (the front portions of the brain) and/or the brain stem. The animal must then be bled immediately by either a deep incision in the neck or stuck between the first two ribs so that the major vessels entering and/or leaving the heart are severed.

Section 10. TRANSPORT

10.1 General Guidelines

- 10.1.1 Transporting pigs presents special problems, particularly if they are not accustomed to being herded. Patience is essential, and the proper design of yards, loading ramps and other associated services will facilitate loading or unloading, with minimum distress and bruising.
- 10.1.2 Pre-travel rest is not appropriate for pigs. Pigs shall be moved from their housing and loaded into the transport vehicle in one operation.
- 10.1.4 It is recommended that young piglets, sows with piglets, adult boars, unfamiliar group of pigs and sows in advanced pregnancy be transported or penned separately:
- 10.1.5 Pigs are susceptible to extremes of heat and cold. They must be protected from direct sunlight. In very hot, humid weather (an ambient temperature of 28 °C or hotter), pigs shall not be transported.
- 10.1.6 In cold weather, clean straw or other dry bedding is desirable. Pigs shall be protected from wind and rain.
- 10.1.7 Boars with protruding tusks shall be transported in individual pens.
- 10.1.8 Marking the skin with knives or any sharp objects for the purpose of identification is a cruel act. Marking pens shall be used. A grace period of 6 months from the approval of this AO shall be maintained.
- 10.1.9 Breeders are usually transported early in the morning.
- 10.1.10 Only fit and healthy pigs shall be transported.
- 10.1.11 Electric prodders, plastic piles and dogs shall not be used in pigs.
- 10.1.12 Pigs shall be protected from direct sunlight, high humidity, obnoxious gases, direct rain, etc.

10.2 Loading Densities

Table 4 shall be used as a guide when the temperature is below

25 °C. Pigs need about 20% more floor area when the temperature is higher than 25 °C. The movement of pigs from region to region shall secure a permit from BAI.

10.3 Duration of Journey

- 10.3.1 Water and feed should be provided for pigs on a daily basis. This needs to be taken into account when planning the movement of pigs.
- 10.3.2 It is recommended that the transport time plus lairage shall not be more than 14 hours in land transport.
- 10.3.3 Pigs shall not be transported from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. in cities and highly urbanized municipalities.
- 10.3.4 Under normal conditions, adult pigs shall not be transported for more than 8 hours without water and 12 hours without feed during daytime. The actual frequency between providing feed and water will be determined by the age and class of the animals and the environmental temperature. The following may require the intervals between providing feed and water to be reduced:
 - ◆ weather (temperature),
 - ◆ stages of growth,
 - ◆ age (young stock),
 - ◆ pregnancy,
 - ◆ lactation

Section 11. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 12. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of this Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 13. REPEALING CLAUSE

All administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 14. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


EDGARDO J. ANGARA
Secretary

Table 1. Guide to slatted floor design in relation to size and type of pig

Size and Type of Pig	Width of Slat (mm)	Gap Size (mm)
Farrowing sows and piglets (up to 30 kg)	18 - 25	8 - 9
Weaners (5-30 kg)	18 - 25	10 - 14
Finishers (30-100 kg)	60 - 100	10 - 20
Sows, finishers and boars (over 100 kg)	80 - 125	10 - 25

Note: If wire mesh is used for flooring, the preferred wire gauge is 6.4 mm.

Table 2. Minimum recommended housing and shelter space for housed pigs

System	Minimum space allowance (m ² /pig)	Comments
Groups of growing pigs		Where a dunging area, is provided the allowance should be increased by 20-30%. When lids or kennels are used where a ceiling is created that is lower than 1.5 m above floor level the allowance should be increased by 50%.
up to 10 kg	0.11	
11 - 20 kg	0.20	
21 - 40 kg	0.35	
41 - 60 kg	0.50	
61 - 80 kg	0.70	
81 - 100 kg	0.85	
Gilts up to mating	1.00	
Adult pigs in groups	2.50	
Pregnant sows in individual stalls	1.20	0.6 m x 2.0 m
Boar pens	7.50	minimum length of shortest side 2.5 m
Lactating sows and litters		
individual pens	7.40	for each sow and litter
multi-suckling groups	5.60	

Table 3. Minimum recommended trough feeding space for housed pigs

Pig Weight	Recommended length (mm) of trough per pig
50	200
70	250
90	300
> 100	350

Table 4. Guide to temperature ranges for housed pigs in still air at normal feed intakes and the recommended stocking density

Sows and boars	15 - 30 °C
Piglets – newborn – 3 weeks	27 - 35 °C 24 - 30 °C
Weaners	20 - 30 °C
Growers and finishers	15 - 30 °C

Table 5. Suggested minimum farrowing crate dimensions at two sow weights

Measurement	At 120 kg (mm)	At 180 kg (mm)
Length - lying area	1600	1850
- rump rail	200	200
- trough	300	300
Total length	2100	2350
Width - floor level to 200 mm	800	900
- 200 – 1000 mm above floor level	500	500
Bottom rail - height from floor	180	200
- distance from draft barrier	300	300

Table 6. Guide to meal feeding levels (by weight) for indoor reared pigs

Category	Liveweight of pig (kg)	Amount of meal/day (kg)
Growing Stock		
Unweaned pigs	-	<i>Ad lib</i> creep feed
Weaners	7 - 20 21 - 30	1.0 - 1.2 1.2 - 1.5
Porkers	31 - 45 46 - 60	1.5 - 1.9 1.9 - 2.2
Baconers	75	2.45
Breeding Stock		
Pregnant sows		2.0 - 3.0
Lactating sows		5.0 - 10 (depends on number of piglets)
Mating sows		3.0 - 3.5
Boars		2.0 - 3.0

Table 7. Guide to daily water requirements for various classes of pigs at normal ambient temperatures

Class of Pig	Daily Water Requirements (liters)
Pigs up to 10 kg	1.2 - 1.5
Pigs from 11 to 25 kg	2.3 - 2.5
Pigs from 26 to 50 kg	3.0 - 5.0
Pigs from 51 to 120 kg	6.0 - 8.0
Boars	5.0 - 10.0
Maiden gilts	5.0 - 8.0
Pregnant sows or gilts	5.0 - 10.0
Lactating sows	15.0 - 30.0

Table 8. Loading Densities

Average Liveweight (kg)	Space Allowance (m ² /head)	
	Minimum	Maximum
50	0.21	0.28
70	0.26	0.33
90	0.30	0.40
100	0.36	0.46
150	0.50	0.60
200	0.62	0.73



July 9, 2001

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 15
Series of 2001

**Subject : RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE WELFARE
OF HORSES IN BREEDING FARMS, STABLES, RACE
TRACKS, TRAINING CENTERS, RIDING SCHOOLS, POLO
CLUBS AND OTHER SIMILAR FACILITIES**

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

Welfare considerations are important for the keeping and farming of horses. Standard procedures in animal welfare are not only legally important, but they also have direct economic benefits because they enhance productivity.

Good husbandry is essential for good welfare, modern breeding, feeding, housing, and management system of horses. This will lead to an improvement in the quality of life as well as in the performance of the horses.

These Rules and Regulations are intended to encourage all persons involved in the equine industry to adopt the highest standards.

These Rules and Regulations take into consideration the five (5) basic freedoms of animals which are:

- ◆ freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition;
- ◆ freedom from physical discomfort and pain;
- ◆ freedom from injury and disease;
- ◆ freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns; and
- ◆ freedom from fear and distress.

Those concerned with the day-to-day care of the horses shall treat the animals with care and consideration. The welfare of horses shall be safeguarded under a variety of management systems. Horses shall be provided with comfortable and secured accommodations. If they are confined in stables, they shall have sufficient space for feeding, stretching, and expressing their normal behavioral patterns. Provided, however that if they are kept outside, they shall have shelter available to protect them from inclement weather and provided with shade from direct sunlight.

Horses are used for the following: racing, polo games, equitation, draft, entertainment, recreation, rodeos, cutting horses, pets, military activities, etc.

These Rules and Regulations are based on the knowledge and technology available at the time of publication and may need to be changed and improved in the light of future

knowledge. The application of experience and common sense in the husbandry of horses is still important.

Section 2. **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

- 2.1 **Breeding Farm** refers to farms for the purpose of improving the three (3) P's such as pedigree, progeny and performance of horses with a minimum of ten (10) mares to one (1) stallion.
- 2.2 **Castration** refers to the surgical removal of testicles.
- 2.3 **Committee on Unsound Horses** refers to the Committee created by the Philippine Racing Commission tasked to monitor racehorses during workouts and exercises and evaluate their soundness to participate in races whenever warranted. They decide which horses will be allowed to race.
- 2.4 **Corral** refers to an enclosure for holding animals, such as, but not limited to, holding corral, paddock, stable, stockyard and chute.
- 2.5 **Covering** refers to the act of mating in horses.
- 2.6 **Docking of Tails** refers to the cutting of part or portion of the tail.
- 2.7 **Doping** refers to the act of administering prohibited substance/s for purposes of altering the performance of the horse.
- 2.8 **Draft Horse** refers to horses used for work.
- 2.9 **Equitation** refers to the act or art of riding on horseback.
- 2.10 **Farm Paddock** refers to the covered or open enclosure where horses are exercised freely under supervision.
- 2.11 **Kalesa/Karitela/Tilbury/Carriage Horses** refer to draft horses pulling "kalesa", "karitela", tilbury or carriages.
- 2.12 **Farrier** refers to a person offering services for the trimming and shoeing of the hoof.
- 2.13 **Licensed Veterinarian** refers to a person who graduated from an accredited veterinary school with the degree of Doctor of Veterinary Medicine and duly registered with the Professional Regulation Commission (PRC) and holds a Professional Tax Receipt (PTR), both of which must be current.
- 2.14 **Lunar year** refers to a 12-month period.
- 2.15 **Manila Jockey Club, Inc.** refers to the corporation of the same name which has a congressional franchise to hold horse races. The racetrack is known as San Lazaro Hippodrome and is located in Manila.

- 2.16 **Philippine Racing Club, Inc.** refers to the corporation of the same name which has a congressional franchise to hold horse races. The racetrack is known as Santa Ana Park and is located in Makati.
- 2.17 **Philippine Racing Commission** also known as PHILRACOM refers to the government regulatory body on horse racing.
- 2.18 **Pin firing** refers to the surgical intervention to correct/treat lameness by the use of physical heat.
- 2.19 **Polo Club** refers to aggregation of enthusiasts or places where polo games are played.
- 2.20 **Polo Ponies** refer to horses used for the sport called polo. They are usually 14-15 hands tall.
- 2.21 **Prohibited Substance** refers to any substance that enhances, diminishes or alters the racing performance of a horse due to its effects on the central or peripheral nervous, the cardio-vascular, respiratory, digestive, musculo-skeletal, and/or uro-genital systems of a horse, as determined by PHILRACOM.
- 2.22 **Racetrack** refers to any structure, facility, land or premise where horses are raced or exercised and is operated by an entity with a congressional franchise.
- 2.23 **Racing Club** refers to an entity with congressional franchise to maintain and operate racetracks with betting.
- 2.24 **Race Horses** refer to horses which are qualified to participate in horse races conducted by racing clubs with a congressional franchise to hold horse races. Qualification requirements are, among others, proper registration with the Stud Book and Animal Registry Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry, registration with the PHILRACOM and compliance with other PHILRACOM regulations in order to participate in PHILRACOM authorized horse races.
- 2.25 **Racing Paddocks** refer to enclosures where horses are held prior to horse races or polo games or other activities in racing clubs. These are also structures that are used for mating horses.
- 2.26 **Riding Horse** refers to horses being used mainly for riding or equestrian competitions.
- 2.27 **Riding School** refers to a school where people and/or horses are trained for purposes of equestrian competition or pleasure.
- 2.28 **Stable** refers to any structure or building where horses are kept or housed.
- 2.29 **Stud Book and Animal Registry Division (SBARD)** refers to the Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry where horses are registered. This Division was formerly called the National Stud Farm and is duly recognized by the International Stud Book Committee (ISBC).

- 2.30 **Surgical Procedure** refers to any procedure in the animal with the use of surgical instruments involving incision, excision, and/or transection of organs or part of it with the use of anesthetic.
- 2.31 **Training School** refers to a place where horses are trained for horse racing, equestrian competition, pleasure or draft.
- 2.32 **Trimming** refers to the cutting of the ear or a portion thereof.
- 2.33 **Twitch** refers to an apparatus which is applied to the upper or lower lip of the horse for restraining purposes.
- 2.34 **Whip** refers to an instrument used in horse racing, polo and equitation. The standard whip length varies in racing, polo games and equitation.

Section 3. MANAGEMENT OF HORSES

- 3.1 Administering a substance/s not authorized by PHILRACOM is punishable under this Administrative Order (AO), except for health purposes as administered or prescribed by a PHILRACOM – accredited licensed veterinarian. However, this exception is without prejudice to PHILRACOM’s decisions in races.
- 3.2 Surgical intervention to remove registered brands is prohibited. Tattoos, markings and other identification gadgets imbedded in the animal shall not be altered.
- 3.3 Docking of tails and trimming of ears are prohibited unless for health purposes.
- 3.4 Soring or firing of the limb is strictly prohibited.
- 3.5 Branding shall be done with efforts to reduce the pain. Branding on the face is strictly prohibited. The use of microchips is highly recommended.
- 3.6 The twitch shall never be applied to the ears.
- 3.7 Beddings shall be changed at least once a month or as often as necessary.
- 3.8 Strict hygiene and sanitation shall be enforced in the area where the animal is kept.
- 3.9 Collection of garbage at the racetracks, stables and other stabling facilities shall be done at least once a week.
- 3.10 There shall be a provision for environmental enrichment of the horses.
- 3.11 All surgical procedures in horses shall be done by a licensed veterinarian.

- 3.12 Shoeing shall be carried out regularly and whenever necessary by a Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) – Stud Book and Registry Division (SBARD) registered farrier.
- 3.13 Animal grooms and caretakers shall be properly trained.

Section 4. HEALTH CARE

- 4.1 There shall be regular vaccinations, deworming and hoof trimming/shoeing program for horses. The vaccination program shall be based on the requirements of the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) and PHILRACOM and shall be recorded accordingly.
- 4.2 The horses shall be tested for diseases as required by BAI.
- 4.3 Vaccination Certificates shall be properly accomplished and shall carry the following: Tax Identification Number (TIN), Professional Regulations Commission License Number (PRC No.), Professional Tax Receipt (PTR) PHILRACOM Accredited Number, Serial and Veterinary Registration Index Number (VRI).
- 4.4 Any licensed veterinarian who may wish to work for racehorses, polo ponies and horses for equitation shall first seek accreditation from the PHILRACOM.
- 4.5 All stables shall have their own on-call veterinarians as required under AO 8 for emergencies.
- 4.6 The above requirements shall apply to race horses, polo ponies and horses for equitation/equestrian competition.

Section 5. BREEDING

- 5.1 Mares shall be bred not earlier than 2 ½ lunar years of age.
- 5.2 Stallions standing at stud shall not be made to perform more than two (2) coverings per day and shall be given at least 1 - 2 days sexual rest after three (3) consecutive days of coverings. Vitamin and mineral supplements shall be provided.
- 5.3 Horses shall not be made to wear very tight halters and bits.
- 5.4 Imported and/or newly acquired horses shall be quarantined according to BAI requirements.
- 5.5 Breeding operations of farms shall be supervised by a licensed veterinarian.
- 5.6 Corrals, paddocks and adequate pasture area shall be made compulsory requisites in breeding farm operations. Horses shall be properly sheltered and protected during inclement and stormy weather conditions.

- 5.7 Stallions shall be kept away from the mares when not in service.

Section 6. STABLES

- 6.1 Proper shelter for boarding and stabling of horses intended for either breeding, racing and riding or for any purpose shall be provided. Existing structures shall be subject to evaluation by the BAI including its deputized agencies. Provided, however, that for new structures, upon effectivity of this Order, it shall be at least 3.5 m x 3.5 m and ground to ceiling clearance of at least 3.5 m per animal. Ideally, horses should have enough space to lie down.
- 6.2 Sharp objects shall not be allowed to protrude in the stables.
- 6.3 Stables shall have adequate drainage system, steady supply of water and feed troughs.
- 6.4 Stables shall be adequately ventilated and properly equipped with beddings. Beddings shall be changed not less than once a month.
- 6.5 Precautions against fire shall be undertaken by providing sufficient fire exits to allow evacuation in case of emergencies. Electrical installations shall be periodically checked, preferably monthly. Firefighting equipment shall also be installed.
- 6.6 Appropriate lighting system shall be installed.
- 6.7 The above requirements shall apply to race horses, polo ponies and horses for equitation/equestrian competition.

Section 7. RACING

- 7.1 Horses shall have completed two (2) lunar years (24 months) before they are allowed to race.
- 7.2 Horses to be raced shall be inspected by PHILRACOM - accredited licensed veterinarians.
- 7.3 Starting gates and paddocks at the racetracks shall be kept safe.
- 7.4 Horses that are totally blind including those with unilateral blindness shall not be allowed to race. Horses with unilateral blindness acquired during the first six (6) months of racing shall not be allowed to run. However, horses that have been in the races for more than a year that developed the same shall be allowed to continue running depending on the recommendation issued by the PHILRACOM Committee on Unsound Horses.
- 7.5 The use of sharp and pointed spurs is prohibited.
- 7.6 Excessive use of the whip during a race is not allowed including the use of whips after the finish line.

- 7.7 Horses with gross anatomical lesions on joints as well as any other discomfort, illnesses, or infectious physical infirmities that affect their flexibilities and are showing signs of lameness shall not be allowed to run.
- 7.8 Horses shall not be fitted with improvised or unauthorized racing paraphernalia. The paraphernalia used shall be in accordance with PHILRACOM standards.
- 7.9 The BAI may deputize PHILRACOM in the registration of racetracks and stables.

Section 8. POLO PONIES

- 8.1 Polo ponies shall not be used before having completed four (4) lunar years of age or until such time that the epiphyseal plate is closed.
- 8.2 There shall be a Committee on Unsound Horses for polo clubs which shall formulate the guidelines on health and welfare of the horses, during and after games. The Committee shall submit the guidelines to the AWD for approval.
- 8.3 This Committee shall be composed of the following: chairman of the polo committee, polo club veterinarian, representative from a professional veterinary association such as the Philippine Association of Equine Practitioners (PAEP), BAI representative and stable manager. The licensed veterinarians shall have been accredited by the PHILRACOM.
- 8.4 Sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 shall also be applicable to polo ponies.

Section 9. TRANSPORT OF HORSES FOR RACING, RIDING, POLO GAMES AND OTHERS

- 9.1 Shipping permits and authority to ship shall be secured from the BAI or its local agencies as required by BAI.
- 9.2 Transport vehicles shall have appropriate flooring materials to prevent horses from slipping.
- 9.3 Vehicles shall be so constructed and be provided in order that the animals inside can be inspected from the outside, and for this purpose shall be provided with suitably arranged openings and footholds.

Section 10. OTHER HORSES (Karitela, Draft, Ponies, etc.)

- 10.1 Horses that are used for whatever purpose such as draft shall be covered by an annual veterinary health certificate.

- 10.2 Horses used for pulling “karitela”(rig) and as draft shall be given ample time to rest. They shall not be used during extremely hot time of the day.
- 10.3 Calesas or karitelas shall not be overloaded. Loading on the roof shall not be allowed.
- 10.4 Downed horses shall not be whipped.

Section 11. HORSES FOR AMUSEMENT AND ENTERTAINMENT

- 11.1 Horsefighting shall be strictly prohibited in accordance with Section 6 of RA 8485.
- 11.2 Horses that are used for amusement and entertainment shall not be allowed to take part in any activity which will cause unnecessary suffering to itself or others.
- 11.3 Any horse showing signs of lameness or injury must not be allowed to perform and should receive veterinary attention.
- 11.4 Horses used for riding or driving purposes shall have safe and well maintained tack and harness.

Section 12. DESTRUCTION OF HORSES

- 12.1 Horses that have been diagnosed as afflicted with incurable and highly contagious diseases as certified by SBARD and the Animal Health Division of the BAI shall be destroyed immediately, observing the provisions of AO 21, series of 1999. The BAI shall provide the list of all highly contagious and notifiable diseases. After destruction, the carcass or cadaver of the horse shall be buried in a deep pit and/or disposed of according to any acceptable procedure to prevent the possible spread of disease.
- 12.2 Horses that have met accidents in the racetracks, polo fields and those for equitation and with conditions that are irreparable shall be euthanized. If the animal shall be treated or otherwise, its pain shall be immediately addressed to and shall be treated by a PHILRACOM - accredited licensed veterinarian. A weekly progress report shall be submitted to the BAI – AWD by the attending veterinarian for their assessment.
- 12.3 If a horse is in such a condition that it would be cruel to keep it alive and in the opinion of a PHILRACOM – accredited licensed veterinarian it will not respond to treatment for any serious injury involving significant pain, it must be humanely destroyed without delay.

Section 13. HUMANE SLAUGHTER FOR HORSES

13.1 Minimum standards for humane slaughter

- 13.1.1 No person may keep alive any horse which is in such a condition that is cruel to keep it alive.
- 13.1.2 Slaughter may be performed only by persons who are able to prove competence or appropriate training in the method selected.
- 13.1.3 Adequate precautions must be taken to protect other animals and people from injury.

13.2 Acceptable methods for the humane slaughter of horses are:

- 13.2.1 Rapid intravenous injection of a euthanizing agent (it should be warned that tissue residues will render the carcass unfit for human or pet consumption in this technique
- 13.2.2 Use of a captive bolt or humane killer.
- 13.2.3 Shooting, using a firearm.
- 13.2.4 The above procedures must be performed only by persons who are able to prove competence or appropriate training in using the method selected.

13.3 The point of entry of the captive bolt or gun shall be the point of intersection of diagonal lines taken from the base of each ear to the opposite eye.

13.4 The target area and direction of the bullet are shown below:



Figure 1. *The target area for humane destruction of a horse by shooting just above the intersection of the broken lines.*

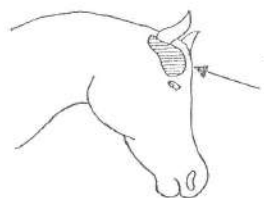


Figure 2. *The direction in which a bullet should be fired at the target area.*

Section 14. ACCREDITATION

- 14.1 The BAI shall deputize PHILRACOM to assist in the implementation of this Order in racetracks.
- 14.2 All certifications for veterinary health shall include the name of the veterinarian, Tax Identification Number (TIN), Professional Regulations Commission License No. (PRC), Professional Tax Receipt (PTR) and PHILRACOM Accreditation Number.

Section 15. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of these Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with RA 8485.

Section 16. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of these Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 17. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 18. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.

LEONARDO Q. MONTEMAYOR
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

June 6, 2008

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 18
Series of 2008

**SUBJECT: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON HUMANE HANDLING IN THE
SLAUGHTER OF ANIMALS FOR FOOD**

WHEREAS, Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as “The Animal Welfare Act of 1998” particularly section 6 (7) paragraph 2 and 3, provides that any mentioned cases, the killing of animals shall be done through humane procedures at all times, which shall mean the use of the most scientific methods available as may be determined and approved by the DA-committee on Animal Welfare;

WHEREAS, the DA AO No. 21B series of 1999 entitled Code of Conduct in the Slaughter of Animals for Food provides the basic guidelines in the humane handling and slaughter of food animals;

WHEREAS, the DA Committee on Animal Welfare created under RA 8485, is vested with powers to review and recommend the adoption of new procedures and technology pertaining to the humane handling and slaughter of food animals, and other procedures related to animal welfare concerns;

WHEREAS, the DA AO No. 6 series of 1975 provides the regulations in the proper handling of animals prior to slaughter recognizing that improper handling has adverse effect on the quality of meat;

WHEREAS, the Department of Agriculture, thru its attached agencies and pursuant to RA 9296 or the Meat Inspection Code of the Philippines and its IRR, DA AO No. 28 series of 2005 particularly Section 8, 1(a) and (b) thereof, wholesome, is vested with powers to formulate and issue, and implement jointly with appropriate local government units national policies, guidelines, rules and regulations and programs.

WHEREAS, the adoption of measures to ensure pure, wholesome, and safe supply of meat and meat products but not limited to the establishment of safety and quality standards of meat and meat products in consultation with the product standards setting agencies;

NOW THEREFORE, I, ARTHUR C. YAP, Secretary of Agriculture, considering the above cited premises, do hereby Issue this order prescribing the rule and regulations on humane handling and slaughter of animals for food, amending DA AO 21b. series of 1999

entitled Code of Conduct in the : A) Euthanasia for Pets/Companion Animals and Slaughter of Animal for Food.

Section 1. **SCOPE**

This order shall apply to all animal establishments such as slaughterhouses, poultry dressing plants, stockyards and holding areas which regularly handle animals for slaughter. It shall also apply to all persons, companies or entities engaged in the handling and slaughter of animals for food and regulatory officers involved in the supervision and regulation of these activities.

Section 2. **DEFINITION OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS**

2.1 Definitions

As used in this Order, the following words, terms and phrases shall be construed to mean:

- 2.1.1 Animal Welfare Officer- a technical officer duly authorized or deputized by the Bureau of Animal Industry to conduct activities related to animal welfare concerns in general.
- 2.1.2 Captive bolt stunner- a type of stunner that uses the principle of kinetic energy to render food animals unconscious prior to slaughter.
- 2.1.3 Emergency slaughter- the immediate slaughter due to injury such as but not limited to bone fracture, heat stroke, danger of suffocation, etc. to eliminate continue suffering of animal.
- 2.1.4 Food Animal Welfare Officer (FAWO)- a duly designated or appointed officer by the National Meat Inspection Service or the local government units tasked to perform functions in the implementation of the guidelines, rules and regulations related to welfare of food animals.
- 2.1.5 Free bullet- a projectile fired from any firearm; rifle or handgun.
- 2.1.6 Holding pen- a required feature of a slaughter house to rest animals awaiting slaughter and where ante-mortem is conducted.
- 2.1.7 Humane slaughter- the slaughter of food animals that shall be done rapidly and away from public view and must occur with the least fear, anxiety, pain, and distress to the animal.
- 2.1.8 Livestock- any domestic farm animal intended for food such as but not limited to horses, cattle, carabaos, sheep, goat and swine.
- 2.1.9 Poultry – any domestic bird intended for food such as but not limited to chicken, turkey, geese, duck, pigeon, and quail including ostrich.
- 2.1.10 Religious slaughter – slaughter in accordance with the ritual requirement of a religious faith that prescribes a method of slaughter examples of which are halal, shechitah and kosher.
- 2.1.11 Restrainers – slaughter equipment used to secure and restrict the body movements of the animal prior to stunning.

2.1.12 Stunning – the act of putting an animal or group of animals insensible to pain before sticking and bleeding.

- a. reversible – a type of stunning method where stunned animal may recover if not bled
- b. immediately, e.g. electrical, stunning, captive bolt non penetrative

2.1.13 Sticking/Bleeding – the severing of all major blood vessels leading to the brain to cause death.

2.1.14 Suspect – any animal presented for slaughter showing physical or physiological abnormalities that may lead the authority to pass or condemn until final judgment can be ascertained and therefore requiring further inspection and/or examination.

2.2 Acronyms

As used in this Order, the following acronyms shall mean:

2.2.1	BAI	-	Bureau of Animal Industry
2.2.2	DA-CAW	-	DA-Committee on Animal Welfare
2.2.3	DA	-	Department of Agriculture
2.2.4	LGU	-	Local Government Unit
2.2.5	NGO	-	Non Government Organization
2.2.6	NMIS	-	National Meat Inspection Service
2.2.7	PCMVL	-	Provincial City and Municipal Veterinarians League of the Philippines
2.2.8	PCSP	-	Philippine College of Swine Practitioners
2.2.9	PVO	-	Provincial Veterinary Office
2.2.10	PCPP	-	Philippine College of Poultry Practitioners
2.2.11	PCVPH	-	Philippine College of Veterinary Public Health

Section 3. **SLAUGHTERHOUSE FACILITIES FOR THE HUMANE HANDLING OF FOOD ANIMALS**

All meat establishments handling food animals for slaughter shall have the required facilities for humane handling.

3.1 Holding pens are necessary facilities in the establishment of slaughterhouses. The animal pens shall be near the slaughter hall but should not be located within. It shall be separate building account of problems of manure disposal, congestion and hygiene.

3.2 The required space for holding large animal is 2.23m²/head and for small animal like hogs, it is 0.6 m²/head. However, for culled sows and boars, the space requirement is 1.0m²/head.

- 3.3 Holding pens should be roofed, properly drained and with non-slip floors.
- 3.4 Separation of different classes and types of slaughter animals as appropriate is required to avoid injury to one another. Range animals, especially if horned, may require further segregation.
- 3.5 Provision for adequate ventilation is necessary. In case of limited space where free flow of air is not possible, industrial fans and blowers shall be utilized.
- 3.6 Clean and adequate drinking water must be provided freely to slaughter animals during the holding period.
- 3.7 To ensure smooth traffic flow and to lessen stress and excitement during the moving of animals, a one-way system is followed where animals enter at one end and leave at the opposite end.
- 3.8 Other facilities such as ramps, artificial light, weighing scales and showers must be so installed so that animals do not get excited with their use.
- 3.9 Feeding troughs or boxes must be available and feeds must also be provided to animals which are not slaughtered within 12 hours after arrival in the slaughterhouse.
- 3.10 Adequate water for cleaning must also be provided to ensure that cleanliness of pens is maintained.
- 3.11 Lighting should be strategically located as to encourage animals to move forward.
- 3.12 The chutes and other animal passageways shall be of a single file chute shall be solid to avoid visual distraction from the outside.
- 3.13 All slaughterhouses shall be equipped with hog restrainers and large animal knocking box for appropriate restraint of animals during stunning.

Section 4. GENERAL PROVISIONS IN THE HANDLING OF SLAUGHTER ANIMALS

The meat establishment operator is responsible in ensuring the proper handling of slaughter animals and the reporting of such, within the premises of the establishment.

- 4.1 Slaughter animals must be loaded, unloaded and moved easily with minimal risk of injury to both animals and handler. The moving of animals must be under the supervision of a competent animal handler.

- 4.2 Meat establishment personnel handling livestock shall be regularly monitored by a Food Animal Welfare Officer to ensure that the handling of livestock is done humanely.
- 4.3 Animals of different species as well as animals of same species likely to cause injury to one another shall be physically separated.
- 4.4 The unloading and moving of slaughter animals shall be achieved with minimum stress or excitement to the animals
- 4.5 The natural following behavior of animals shall be utilized to advantage as much as possible.
- 4.6 The instruments allowed for moving animals are as follows:
 - 4.6.1 canvass, soft plastic or leather flappers
 - 4.6.2 soft polythene pipes or rattles
 - 4.6.3 plastic brush
 - 4.6.4 pig boards which shall be used for blocking only
- 4.7 The instruments that are prohibited for moving animals shall include:
 - 4.7.1 bamboo clubs, sticks-canes or wood
 - 4.7.2 electric pod
 - 4.7.3 hard plastic hose
 - 4.7.4 steel brush
 - 4.7.5 ropes and whips
 - 4.7.6 metal pipes
 - 4.7.7 any sharp or pointed object
- 4.8 Slaughter animals within the meat establishment premises shall not be subjected to the following inhumane acts:
 - 4.8.1 unnecessary, irritating noises
 - 4.8.2 kicking
 - 4.8.3 Ear and tail twisting
 - 4.8.4 Ear, genital and anal poking
 - 4.8.5 hot water splashing
 - 4.8.6 knife, razor or blade incision to mark skin; lifting
 - 4.8.7 drenching or forced oral administration of water
- 4.9 Gates shall not be used as an implement for forcing the animal along the chutes or into the knocking box.

- 4.10 Animals with extremely wide horns or those that cannot move freely shall not be introduced into the chute.

Section 5. HANDLING OF INJURED, DISABLED OR SUSPECT ANIMALS

When a slaughter animal is injured, disabled or is a suspect and is unable to walk from a transport vehicle, it shall be handled as follows:

- 5.1 The animal shall be removed from the transport vehicle as humanely as possible under the supervision of a competent handler.
- 5.2 An authorized officer of the competent meat inspection authority shall inspect and declare judgment on the animal's eligibility for emergency slaughter. If eligible and the injury or disability causes severe suffering to the animal, slaughter shall be done without available delay.
- 5.3 Humane means of conveyance shall be made available to transport of conveyance shall be made available to transport the animal to the sticking area. However, upon the directive of the inspector, sticking and bleeding of the animal may be done immediately in the conveyance prior to unloading if the animal is unable to walk and in severe pain and proper transport to sticking area is not immediately available.

Section 6. HANDLING OF ESCAPED ANIMALS

The establishments operator shall ensure that animals that escape during the unloading or from holding pens shall be handled humanely.

- 6.1 Escaped animals shall be retrieved by the use of humane handling methods.
- 6.2 Escaped animals shall be treated as emergency slaughter case if retrieval may post danger to human beings. In such cases, free bullet or firearm may be used to restrain animal.
- 6.3 The escaped animal, if injured during the retrieval, shall be slaughtered humanely. The use of a mechanical stunner such as captive bolt is recommended to render it insensible to further pain brought about by the injury as well as prior to the sticking and bleeding.
- 6.4 Escaped animals that are retrieved without being injured shall be turned to the holding pen and shall be slaughtered by with the rest.

Section 7. **STUNNING**

All slaughter animals that are to be slaughtered shall be stunned effectively prior to sticking and bleeding.

7.1 Restraint of animals to be stunned

- 7.1.1 Slaughtered animals shall be properly restrained at the time of stunning.
- 7.1.2 Restrainers shall not hold animals during breaks in slaughter operation.
- 7.1.3 Restrainers shall be designed to effectively restrain the intended animal type.
- 7.1.4 Group stunning is allowed when the stunning to sticking interval (SSI) is always achieved. The pen shall be of appropriate size that provides adequate restraint of animal so as to ensure an effective stunning operation.
- 7.1.5 No additional step in the restraining, stunning, sticking and bleeding procedure which may prolong the suffering of the animal shall be performed.

7.2 Stunning equipment

- 7.2.1 Stunning shall be performed with the use of a device which effectively renders the animal insensible to pain
- 7.2.2 Recommended devices are electric, mechanical or controlled atmosphere stunners.
- 7.2.3 The design and operational features of the device shall be suitable to the size, weight range and physical features of the animal being stunned.
- 7.2.4 Controls for devices needing adjustments corresponding to the requirements of the animal being stunned must be conveniently located for easy access of the operator.
- 7.2.5 The national and local licensing requirements for the operation of the devices, if any, must be complied with by the establishment operator.
- 7.2.6 For establishments handling large livestock, a suitable firearm shall be made available and accessible to authorized personnel for emergency stunning of livestock outside working hours.
- 7.2.7 Stunning equipment shall be cleaned daily and maintained regularly to ensure effective functionality during slaughter operation.

7.3 Animals to be stunned

- 7.3.1 All animals presented for slaughter shall be effectively stunned prior to sticking and bleeding.
- 7.3.2 The NMIS as the sole national controlling authority shall approve slaughter without prior stunning subject to conditions or restrictions. Any organization who wishes to be exempted from this regulation shall formally apply for the exemption and the NMIS shall issue the necessary authorization to provide guidance to the establishment operator and personnel as well as to the meat control officers and meat Inspectors and animal welfare officer tasked to supervise the establishment.

- 7.3.3 Where irreversible stunning is used, as large animals may be shackled and hoisted prior to sticking.
- 7.3.4 Where reversible stunning used as in small livestock, shackling and hoisting is permitted only when the SSI is always achieved.

7.4 Stunning to Sticking Interval (SSI)

Stunning to sticking Interval is the time from when the animal was stunned up to when it is stuck or bled.

- 7.4.1 The maximum SSI shall appropriate to the method of stunning, and the species of animal.
- 7.4.2 The following SSI are
- 7.4.3 Recommended to be the maximum acceptable time for reversibility stunned animals,

Species	SSI (max.)
Pigs, sheep, goats, lambs	15 seconds
Calves	10 seconds
Cattle, Carabao	
a. non-penetrative mushroom head which does not penetrate the cranial cavity	30 seconds
b. electrical	10 seconds
Poultry (electrical stunning)	10 seconds
Ostrich	60 seconds
Rabbit	15 seconds
Turkey	15 seconds

7.5 Recommended electric Currents for stunning food animals

In order to stun animal with electricity, it is necessary to pass sufficient current through the brain or through the brain and heart respectively.

The recommended current level for head-only stunning and head-to-body stunning is as follows;

Species	Head-only	Head-to-body
(1) cattle	1.2 amperes	1.51 Amps
(2) calves	1.0A	1.0A
(3) sheep/goat	1.0A	1.0A
(4) lambs/kids	0.6A	0.6 A
(5) pigs	1.3A	1.3A

7.6 Stunning Procedures

- 7.6.1 Stunning and sticking shall proceed in a manner that ensures that the animal does not regain consciousness.

- 7.6.2 Where reversible stunning is used the rate of stunning shall be commensurate with the rate of which animals are bled.
- 7.6.3 A re-stunning procedure shall be done immediately after an ineffective application. When an animal recovers from a stun, the reason shall be identified and steps taken to prevent recurrence.
- 7.6.4 When an animal escapes at that time of or after stunning the animal shall be retrieved immediately and then stunned and slaughtered.
- 7.6.5 Electrically live electrodes of electric equipment shall not be used for driving, catching or immobilization of an animal prior to stunning.
- 7.6.6 Sticking and bleeding must be performed as soon as possible after stunning and be carried out in such a way as to bring out rapid, profuse and complete bleeding. In any event the bleeding must be carried out before the animal regains consciousness. For irreversibly stunned large animals, shackling shall be carried out prior to sticking and bleeding.
- 7.6.7 All animals which have been stunned must be bled by incising at least one of the carotid arteries or the vessels from which they arise.
- 7.6.8 After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing procedures nor any electrical stimulation may be performed on the animals before the bleeding has ended.
- 7.6.9 Where one person is responsible for the stunning, shackling, hoisting and bleeding of animals that person must carry out those operations consecutively on one animal before carrying them out on another animal.
- 7.6.10 In the case of poultry, manual back-up for slitting must be available where poultry are bled by means of automatic neck-cutters so as to ensure humane procedures in cases of breakdown.

7.7 Stunning Personnel

- 7.7.1 The establishment shall assign a personnel specifically tasked to operate the stunning device.
- 7.7.2 The stunning device operator shall have the expertise and necessary training to ensure effective stunning with minimum excitement or stress and prevent suffering of the animal. He must also be informed on the effect of improper stunning on meat quality.
- 7.7.3 The operator must be familiar with the equipment to avoid injury to himself and other slaughter personnel.
- 7.7.4 The operator shall use the device in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications for effective stunning.

Section 8. **PROHIBITED ACTS**

No person, firm or corporation either by himself or during the process of handling or conduct of food animals shall:

- 8.1 Use sharp or pointed instruments such as but not limited to blade or knife, to mark livestock for the purpose of identification
- 8.2 Forcibly administer or introduce water and/or fluids orally to food animals as provided in DA no. 15 series of 2006, Prohibiting the “Flooding” of food Animals in Animal Facilities an Abattoir.
- 8.3 Perform or proceed with sticking and bleeding without prior stunning in the process of slaughter.

Section 9. **PENAL PROVISIONS**

Any person, corporation or entity who violates any of the provisions of this Order shall, upon conviction by final judgment, be punished with imprisonment of not less than six (6) months nor more than two (2) years or a fine of not less than One Thousand Pesos (P 1,000.00) nor more than Five Thousand Pesos (P 5,000.00), or both at the discretion of the Court. This is in addition to administrative sanctions such as delisting, cancellation of license of operator and the revocation of accreditation of the establishment.

If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.

Section 10. **NON-EXCLUSIVITY**

All existing rules and regulations, policies, procedures and standards not inconsistent with this Oder shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Section 11. **CLAUSE**

All existing administrative orders, rules and regulations or parts thereof, which are inconsistent with the provisions of this Order are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 12. **SEPARABILITY CLAUSE**

If any portion of this Oder is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the other portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Section 13. **EFFECTIVITY**

This Order shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in a newspaper of general circulation, whichever comes first.


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

7 June 2011

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 09
Series of 2011

SUBJECT: AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 6.2.a.a AND SECTION 7 OF DA ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER NO. 13, SERIES OF 2010 ON THE REVISED RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE EUTHANASIA OF ANIMALS

Section 6.2.a.a on use of carbon monoxide and Section 7 on use of acceptable agents and methods of euthanasia for cats and dogs as prescribed in DA Administrative No. 13, series of 2010 are hereby amended as follows:

1. Section 6.2.a.a Commercially compressed carbon monoxide may be used.
2. Section 7. The agents and methods of euthanasia for animals

SPECIES	ACCEPTABLE
Cats & Dogs (domestic and wild)	Barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), carbon monoxide, potassium chloride, magnesium sulfate in conjunction with general anesthetics, gunshot

This Order shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in any newspaper of general circulation and its filing with the UP Law Center.


PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

November 26, 2001

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 7
Series of 2001

Subject: CODE OF PRACTICE FOR POULTRY DRESSING

Pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act 8485, otherwise known as the “Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned:

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

All poultry processing plants shall ensure adequate protection and welfare of the birds while awaiting slaughter in order to avoid mishandling or the infliction of unnecessary pain or distress during the slaughtering process.

Meat Control Officers or Meat Inspectors from the National Meat Inspection Commission or from the local government shall supervise the meat inspection work.

The following guidelines shall be followed:

- 1.1 Slaughtering and/or dressing of shall be done in the presence of an Animal Welfare Officer.
- 1.2 The Meat Control Officer or Local Meat Inspector, Provincial, City and Municipal Veterinarian shall be deputized as Animal Welfare Officers by the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) through the NMIC.
- 1.3 All Meat Control Officers or Meat Inspectors conducting meat inspection work shall be trained by the National Meat Inspection Commission (NMIC). They shall be kept abreast of the implementing rules and guidelines of RA 8485 otherwise known as “Animal Welfare Act”.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 ***Deputized Animal Welfare Officer*** refers to a person deputized by the Bureau of Animal Industry to monitor the welfare of the animals before and during slaughter process.
- 2.2 ***Management*** refers to the individual or group of persons managing the whole operation of the dressing plant.
- 2.3 ***Machine Operator*** refers to a technical personnel operating machineries and equipment inside the poultry dressing plant.

- 2.4 ***Stunned Chicken*** refers to a chicken which was subjected to stunning. The typical signs of effective stunning are: the chicken's eyes are wide open, legs are rigidly extended, the head is arched toward its back, wings are slightly spread and close to the body displaying rapid short burst of flapping, and tail feathers are turned up over its back.

Section 3. REQUIREMENTS FOR POULTRY DRESSING PLANTS

- 3.1. Holding accommodations for birds awaiting slaughter shall be provided with proper ventilation and protection from adverse weather.
- 3.2. Unloading arrangements shall be provided.
- 3.3. The system of moving loose crates containing birds from the delivery vehicle to the point at which the birds are removed from the crates shall be in a manner that avoid any jolting or undue tilting.
- 3.4. The unloading and shackling arrangements shall be designed to reduce to a minimum the physical effort required of the personnel and to lessen stress to the birds.
- 3.5. The positioning of the shackle line shall ensure that suspended birds are kept well clear of all obstructions even when their wings are outstretched.
- 3.6. In the whole length of the shackle line up to the point of entry into the scalding tank, the presence of the worker is necessary to provide the birds immediate attention when necessary.
- 3.7. The speed of the shackle line shall be limited to that which enables the worker to perform their tasks efficiently without undue haste and with proper regard for the welfare of the birds.
- 3.8. All dressing plants shall have contingency plans to ensure that birds awaiting slaughter are not held in excess of the recommended twelve (12) hours time limit.
- 3.9. Suffering birds shall be slaughtered without undue delay.
- 3.10. All personnel employed in the dressing plant shall be oriented to all aspects of RA 8485.
- 3.11. All dressing plants shall be registered with the Bureau of Animal Industry through the NMIC with an annual registration fee of P 200.00.

Section 4. UNLOADING AND SHACKLING OF BIRDS

- 4.1. Management shall ensure that the operation of removing poultry from crates and hanging on shackles is under the direct supervision and constant control of the animal welfare officer.
- 4.2. Poultry birds must not be suspended with the head downwards for more than three (3) minutes while turkeys for no more than six (6) minutes before slaughter or stunning.
- 4.3. Operators shall ensure that all loose birds are frequently collected.

Section 5. STUNNING AND SLITTING

- 5.1. Electrical stunning either by rod or water shall be used in poultry slaughter.
- 5.2. Electrical stunner shall be used in poultry. Provided however, that no unstunned chicken shall be bled properly
- 5.3. Management shall ensure that the stunning equipment is in good working condition at all times.
- 5.4. Stunning equipment shall incorporate visual and audible warning devices to detect any mechanical and electrical failure. In the case of chickens, the effective stunning current shall be provided by the manufacturer and displayed near the device.
- 5.5. A back-up stunner shall always be available in case an automatic electrical stunner fails.
- 5.6. Birds which are not stunned to the satisfaction of the operator shall be appropriately dealt with immediately.
- 5.7. Birds shall be bled immediately after they are stunned.
- 5.8. A back-up slitter shall be properly positioned at all times.

Section 6. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of this Code of Practice shall be penalized in accordance with the law.

Section 7. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

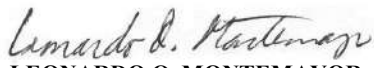
In case any provision of this Code of Practice is declared contrary to law and/or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be enforced and in effect.

Section 7. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Code are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 8. EFFECTIVITY

This Code of Practice shall take effect fifteen (15) days after publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


LEONARDO Q. MONTEMAYOR
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

18 May 2010

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 13
Series of 2010

SUBJECT: REVISED RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE EUTHANASIA OF ANIMALS

This Administrative Order shall be known as the Revised Rules and Regulations on the Euthanasia of Animals amending DA Administrative Order 21 issued on April 26, 1999 pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act. No. 8485, otherwise known as the Animal Welfare Act of 1998, as well Section 7(9) of Republic Act. No. 9482 otherwise known as the Anti Rabies Act of 2007.

SECTION 1. BASIC POLICY

It is the policy of the state to protect and promote the welfare of animals in the Philippines and to monitor the strict implementation and observance of R.A No. 8485 as well as pertinent provisions of R.A. No. 9482 to ensure that only the acceptable and most humane manner of killing of animals are observed under given circumstances.

This Revised Rules and Regulations on the euthanasia of animals takes into consideration the freedom of animals from physical discomfort and pain and their freedom from fear and distress during the conduct of euthanasia.

SECTION 2. OBJECTIVE

This Administrative Order is established to set standards and to regulate all activities relating to the conduct of euthanasia of animals.

SECTION 3. SCOPE

This Administrative Order shall cover all persons, including government and non government institutions, private companies or organizations, associations and the like including peoples organizations, who in one way or another may be handling animals either as pets, part of their profession, functions, advocacy or business. This rule shall cover all animals while alive.

Euthanasia of food animals for purposes of slaughter shall be governed by DA AO No. 18 series of 2008 on Rules and Regulation on Humane Handling in the Slaughter of Animals for Food.

SECTION 4. DEFINITION OF TERMS

For purposes of this Rules and Regulations, the following terms shall be used:

Animal refers to every non-human species of animal both domestic and wild including but not limited to dogs, cats, livestock and fowl.

Barbiturate refers to a group of organic compounds derived from barbituric acid that depresses the nervous system and is used to induce apathy and sleep. In high doses, is also used as an anesthetic.

Domestic Animal refers to an animal that has been bred and raised to live in about the habitation of humans and is dependent on people for food and shelter.

Escaped Animal refers to any animal that is outside its designed cage, corral, yard or enclosure without the control of its owner or handler.

Euthanasia refers to the process of inducing humane and painless death to animals.

Sharpshooter refers to a skilled marksman in the use of a firearm.

S-2 refers to a license issued by the Philippine Drug Enforcement Agency (PDEA), authorizing veterinarians to prescribe and/or make use of appropriate dangerous drug preparations.

Veterinary Officer refers to a licensed veterinarian employed by the government as veterinarian of the municipality, city, province, local units, or Department of Agriculture, Regional Field Units for the purpose of dealing with animal welfare.

Wild Animal refers to an untamed non-domesticated animal, moving and unrestrained in its natural environment/habitat.

Zoo Animal refers to any wild animal kept in close or open confinement usually for public viewing.

SECTION 5. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

5.1 Section 6 of R.A. 8485 prohibits the killing of any animal except as provided in the same law. However, killing shall be done through humane procedures at all times which shall mean the use of the most scientific methods available as may be determined and approved by the Committee on Animal Welfare. Such methods shall be identified in these rules.

5.2 Euthanasia shall only be allowed under the following conditions or circumstances and performed by a duly licensed veterinarian:

- 5.2. a When the animal is afflicted with an incurable or communicable disease as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian.
- 5.2. b When the killing is deemed necessary to put an end to the misery suffered by the animals as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian.

- 5.2. c When done for purposes of animal population control.
- 5.2. d When the animal is killed after it has been used in authorized research or experiments.
- 5.2. e When done to prevent imminent danger to the life or limb of a human being.
- 5.2. f Any other grounds analogous to the above as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian.

5.3 Persons Authorized to Perform Euthanasia

The conduct of Euthanasia of animal is vested on the duly licensed veterinarian.

5.4 Proper Euthanasia Procedure

- 5.4. a In case a firearm is used, the following are required: 1) Only licensed firearms shall be used. 2) Only sharpshooters and members of the Philippine National Police and other law enforcement agency deputized by the Bureau of Animal Industry and authorized by the concerned local government unit.
- 5.4. b The person performing euthanasia should have the technical competence. This should be performed by a duly licensed veterinarian.
- 5.4. c The preferred method of euthanasia shall always be by injection.
- 5.4. d Euthanasia shall be done rapidly and humanely and must occur with the least fear, anxiety, pain and distress to the animal. Consideration must be given to how the animal is handled during the procedure.
- 5.4. e Euthanasia shall always be done away from public view and away from other animals.
- 5.4. f In case barbiturates are used, veterinarians involved shall secure an S2 license from the PDEA.
- 5.4. g The veterinarian shall ensure that the animal is dead. He shall be guided by the following signs of death:
 - 5.4. g.a. absence of respiration
 - 5.4. g.b. absence of heartbeat
 - 5.4. g.c. dilation of the pupils

SECTION 6. APPROVED METHODS OF EUTHANASIA

Euthanasia shall only be performed by a duly licensed veterinarian.

6.1 Non-inhalant (Barbiturate)

- 6.1. a Intravenous injection of a barbiturate is the preferred method for euthanasia in animals.
- 6.1. b Intraperitoneal and Intracardiac injection of the barbiturate may be used in situations when an intravenous injection would be distressful or even dangerous. This method is better when the animal is heavily sedated, unconscious or anesthetized.
- 6.1. c Neuromuscular blocking agents such as Magnesium sulfate or Potassium chloride which are administered to stop the heart must be used only after the

administration of Tiletamine with Zolazepam or Ketamine with Diazepam or other sedative combinations.

6.2 Inhalants

6.2. a Carbon Monoxide

6.2.a.a Carbon monoxide produced by any gasoline powered engine or commercially compressed carbon monoxide may be used.

6.2.a.b The chamber shall be designed that the animals inside are not too crowded and could be viewed from the outside.

6.2. b Carbon Dioxide

6.2.b.a Carbon dioxide is acceptable for euthanasia in appropriate species.

6.2.b.b Compressed carbon dioxide gas in cylinders is the only recommended source of Carbon dioxide because the inflow to the chamber can be regulated precisely.

6.2.b.c Carbon dioxide generated by other methods such as dry ice, fire extinguishers or chemical means (e.g. antacids) is unacceptable.

6.3 Physical Methods

6.3. a Firearms (gunshot)

Firearms may likewise be used in euthanasia of specific animals. Shooting however, should only be performed by highly skilled personnel trained in the use of firearms such as those who are members of the Philippine National Police, the Armed Forces of the Philippines and other law enforcement agencies. Only licensed and authorized firearms shall be used in the euthanasia of animals.

The following must be considered when firearms are used in euthanasia:

6.3.a.a Firearms shall be with no less than 22 caliber using non expansive bullets provided that the animal is pursued until death.

6.3.a.b The person using the firearm should aim or target the brain for the quick and immediate death of the animal. This should be done under the supervision of a duly licensed veterinarian.

6.3.b Penetrating Captive Bolt

Use of penetrating captive bolt is an acceptable and practical method of euthanasia for horses, ruminants, swine, crocodiles, turtles and tortoises. Its mode of action is concussion and trauma to the brain. Adequate restraint is important to ensure the proper placement of the captive bolt.

SECTION 7. The agents and methods of euthanasia for animals

AGENT AND METHODS OF EUTHANASIA BY SPECIES

SPECIES	ACCEPTABLE
Amphibians	double pithing, inhalant anesthetics (in appropriate species), carbon dioxide (in cylinder), ether and chloroform
Birds (domestic and wild)	cervical dislocation, barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, carbon dioxide (in cylinder) decapitation, drowning for pips or hatchlings.
Cats & Dogs (domestic and wild)	barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), carbon monoxide (from a car exhaust using gasoline engine), potassium chloride, magnesium sulfate in conjunction with general anesthetics, gunshot
Crocodiles	pithing, gunshot, penetrating captive bolt, sharp blow to the head, decapitation
Fish (aquarium fishes)	decapitation, percutaneous anesthetic overdose (immersion), benzocaine hydrochloride (intramuscular)
Horses (domestic and wild)	gunshot, penetrating captive bolt, barbiturates, potassium chloride in conjunction with general anesthetics
Marine Mammals	barbiturates, etorphine hydrochloride (intravenous), gunshot
Non-humane Primates	barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, gunshot
Pigs (domestic and wild)	barbiturates, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), penetrating captive bolt, gunshot, sharp blow to the head (under 3 weeks of age), drowning (day old)
Rabbits	decapitation, cervical dislocation, barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), potassium chloride in conjunction with general anesthetics
Rodents and other small mammals	barbiturates, inhalant anesthetics, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), cervical dislocation, decapitation
Ruminants (domestic and wild)	barbiturates, penetrating captive bolt, gunshot
Snakes and Lizards	pithing, barbiturates, sharp blow to the head, carbon dioxide (in cylinder), decapitation, gunshot
Turtles and tortoises	pithing, gunshot, penetrating captive bolt, sharp blow to the head, decapitation

SECTION 8. HANDLING OF INJURED, DISABLED, SICK OR UNABLE TO WALK ANIMALS.

When an animal is injured, disabled, sick or unable to walk, it shall be handled as humanely as possible. Where an animal is unable to walk, there shall be a humane means of conveyance made available to transport the animal or euthanized immediately.

SECTION 9. HANDLING OF ESCAPED ANIMALS

When an animal escapes it shall be:

- 9.a retrieve by the use of humane handling methods
- 9.b retrieve by the use of a mechanical stunner (penetrating or percussions) including cartridge and pneumatic captive bolt types.
- 9.c humanely destroyed if the owner or its agent does not wish the animal to be treated.
- 9.d the use of water sprays for the wetting pigs, cattle, carabao, horses, goats is recommended in hot water. The use shall be kept to minimum.

SECTION 10. ROLE OF THE BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY, LGU's AND OTHER CONCERNED AGENCIES

The Bureau of Animal Industry that was tasked to implement RA No. 8485 shall register all facilities or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained, or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes pursuant to the provisions of DA-AO No. 8 series of 1999, DILG Memo Circular 2005-01 and RA No. 9482, where euthanasia shall also be conducted. It shall facilitate information exchange; review and monitor approved facilities and provide policy advice. The Director may call upon any government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of the rules and regulations promulgated there under. It shall be the duty of such government agency concerned to assist said Director when called upon for assistance using any available fund in its budget for the purpose.

SECTION 11. PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

Any activities or practices not considered acceptable and humane method under the foregoing rules and regulations is hereby considered prohibited.

Any person, firm, company, government or non-government institution, peoples organization and the like who violates any provision of this Administrative Order and performs euthanasia of animals contrary or not in accordance with guidelines set forth herein shall upon conviction by final judgment be punished with imprisonment of not less than six (6) months to two (2) years or a fine of not less than One Thousand Pesos (P1,000.00) nor more than Five Thousand Pesos (P5,000.00) or both at the discretion of the Court. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence

without any further proceedings. This is without prejudice to whatever administrative sanction that may be imposed in addition to such fine and imprisonment such as cancellation of permit of registration with the Bureau of Animal Industry, revocation of accreditation of the establishment and the cancellation of license in the case of veterinarians.

SECTION 12. NON EXCLUSIVITY CLAUSE

All existing rules and regulations, policies, procedures and standards not inconsistent with this order shall continue to be in full force and effect.

SECTION 13. REPEALING CLAUSE

All existing administrative orders, rules, and regulations or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this order are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

SECTION 14. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

If any provision of this Order is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the remaining portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.

SECTION 15. EFFECTIVITY

This order shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in any newspaper of general circulation and its filing with the UP Law Center.


Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

December 8, 2006

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 19
Series of 2006

Subject : RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE TRANSPORT OF LIVE ANIMALS BY LAND

Pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act (RA) 8485, otherwise known as the “Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned.

Section 1. BASIC POLICY, OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

This Order takes into consideration the five basic freedoms of animals, which are: (1) Freedom from thirst, hunger, and malnutrition; (2) Freedom from physical discomfort and pain; (3) Freedom from injury and disease; (4) Freedom to conform to essential behavior pattern; and (5) Freedom from fear and distress.

The objective of this Order is to promote, ensure, and protect the welfare of all animals during land transport. This Order is the joint responsibility of all people involved in animal transport.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 Animals Caretaker refers to a person who takes care of dogs and cats who may be the animal owner or one employed by the animal owner. This usually refers to those caring and transporting pet animals.
- 2.2 Animal Handler or livestock handler refers to a person licensed by the Bureau of Animals Industry-Marketing Development Division as livestock handlers.
- 2.3 Animal Handler on Wildlife refers to those who are trained to handle wildlife.
- 2.4 Animal Hauler refers to a person or juridical person hauling live animals from source to destination.
- 2.5 Cages, Container Vans and Crates refer to enclosed structures with appropriate ventilation and shelter used for keeping animals while being transported.
- 2.6 Carrier refers to the person, partnership, corporation, association or government agency or instrumentality hauling or handling live animals for the purpose of transporting same from one place to another. Carriers are also known as haulers.

- 2.7 Disinfecting refers to the procedure in which measures are taken to kill vector of diseases and pathogenic agents present in the land transport vehicle.
- 2.8 Driver refers to any licensed operator of a motor vehicle.
- 2.9 Expressways refer to limited access facilities as defined under RA 2000
- 2.10 Loading and Unloading Equipment refers to a ramp, chute box or other apparatus used in loading or unloading animals.
- 2.11 Loading Bay refers to permanent loading areas.
- 2.12 Motor Vehicle refers to any vehicle propelled by any power other than muscular power, self-propelled or pulled by tractor head.
- 2.13 Receiver refers to any authorized person at the end of the destination in charge of receiving the animals. Receiver is also known as the consignee.
- 2.14 Restraining Devices refer to gadgets, muzzles, collars, halters, ropes and other similar devices used to physically control, manage or contain the movement of animals.
- 2.15 Traders or “Viajeros” or Livestock Dealers refer to persons who are in the business of buying, selling and transporting live animals for commercial purposes.
- 2.16 Trailer refers to any number of wheels when propelled or intended to be propelled by attachment to a motor vehicle.
- 2.17 Ventilation refers to openings that provide aeration or exposure to air such as holes, slots, louvers, mesh and the like.

Section 3. DELINEATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- 3.1 Owners, managers and subcontractors of animals being transported are responsible for the general health of the animals, their fitness for the journey, and their welfare ensuring compliance with any required veterinary and other certifications during the journey. They are also responsible in ensuring the presence of at least one animal caretaker or animal handler competent for the species being transported for ensuring the equipment is provided as appropriate for the species and journey.
- 3.2 Animal caretakers/animal handlers are responsible for the humane handling and care of the animals during loading, unloading and transport. The animal caretaker or animal handler may also be the driver of the vehicle transporting the animals.
- 3.3 The carrier is responsible in choosing the appropriate vehicle and ensuring that properly trained staff are available for loading, unloading and caring of the animals; developing and keeping up-to-date contingency plans to address emergencies and minimize stress during the transport; and producing a Journey Plan which includes a loading plan, journey duration and location of resting places.
- 3.4 Drivers are responsible for the safety and roadworthiness of vehicles used in transporting animals and compliance to traffic rules and regulations during travel.

- 3.5 Owners and operators of animal facilities are responsible for:
- 3.5.1 Providing suitable premises and appropriate facilities for loading, unloading and securely holding the animals;
 - 3.5.2 Providing appropriate facilities, with water and feed: and
 - 3.5.3 Providing facilities for disinfecting and disinfecting vehicles after unloading.
- 3.6 The responsibilities of concerned authorities include inspection of animals before, during and after their travel, and issuance of appropriate certifications and record keeping as stated below
- 3.6.1 Handlers license (LHL);
 - 3.6.2 Veterinary Health Certificate (VHC);
 - 3.6.3 Rabies Vaccination and Health Certificate especially for dogs, cats and Monkeys;
 - 3.6.4 Shipping permit;
 - 3.6.5 In the case of wildlife, a Department and Natural Resources (DENR) Wildlife Transport Permit;
 - 3.6.6 Identification of the animals and their abode
 - 3.6.7 Ownership of animals pursuant to PD 533 otherwise known as the “Anti Cattle Rustling Law”; and
 - 3.6.8 Negative Coggins test for horses.

Section 4. CONSIDERATIONS DURING TRANSPORT/TRAVEL

4.1 Loading/Unloading Requirements

4.1.1. Requirements for Livestock and Exotic Animals

- 4.1.1.2 Every ramp and gangway used by a carrier in loading or unloading animals shall have sidings of sufficient height and strength to prevent animals from falling.

4.1.2 Prohibited Acts During Loading and transport

- 4.1.2.1 A No animals shall be moved by suspension using mechanical means (sling or cable), nor lifted or dragged by the head, horns, legs, nose, ears, eyes, tail or fleece. There shall be halters for cattle, carabaos and horses, leashes for dogs, and proper cages for cats, cages for poultry and ducks, and ropes for goats and sheep. The use of electric prods shall be prohibited. Dogs shall be placed in proper cages when transported on open beds of trucks or pick-ups.
- 4.1.2.2 No animal shall be made to jump from transport vehicle. Loading and unloading equipment shall be maintained and used so as not to cause injury or undue suffering to the animals. Only dogs shall be allowed to jump at a height appropriate to their size.

4.2 Animal Control in Expressway/Highways

- 4.2.1 To ensure the safety of the motorists from accidents caused by stray animal and to prevent loss of lives and damage to property, expressway operators shall provide Public Safety Guidelines on Stray Animal Control approved by the DA-training of personnel in control/handling animals, implementation of the procedures on stray

animals detection, impounding, adoption and disposition of unredeemed and sick animals.

- 4.2.2 The Expressway operators shall in the implementation of the Public Safety Guidelines on Stray Animals, give paramount consideration to public safety and prevention of damage to life and property. Upon detection of stray animals inside the right of way (ROW) or carriageway the responsible units shall report to the Central Control of the following information: the type of animal, classification, kilometer or station where the animals was last seen and its direction. The Central Control will record the report and dispatch a team to assess if the animal poses imminent danger to the life or limb of the motorists.
 - 4.2.3 All animals in custody or in transit shall not be subjected to torture neglect or inadequate care or maltreatment.
 - 4.2.4 The collecting teams must be equipped with suitable and appropriate equipment for restraining the animal. These animals shall be turned-over to the Animal Control Facility with proper care. The Animal Control Officer (ACO) shall follow and apply at all times the existing standards, rules and regulations on animal protection, care and welfare as per Animal Welfare Act of 1998 (RA 8485).
 - 4.2.5. If necessary the extermination of the animal shall be carried out through shooting using the appropriate firearm by authorized personnel. When the animal poses imminent danger to the life or limb of a human being, killing of the animals shall be done through shooting by a shooter deputized by the Bureau of Animal Industry – Animal Welfare Division.
 - 4.2.6 The use of high-powered rifles is recommended such as M-14 or caliber 308 for large animals such as but not limited to cattle, carabaos and horses. A caliber 30 shall be used for small animals such as but not limited to goats, pigs and dogs.
- 4.3 Methods of Restraints and Containment of Animals
- Methods of restraining animals shall be appropriate to the species involved.
- 4.4 Protecting the Animal from Extreme Hot or Cold Conditions
- 4.4.1 Animals shall be protected against harm from hot or cold conditions during travel. In warm and hot weather, the duration of journey stops shall be minimized and vehicles shall be parked under shade, with maximum ventilation.
 - 4.4.2 Urine and feces shall be removed from the floors of the vehicle and disposed of properly.
- 4.5 Convention on International Trade for Endangered Species (CITES) Documents
- Only documents for wildlife transport, import or export permit issued by the officially designated authority of the DENR are acceptable.
- 4.6 Unloading and Post Journey Handling
- 4.6.1 Animals shall be unloaded into appropriate facilities immediately upon arrival

- 4.6.2 Sufficient time for unloading the animals shall be provided.
- 4.6.3 Unloading of the animals shall be proceeding quietly and without unnecessary noise, harassment or force.
- 4.6.4 Vehicles, cages, container vans and crates used to transport the animals shall be thoroughly cleaned through the physical removal of manure and bedding. This shall be followed by disinfection and disinfection before reuse.
- 4.6.5 Small animals including goats, sheep, and pigs shall be unloaded using ramp at an incline of not more than 30 degrees with floor grids, or they can be carried one by one from the transport vehicle to the ground.
- 4.6.6 No animal shall be unloaded by throwing them from the transport vehicle the ground
- 4.6.7 No animal shall likewise be thrown about within the transport vehicle during the process of uploading.

Section 5. **OTHER PROVISIONS**

5.1 Planning the Journey/Travel of the animals

- 5.1.1 The point of loading/unloading shall be indicated and the municipalities to be traversed shall be specified.
- 5.1.2 All animals shall be provided with an appropriate journey diet and sufficient water supply
- 5.1.3 The maximum continuous travel time for animals shall be 12 hours
- 5.1.4 There shall be three (3) copies of the journey plan to be accomplished by the carrier before and after the journey
- 5.1.5 A Journey Plan shall be accomplished, in triplicate, by the carrier and hauler before and after a journey. The first (1st) copy is kept by the carrier, the second (2nd) copy by the driver and the third (3rd) copy by the receiver. The Journey Plan shall be submitted to a person authority. A copy of the Journey Plan and is found as Annex 1. a copy of the standard Space Allowance by Transport by Land is found as Annex 2.

5.2 Vehicle and Container Design and Maintenance

- 5.2.1 Vehicles and containers shall be equipped with working telecommunication Equipment. A mobile phone is preferred the phone should have at least 30 minute load and sufficient battery charge.
- 5.2.2 Vehicles and containers used for the transport of animals shall be designed, constructed and fitted as appropriate to the species, size and weight of the animal to be transported.
- 5.2.3 Special attention shall be paid to the avoidance of injury to the animals through the use of secured smooth fittings free from sharp protrusions. The avoidance of injury to drivers, animal caretakers and/or animal handlers while carrying out their responsibilities shall be emphasized.

5.2.4. Vehicle and containers shall be equipped with basic first aid kit and a working heavy duty flashlight.

5.2.5 Vehicles and containers shall be:

5.2.5.1 Designed with the structures necessary to provide protection from adverse weather conditions and to minimize the opportunity for animals to escape.

5.2.5.2 Designed to permit thorough cleaning, disinfection and disinfection, and the containment of feces and urine during journey to minimize the likelihood of the spread of pathogenic agents during transport.

5.2.5.3 Designed so that feces or urine from animals on the upper levels, shall not soil the animals on the lower levels, nor their feed and water.

5.2.5.4 Maintained and good mechanical and structural condition to meet variations in climate.

5.2.5.5 Provided with facilities for adequately securing the vehicle on board ferries.

5.2.5.6 Provided with suitable bedding added to vehicle floors to assist in the absorption of urine and feces, to minimize slipping of the animals, and to protect the animals (especially young) from hard flooring surfaces and adverse weather conditions.

5.2.5.7 Required to have a reflectorized “ Live Animals” label with at least 2.5” width x 26” length for cars or larger at least 5 width x 52” length for vans and trucks. All vans and trucks shall have labels on top and both sides of the vehicle. Labels shall have white background with black letters and red border. This requirement shall also apply to transport of animals by air and by sea. The sticker label shall be positioned at each side of the vehicle equidistant from the top to the bottom of the vehicle. This shall be so positioned that it is clearly visible by a patrol officer. In the case of a car/van carrying a dog or cat, it should be placed in the rear windshield.

5.2.5.8 Required to carry documents containing contact information such as name, address and phone number of the carrier and hauler of the animals.

5.3 Special Provisions for Transport in Vehicles on Roll-on/Roll-off Vessels or Containers

5.3.1. Vehicles and containers shall be equipped with sufficient number of adequately designed, positioned and maintained securing points enabling them to be securely fastened to the vessel.

5.3.2 Roll-on/Roll-off vessels shall have adequate ventilation to meet variations in climate and the thermo-regulatory needs of the animal species being transported, especially when the animals are transported in a secondary vehicle/container in enclosed desks.

Section 6. **OTHERS**

The DA-AO 08, Series of 2004, Revised Guidelines on the Registration and Licensing of Livestock, Poultry and By-Products Handlers and Livestock Transport Carriers, DA-AO 10, Series of 2005, “Rules and Regulations Governing the Apprehension and Prosecution of Persons Transporting and/or Trading Dogs and Cats” and RA No. 2000 otherwise known as “Limited Access Act” shall apply.

Section 7. **ISSUANCES OF OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES**

The Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) shall coordinate with the Philippine National Police (PNP), Philippine Army (PA), the Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG), Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), the Department of Transport and Communication (DOTC), the Local Government Unit (LGU) concerned and other government agencies having direct supervision, regulation and control over the transport of animals in the Philippines to ensure that rules and regulations to be issued by such government agencies are in accord with the intent and spirit of RA 8485.

Section 8. **PENAL PROVISIONS**

Violation of any of the provisions of these Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with RA 8485.

Section 9. **SEPARABILITY CLAUSE**

In case any provision of these Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law or unconstitutional, other provisions, which are not affected thereby, shall continue to be in force and effect.

Section 10. **REPEALING CLAUSE**

All administrative orders, rules and regulations and other administrative issuances or part thereof issued by the Department of Agriculture inconsistent with the provisions of this Order are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 11. **EFFECTIVITY**

These Rules and Regulations shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a news paper or general circulation.


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary

JOURNEY PLAN

Name of Company _____
 Address : _____
 Tel.No. : _____ Fax No. : _____
 Name of Handler : _____ Livestock Handler no. _____
 Name of Driver : _____
 Point of Origin : _____ Odometer Reading : _____
 Departure Date : ____/____/____ Time : _____ Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) : _____
 Destination : Complete Address : _____
 Tel. No.: _____

VEHICLE INFORMATION : Mobile no. :

Vehicle type : _____ Capacity _____
 Make _____ ☐ with air conditioner ☐ no air-conditioner
 Plate number : _____ ☐ open cab ☐ container
 Color : _____ ☐ with trailer ☐ other

ANIMAL INFORMATION : AT POINT OF ORIGIN

Animal Species : _____ ☐ Apparently Not Healthy
 Total Number : _____ ☐ Apparently healthy
 Young : _____ ☐ Others: Specify _____
 Apparently Pregnant ☐ Casualty

ANIMAL INFORMATION AT DESTINATION

Animal Species : _____ ☐ Apparently not healthy
 Total Number : _____ ☐ Apparently healthy
 Young : _____ **Others : Specify** _____
 Apparently pregnant **Casualty**

Received in the above condition by :

Name of Authorized Representative : _____

Date of arrival : ____/____/____/ Time : _____ Odometer Reading : _____

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

Name of Veterinarian	Complete Address	Telephone Number	Mobile Number
1			
2			
3			

Police Station	Complete Address	Telephone Number	Mobile Number
1			
2			
3			

To be completed in three (3) forms: management, driver and receiver (destination). A copy must always be in the vehicle during the duration of transport in case of inspection

Prepared by: _____



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

January 6, 2003

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 02
Series of 2002

Subject: **RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE TRANSPORT OF ANIMALS
BY SEA.**

Pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act 8485, otherwise known as “The Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned.

Section 1. BASIC POLICY

This Code takes into consideration the five basic freedoms of animals, which are:

- Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition
- Freedom from physical discomfort and pain
- Freedom from injury and disease
- Freedom to conform to essential behavioral patterns; and
- Freedom from fear and distress.

Section 2. OBJECTIVE

To promote, ensure and protect the welfare of animals while they are being loaded and unloaded in the ports and transported by sea. In realizing this objective, it is recognized that there are certain limitations during transport that may restrict the enjoyment of the five basic freedoms of animals, provided that such procedures adopted for transportation are not contrary to law.

Section 3. SCOPE

This Order shall apply to:

- a. Private or public passenger-cargo or pure cargo vessels and vehicles authorized or used to transport animals while within Philippine territory.
- b. Companies or persons involved in transporting animals.

Section 4. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- a. *Animal* shall refer to any livestock, poultry or other member of the animal kingdom, terrestrial or aquatic whether wild or domesticated.
- b. *Animal Health Division* – shall refer to the Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture tasked to prevent, control, contain and eradicate communicable animal diseases, and regulate the flow of animals and animal products into, out of and within Philippine territory.
- c. *Animal Welfare Division* – shall refer to the Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture tasked to implement Republic Act 8485.

- d. *BAI* shall refer to the Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture.
- e. *Animal Container Van* shall refer to a slatted container van made of metal, such as flat iron sheets, angular and round bars, black iron pipes and the like, which is used for the carriage of cattle, hogs, and other animals, whether self-propelled or pulled by tractor head.
- f. *Livestock* refers to documented animals, whether terrestrial or aquatic.
- g. *Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau (PAWB)* – refers to the Bureau in the Department of Environment and Natural Resources that formulates and recommends policies and programs for the establishment and management of an integrated protected area system and the conservation of biological diversity.
- h. *Quarantine* means the isolation and observation of animals within a period. It also means the restriction placed on a vessel having disease aboard or coming from unhealthful points. During this period, the flag “Q” called Quarantine Flat or Yellow Jack shall be exhibited.
- i. *Quarantine Station* refers to a designated place where animals are kept for isolation or observation.
- j. *Shipper* for purposes of this Administrative Order shall refer to one who transports animals from the point of origin to the point of destination by any form or means of transportation.
- k. *Shipper's Representative or Stock Attendant or Convoy* may be used interchangeably and shall refer to the person/s duly authorized by the shipper to represent him and to transact business in his behalf and who is given the responsibility to attend to the needs of the animals while in transit.
- l. *Skipper or Master* shall refer to the person who has command of the ship.
- m. *Vessel* shall refer to any ship, boat, barge, specialized carrier, or other water craft or artificial contrivance capable of floating in water designed to be used or capable of being used as a means of water transportation utilizing its own motive power or that of another, with the ability to carry animals on deck or in its vessel hold without the use of any container van, or by carrying such animals using container vans which are loaded on and unloaded from the vessel using vessel cranes or through vessel ramps.
- n. *Veterinary Quarantine Officer (VQS)* refers to a licensed veterinarian employed by or appointed as such and included in the regular plantilla of personnel in the BAI of the DA.

Section 5. BASIC PREMISES AND CONSIDERATIONS

- 5.1 Weather conditions can lengthen the time of stay of animals on board the vessel as well as in the holding area.
- 5.2 The responsibility of the owner of the animals, shipmaster and other persons-in-charge of overseeing the welfare and protection of the animals are emphasized.

- 5.3 Good handling and transport management is important to the welfare of the animals carried at sea.

Section 6. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE TRANSPORT

- 6.1 Before transporting the animals by sea, the shipper shall secure all required document/s from the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) – Animal Health Division and Animal Welfare Division, and in the case of wildlife, from the Protected Areas and Wildlife Bureau of the DENR and in the case of aquatic animals from the Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources (BFAR) or any other specific animals to appropriate agencies concerned. In no case shall the animals be transported without the valid documents required by BAI and other government agencies concerned.
- 6.2 The shipper shall assign a representative or caretaker who shall be on board the vessel to take care of the animals while they are in transit.
- 6.3 Prior coordination shall be undertaken by the shipper with the concerned shipping company or ship operator regarding the requirements of loading and unloading the animals from the vessel, their accommodations during the voyage, including the provision of food and water, the area where the animals are kept ensuring that this is well ventilated, and discomfort to the animals is minimized.
- 6.4 To ensure the safety and welfare of the animals, the following shall be observed:
- a. Vehicles shall be maintained in good condition.
 - b. Dimensions of the container vans shall be according to Appendix 1.
 - c. Stocking density of the container vans or vehicles shall be appropriate.
 - d. Absence of any protruding objects and any injurious materials inside and outside the van or vehicle.
 - e. Apply routine sanitary measures.

Section 7. DELINEATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- 7.1. The Shipper shall:
- 7.1.1 Be responsible for the training of its representative or caretaker to ensure that animals are properly protected and taken care of during their loading on and unloading from the vessel and while en route.
 - 7.1.2 See to it that the dimensions of the vehicle shall be in accordance with Appendix 1.
 - 7.1.3 Provide the required boxes, cages, crates in the dimensions specified in Appendix I.
 - 7.1.4 Secure the required documents, permits and clearances before the animals are transported.
 - 7.1.5 Have a contingency plan in place in case any delay occurs in the transport of animals by sea. The plan shall include access to corrals or holding pens for animals during the emergency, which shall be equipped with unloading facilities, as well as watering and feeding arrangements.

- 7.1.6 Contract only those vans or vehicles approved by the local veterinary officers in accordance with Appendix 1.
 - 7.1.7 Secure permits from the DA-BAI or DA-Regional Offices, and in the case of wild animals, additional permits shall be secured from the DENR-PAWB.
 - 7.1.8 Ensure that animals are not transported in case of extreme weather conditions.
 - 7.1.9 Provide implements and equipments needed to ensure the comfort and safety of the animals while traveling by sea.
- 7.2 The shipper's representative shall:
- 7.2.1 Provide food and drinking water for the animals for the entire voyage.
The total food storage should be at least 20% more than the estimated feed consumption for the length of time of the voyage.
 - 7.2.2 Ensure that the livestock carried in pens are inspected at least thirty (30) minutes before the start of the voyage.
 - 7.2.3 Conduct inspection from time to time while in transit. Inspection of large animals and hogs shall be done at least thrice a day or as often as necessary. During rough weather, inspection shall be carried out as soon as weather conditions allow.
 - 7.2.4 Give immediate assistance to downers, injured or distressed animals.
 - 7.2.5 Provide or ensure that the source of lighting shall be available in order to carry out inspection at night or in enclosed decks.
- 7.3 The Ship Master or Captain shall:
- 7.3.1 Ensure that the animals on board are treated humanely, in accordance with R.A. 8485.
 - 7.3.2 Have the option to refuse boarding of animals that are sick and unmanageable.
 - 7.3.3 Ensure that the area where the animals are placed on board, regardless of whether the animals are carried as loose heads or in animal container vans, is reasonably ventilated and safe, and any discomfort to the animals is minimized.
 - 7.3.4 Ensure that the animals on board shall not be kept near or adjacent to hazardous chemicals or substances including toxic fumes and engine exhaust.
 - 7.3.5 Ensure that during the disembarkation of downers, injured or distressed animals, the ship master shall seek the assistance of the following: vessel's crew, DA-BAI personnel, veterinarian, animal welfare organizations, inspectors, PPA port police, or responsible veterinary officer on land in the ports.
- 7.4 The Veterinary Quarantine Officer or Provincial/ City Office assigned at the ports shall:

- 7.4.1 Ensure that the animals on board are treated humanely, in accordance with R.A. 8485.
- 7.4.2 Ensure that the animals to be shipped out are healthy and fit to travel.
- 7.4.3 Disallow the boarding of sick and/or disabled animals and undertake appropriate measures to address the problems, as he deems necessary.
- 7.4.4 Brief the livestock shippers as the need arises.
- 7.4.5 Ensure that appropriate ramps are available for large animals, cattle and carabaos.
- 7.4.6 Ensure that the livestock vans, crates and cages used to transport livestock have proper floorings. They shall have no holes or missing planks.

Section 8. LOADING/ UNLOADING REQUIREMENTS

- 8.1 The driver of the vehicle carrying animals shall take extra precautions when loading the said vehicle on the vessel through the vessel ramp. He shall ensure that the cattle or carabaos do not rear up above the vehicle's height while being loaded on the vessel.
- 8.2 The shipping company shall ensure that appropriate ramps or chutes are provided for the animals that will be boarded on foot.
- 8.3 Upon arrival at the port of destination, the animals if practicable, shall be immediately unloaded.
- 8.4 In case there are animals that are unable to walk because of injury or exhaustion, appropriate measures shall be taken by the shipper's representative. They shall inform the City/Provincial Veterinary Officer of the proper action to be taken in this situation. Thereafter, the City/Provincial Veterinary Officer shall submit a report to the Animal Welfare Division that the requirements of the law have been complied with.
- 8.5 Dogs, cats and other pets, poultry, birds and wild animals kept in a box, wood, plastic/ metal cages or crates shall be stored in an area mutually acceptable to the shipping company and the quarantine officer.

Section 9. ISSUANCES OF OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

The BAI shall coordinate with other government agencies having direct supervision, regulation and control over sea transport in the Philippines to ensure that rules and regulations to be issued by such government agencies shall be in accord with the intent and spirit of RA 8485.

Section 10. PENAL PROVISIONS

Violation of any of the provisions of these Rules and Regulations shall be penalized in accordance with R.A. 8485

Section 11. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of these Rules and Regulations is declared contrary to law or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in force and effect.

Section 12. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuances or parts thereof issued by the Department of Agriculture inconsistent with the provisions of this regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 13. EFFECTIVITY

These Rules and Regulations shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.



HON. LUIS P. LORENZO, JR.
Secretary

Appendix 1. Types of Animal Container Vans

1. Cattle Vans

A. Dimension of Single Floor

Cattle Van: 20 ft x 8.0 ft x 8.5 ft (6.10 m x 2.44 m x 2.59 in) .

Area: 160 ft² (14.87 m²) . .

Volume: 1,360 ft³ (38.54 m³)

B. Space allotted to following species

b.1 Cattle and Carabaos

(Ave. weight 450 kgs each): 9 heads

Area : 17.77 ft² (1.65 m²/head)

Volume : 151 ft³/head (4.27 m³/head)

b.2. Gulled boars, sows and senior breeder pigs

(Ave. weight 230 kgs each): 15 heads

Area : 10.66 ft²/bead (0.99 m²/bead) Volume

: 90.33 ft³/head (2.56 m³/head)

N. B. : Same area or space can be allotted per head when aforementioned species are herded (tied or contained) as loose cargo in an open space; in an enclosure pen or at open deck.

2. Hog Vans

A. Dimension of Hog Van

with three (3) floors/storeys: 20 ft x 8 ft x 9 ft (6.09 m x 2.44 m x 2.74 m)

a.1. Area : 160 ft² x 3 floors = 480 ft²

14.85 m² x 3 floors = 44.62

a.2. Volume : 1. 440 ft³ (40.80 m²)

B. Space allotted to following species

b.1. Weanling Pigs

(Ave. weight 14 kgs. each) : 120 heads

Area : 4 ft²/head (0.371 m²/head)

b.2. Fattened Pigs

(Ave. weight 85 kgs. each) : 80 heads

Area : 6 ft²/head (0.557 m²/head)

b.3. Goats

(Ave. weight 20 kgs. each) : 150 heads

Area : 3.2 ft²/head (0.297 m²/head)

N.B. Most culled boars, sows and senior breeder pigs weighing an average of 230 kgs. and stands over 3 ft. In contrast hog vans clearance between its 3 floors only 2.80 ft., thus use of cattle vans in view of its high clearance, is preferred. Space allotment for said species when loaded as loose cargo or any form of container such as crates, box, cages, coops, cartons, etc. is similar to space allotment for those kept or moved in vans.

3. Containers for containing or moving other than aforecited species which are mostly food animals are crates, cartons, boxes, coops, aerated tubs, tanks and Styrofoam, that vary on strength and shape. They are used by domesticated, wild, terrestrial or aquatic animals such as horses, ostrich, lions, pets (dogs and cats) chicken and day old chicks, birds, reptiles, whales, dolphins, lobsters, tilapia, aquarium fishes, etc. For details of requirement in transporting them, please get in touch with the Animal Health Division or Animal Welfare Division- Bureau of Animal Industry or the seaports Veterinary Quarantine office near your residence.



December 06, 1999

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. **43**
Series of 1999

Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON ANIMAL AIR TRANSPORT

Pursuant to Section 4 of Republic Act 8485, otherwise known as Animal Welfare Act of 1998, the following requirements for animal transport are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned.

Section 1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

It shall be the duty of the owner and operator of any air public utility and air transport authority transporting pet, wildlife and all other animals to provide in all cases adequate, clean and sanitary facilities for the safe conveyance and delivery of such animals to their consignee at the place of consignment. He/she shall ensure that sufficient food and water for such animals be made available whenever necessary while in carriage for more than twelve (12) hours.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

For the purpose of these rules and regulations the following definitions are adopted:

- 2.1 **Animal Transport** refers to the mode of transport that would bring the animal from the place of origin to the place of destination.
- 2.2 **Air Transport** refers to the transfer of animal from place of origin to place of destination by air.
- 2.3 **Carriage** refers to the process of conveying or transporting animals from one place to another. This extends from the time the animals are checked-in to the time they are released.

Section 3. CODE OF PRACTICE ON ANIMAL AIR TRANSPORT

- 3.1 Animals that are transported by air shall conform with the existing rules, principles and regulations of the International Air Transport Association (IATA).
- 3.2 *Last in – First out Concept* shall be observed when loading and unloading live animals.
- 3.3 Caged animals shall be placed in well ventilated room with appropriate temperature as indicated in the Appendix C (Optimum Temperature Ranges for Live Animals) of Live Animal Regulations of the IATA.

- 3.4 Small domestic fowls shall be transported in proper cages with sufficient ventilation.
- 3.5 In case carriage exceeds 12 hours, the shipper shall provide food and water whenever necessary.
- 3.6 Airport authorities shall provide a holding area in their respective airports for animal sunder carriage. Provided, however, that in case of emergency, they shall also extend the necessary assistance to the animals.
- 3.7 The carrier or airport authorities shall extend all the necessary assistance for the safety and comfort of the animals while in holding area.
- 3.8 In international and major domestic airports, airport veterinary officers shall be available for acceptance and release of all incoming and outgoing animals. Competent officials such as, but not limited to, Quarantine Veterinary, Wildlife and Customs authorities shall be available at all times for the immediate release of the animals from the holding area.

Section 4. PENALTY

Any person who violates any provision of this Administrative Order shall, upon conviction of final judgement, be punished by imprisonment of not less than six (6) nor more than two (2) years or a fine of not less than One Thousand pesos (P1,000) nor more than Five Thousand pesos (P5,000) or both at the discretion of the court. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.

Section 5. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

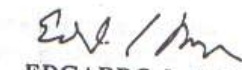

In case any provision of this rules and regulation is declared contrary to law or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in force and effect.

Section 6. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, rules and regulation and other administrative issuance's or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provision of this regulation are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 7. EFFECTIVITY

This Regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


EDGARDO J. ANGARA
 Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Office of the Secretary
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

01 March 2004

Administrative Order No. 08
Series of 2004

SUBJECT: AMENDING THE ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER NO. 3, SERIES OF 1997, REGARDING REVISED GUIDELINES ON THE REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF LIVESTOCK, POULTRY AND BY-PRODUCTS HANDLER'S AND LIVESTOCK TRANSPORT CARRIERS

WHEREAS, pursuant to **Presidential Decree No. 07 of 1972** "Prescribing the orderly marketing of livestock and animal products and regulations on animal feeds." It is necessary to formulate policies and procedures governing the flow of livestock and poultry and by products through various stages of marketing and proper preservation and inspection of such products";

WHEREAS, pursuant to **Executive Order No. 251 of 1995**, "that there is danger of spreading Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) by transporting animals from affected provinces to non-affected provinces or vice versa through any of the following: (1) FMD susceptible animals, their unprocessed semen and embryo/ova; (2) fresh, frozen or chilled meat sourced locally; uncooked meat products and their by-products; locally sourced unprocessed and semi-processed milk; and semi-processed meat products and by products; (3) FMD vaccines; (4) dung of chicken, pig and other ruminants; and (5) animal effect or hay, straw, forage or similar materials used as feeds and bedding materials of FMD susceptible animals".

WHEREAS, pursuant to **Administrative Order No. 27 of 2003**, "implementation of the eradication phase of the national program to control and eradicate foot and mouth disease in the Philippines" and **Administrative Order No. 28 of 2003**, "guidelines on the movement and slaughter of swine and other FMD susceptible food animals";

WHEREAS, pursuant to **Republic Act No. 8485** otherwise known as "**The Animal Welfare Act of 1998**" to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines;

WHEREAS, pursuant to **Administrative Order No. 02 of 2003**, "rules and regulations on the transport of animals by sea."

NOW, THEREFORE, I, LUIS P. LORENZO, JR. Secretary, Department of Agriculture do hereby issue this order:

SECTION 1: OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

To properly register and license all livestock, poultry and its by-products handler and accreditation of livestock transport vehicles and vessels in the Philippines with the end view of maintaining disease free areas and achieving safe, clean and orderly handling of commodities through various stages of marketing or distribution channels.

SECTION 2: CLASSIFICATION

All livestock, poultry and its by products handlers and accreditation of all carriers are classified according to the following categories:

1. LIVESTOCK/POULTRY AND ITS BY-PRODUCTS HANDLER'S LICENSE

1. Livestock Dealers	LD
2. Poultry Dealers	PD
3. Milk Dealers	MD
4. Egg Dealers	ED
5. Hide Dealers	HD
6. Skin Dealers	SD
7. Manure and Dung Dealers	MDD
8. Game Fowl Dealers	GFD

2. LAND TRANSPORT CARRIERS
3. WATER TRANSPORT CARRIERS
4. AIR TRANSPORT CARRIERS

LTC
WTC
ATC

SECTION 3: COVERAGE

The provisions of this Administrative Order shall be applicable to any person or business entity who are engaged in the business of inter-provincial or regional handling and distribution of livestock, poultry, and its by-products or to any carrier, whether common or private, who are engaged in handling or transporting livestock, poultry, and its by-products.

SECTION 4: DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 4.1. **LICENSING** - permission granted by authority to engage in a business or occupation of transporting animals.
- 4.2. **REGISTRATION** - refer to process of approval of livestock, poultry and its by-products handler license and accreditation of transport carrier which is secured from the Bureau of Animal Industry.
- 4.3. **LIVESTOCK DEALERS (LD)** - one engaged in the business of buying and selling of livestock.
- 4.4. **POULTRY DEALERS (LD)** - one engaged in the business of buying and selling of poultry.
- 4.5. **MILK DEALERS (MD)** - one engaged in the distribution of wholesome milk from dairy farms to various milk processing plants and/or from the processing plants to retail outlets.
- 4.6. **EGG DEALERS (ED)** - one engaged in the distribution and transporting of wholesome eggs from poultry farms to various retail outlets such as markets, hotels, restaurants, etc.
- 4.7. **HIDES DEALERS (HD)** - one engaged in buying, selling and handling of hides from animals slaughtered.
- 4.8. **SKIN DEALERS** - one engaged in buying, selling and handling of skin from animals slaughtered.
- 4.9. **MANURE AND DUNG DEALERS (MDD)** - one engaged in buying, selling and handling of manure and dung.
- 4.10. **GAME FOWLS DEALERS (GFD)** - engaged in buying, selling and handling of game fowls for cockfighting of at least five (5) heads of game fowls.
- 4.11. **LAND TRANSPORT CARRIERS (LTC)** - any motorized vehicle engaged in the business of handling and transporting livestock, poultry, egg, milk, hides, skin, game fowls, manure and dung.
- 4.12. **WATER TRANSPORT CARRIERS (WTC)** - any motorized vessels/ships/ boats engaged in the business of handling and transporting livestock, poultry, egg, milk, hides, skin, game fowls, manure and dung.
- 4.13. **AIR TRANSPORT CARRIERS (ATC)** - any air transport carriers engaged in the business of handling and transporting livestock, poultry, egg, milk, skin and game fowls.
- 4.14. **DEALER** - any person engaged in buying and selling livestock, poultry, egg, milk, hides, skin, manure and dung.

SECTION 5: REQUIREMENTS ON APPLICATION

A. All applicants must submit the following requirements:

1. LIVESTOCK, POULTRY AND ITS BY-PRODUCTS HANDLER'S LICENSE

- 1.1. Single proprietor - Special Power of Attorney
- 1.2. Partnership - a) Certificate from the Partners who are persons with authority to bind the partnership
b) Article of Partnership
- 1.3. Corporation - a) Certificate from the Board of Directors who are persons with authority to bind the corporation
b) Article of Incorporation
- 1.4. Notarized application form
- 1.5. 2 pcs. 1" x 1" recent ID Pictures (1 for the application form and 1 for the ID)
- 1.6. Tax Identification Number (TIN) of the applicants
- 1.7. Business Permit
- 1.8. Self-addressed envelope

2. ACCREDITATION OF LAND TRANSPORT CARRIERS

- 2.1. Single proprietor - Special Power of Attorney
- 2.2. Partnership - a) Certificate from the Partners who are persons with authority to bind the partnership
b) Article of Partnership
- 2.3. Corporation - a) Certificate from the Board of Directors who are persons with authority to bind the corporation
b) Article of Incorporation
- 2.4. Notarized application form
- 2.5. Company Tax Identification Number (TIN)
- 2.6. 2 pcs. 1" x 1" recent ID Pictures of the Operator/Manager (1 for the application form and 1 for the ID)
- 2.7. Business Permit
- 2.8. Photo copy of vehicles registration
- 2.9. Picture of the land transport carrier - side view and front view per vehicle
- 2.10. Self-addressed envelope

3. ACCREDITATION OF WATER TRANSPORT CARRIERS

- 3.1. Single proprietor - Special Power of Attorney
- 3.2. Partnership - a) Certificate from the Partners who are persons with authority to bind the partnership
b) Article of Partnership
- 3.3. Corporation - a) Certificate from the Board of Directors who are persons with authority to bind the corporation
b) Article of Incorporation
- 3.4. Notarized application form
- 3.5. Company Tax Identification Number (TIN)
- 3.6. 2 pcs. 1"x1" recent ID Pictures of the Operator/Manager (1 for the application form and 1 for the ID)
- 3.7. Business Permit
- 3.8. Photo copy of vessel/ship/motorized boats registration
- 3.9. Picture of the water transport carrier - whole body (side view) per vessels/ships motorized boats
- 3.10. Self-addressed envelope

4. ACCREDITATION OF AIR TRANSPORT CARRIERS

- 4.1. Single proprietor - Special Power of Attorney
- 4.2. Partnership - a) Certificate from the Partners who are persons with authority to bind the partnership
b) Article of Partnership
- 4.3. Corporation - a) Certificate from the Board of Directors who are persons with authority to bind the corporation
b) Article of Incorporation
- 4.4. Notarized application form
- 4.5. Company Tax Identification Number (TIN)
- 4.6. 2 pcs. 1"x1" recent ID Pictures of the Operator/Manager (1 for the application form and 1 for the ID)
- 4.7. Business Permit
- 4.8. Photo copy of air transport carrier registration
- 4.9. Picture of the water transport carrier - whole body (side view) of the transport carrier
- 4.10. Self-addressed envelope

B. SEMINAR

All applicants must undergo a seminar/lecture every last Thursday of the month to be conducted by Marketing Development Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry. The lecture/seminar will cover the following concern: proper handling of animal; equipment and transport vehicle, control of diseases during shipment, quarantine rules and regulations and other responsibilities of a handler and accredited carrier in coordination with National Meat Inspection Commission (NMIC) regarding meat handling. Seminar/lecture shall be conducted by the Livestock Section of the Department of Agriculture - Regional Field Units and Office of the Provincial Veterinarian.

Failure to undergo the seminar/lecture shall be a ground to disqualify an applicant to be a licensed/accredited livestock, poultry, and its by-products carrier.

SECTION 6: REGISTRATION, LICENSING AND ACCREDITATION

The Bureau of Animal Industry under the Department of Agriculture will be involved in the licensing of livestock handler and accreditation of livestock, poultry and its by products transport carriers. Any person who would like to apply for a license and be accredited as carrier shall fill up the application form prescribed by the Bureau of Animal Industry.

Applicants who are situated in Metro Manila Area can apply in Marketing Development Division, Bureau of Animal Industry. If the applicants are located in the province, he/she can apply at the DA-RFU and the Office of the Provincial Veterinarian. The DA-RFU/PROVET will evaluate and issue certificate of complete requirements together with the accomplished application forms and deposit slip/money order and endorse to the Bureau of Animal Industry for evaluation and processing.

The **DIRECTOR** of the Bureau of Animal Industry is the only person responsible in the approval of the handlers license and accreditation of carriers of livestock, poultry and its by products.

THE LICENSE AND CERTIFICATE OF ACCREDITATION ARE NON-TRANSFERABLE AND SHALL ALWAYS BE IN THE POSSESSION OF THE PERSON/CARRIER PERFORMING BUSINESS.

SECTION 7: COOPERATING AGENCIES

The following agencies are responsible for the implementation of this Administrative Order:

- 7.1. Bureau of Animal Industry
- 7.2. Department of Agriculture-Regional Field Units
- 7.3. Department of Interior and Local Government
- 7.4. Provincial Government Units
- 7.5. Provincial Veterinarian/Provincial Agriculturist

- 7.6. Local Government Units
- 7.7. City/Municipal Veterinarians and Municipal Agricultural Officers
- 7.8. National Quarantine Veterinary Services (Quarantine Officers)
- 7.9. Philippine National Police (including Aviation and Maritime Command)
- 7.10. National Meat Inspection Commission
- 7.11. Philippine Ports Authority
- 7.12. Philippine Coast Guard

SECTION 8: DURATION AND RENEWAL

The livestock, poultry and by-products handlers license and accredited livestock transport carrier are valid for one (1) year. Renewal should be at least one (1) month prior to expiration date. Livestock, poultry, and its by-products handler who applied for renewal of their license shall be subjected to undergo seminar/lecture in order to update them on the current rules and regulations being implemented by the government.

SECTION 9: FEES AND CHARGES

The applicant shall pay registration fee based on the following schedule:

1. License and Accreditation:

CLASSIFICATION		AMOUNT
1	- Livestock Dealer	P 300.00
2	- Poultry Dealer	300.00
3	- Egg Dealer	300.00
4	- Milk Dealer	300.00
5	- Hides Dealer	300.00
6	- Skin Dealer	300.00
7	- Manure and Dung Dealer	300.00
8	- Game Fowl Dealer	300.00
9	- Land Transport Carriers (One (1) sticker per vehicle/trailer/container)	500.00
	a. Two and Three wheels carriers (tricycles/trailers)	300.00
1	- Air Transport Carriers	500.00
0	(certification of accreditation per air transport carrier)	
1	- Water Transport Carriers	500.00
1	(accreditation per vessel/ship/motor boat)	
	a. Motorized boats (motor boats/pump boats)	500.00

Note: Every classification should pay three hundred pesos (P300.00) for the license, while accreditation for transport carrier at five hundred pesos (P500.00) except Tricycles/trailers (2 and 3 wheel only) at three hundred pesos (P300.00).

Fees collected for the registration, licensing and accreditation handled by the Department of Agriculture-Regional Field Units must be remitted to the account of Bureau of Animal Industry and corresponding deposit slip must be attached to the endorsement letter to be forwarded to Bureau of Animal Industry, Visayas Avenue, Diliman, Quezon City at the end of each month.

SECTION 10: MONITORING AND REPORTING

For the purpose of monitoring, the Marketing Development Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry shall prepare a list of licensed handlers of livestock, poultry, and its by-product and accredited livestock transport carrier at the end of each month. BAI will provide copy to the DA-RFU, Office of the Provincial Veterinarians and Local Government Units for the purposes of verification and apprehension of violators.

BAI, DA-RFU's and the PROVET are the lead agencies that shall conduct inspection and set-up of checkpoints in coordination with other agencies. All personnel at the checkpoint must properly wear their ID's. BAI personnel has the right to revoke/cancel, administer fine and penalty to all violators of the handler's license or the accreditation of the transport carrier.

In the Regional/provincial level without the presence of BAI personnel shall recommend to BAI for the revocation of cancellation, administer fine and penalty of the license or the accreditation. BAI will investigate the said violation before the cancellation or revocation of the license or the accreditation.

SECTION 11: PENALTY

Any person or entity transporting livestock, poultry or any of its by-products without conducting the necessary precautions to ensure product safety and quality standards shall be sanctioned in

accordance with Article 19 and/or 164 of Republic Act 7394. The license and accreditation or the person or entity violating these rules or any of the provisions of RA 7394 or 8485 maybe revoked by the Bureau of Animal Industry after the conduct of an appropriate hearing.

Administrative charges of dereliction of duty and insubordination shall be filed against government inspectors/employee as provided by the Civil Service Code who fail to implement the provisions of this Order.

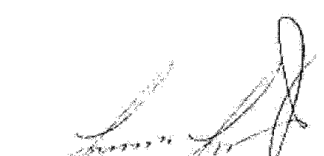
SECTION 12: REPEALING CLAUSE

All rules and regulations or portions thereof inconsistent herewith are hereby repealed or amended accordingly.

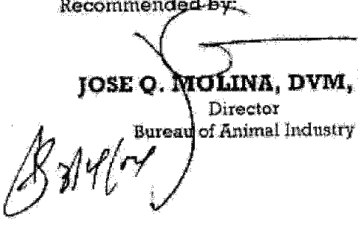
SECTION 13: EFFECTIVITY

This order shall take effect thirty (30) days after the publication in a newspaper of general circulation and filing three (3) copies thereof with the U.P Law Center.

Approved By:


LUIS P. LORENZO, JR.
Secretary
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Recommended by:


JOSE Q. MOLINA, DVM, MVS
Director
Bureau of Animal Industry



February 6, 2013

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order 6
Series of 2013

SUBJECT: IMPLEMENTING RULES AND REGULATIONS (IRR) ON RODEOS

Pursuant to the provisions of Republic Act (RA) 8485, otherwise known as the “Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned.

1. BASIC POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 Concerns for all persons responsible for the event, which includes participants and animals used in Rodeo Training.

- 1.1.1 Use of animals appropriate for the Rodeo event as specified in this IRR.
- 1.1.2 Maintenance of high standard of husbandry, care and handling/transport based on the recommended practices.
- 1.1.3 Personnel of the Rodeo events should undergo training with accredited partner institutions of the Bureau of Animal Industry-Animal Welfare Division.
- 1.1.4 Ensure that the Physical Health and welfare needs of the animals are met. Injured or sick animals should receive treatment that will alleviate pain or distress being suffered. In the case of severely ill animals, they should be killed humanely.
- 1.1.5 Transport and slaughter of animals should conform to the existing code.
- 1.1.6 Performance of surgical procedures should be done by a duly licensed veterinarian.

2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

- 2.1 *Animal* refers to cattle and horses
- 2.2 *Animal Welfare Marshalls* refer to duly licensed veterinarians, preferably with experience in Rodeo events appointed by the Rodeo organizers and deputized Animal Welfare Officers to be responsible for the welfare of animals.
- 2.3 *Bareback Bronc Riding* refers to the use of rigging in the absence of a saddle while riding a horse.
- 2.4 *Barrel Racing* refers to a timed event in which an individual horse and rider complete a clover leaf pattern around three barrels.
- 2.5 *Bull (or) Steer Riding* refers to riding an above 2 years old bull or steer using a girth rope.
- 2.6 *Carambola* refers to 2 or 4 persons the animal must be caught without the use of lasso. It must be properly restrained, wrestled and tied (3-leg or 4 –leg tie) properly.
- 2.7 *Casting down* refers to the throwing down of animal using single.
- 2.8 *Calf lassoing* on foot refers to the roping of animal around its neck by a competitor throwing a rope while standing, walking or running.
- 2.9 *Chute* refers to a stockade from which animals are released into the arena.
- 2.10 *Chute Fighters* refers to animals that regularly resist being held in chutes.

- 2.11 *Chute Stalled Stock* refers to animals that refuse to leave the chute when the gate is opened.
- 2.12 *Cinch* usually refers to a strap or buckle that connects the saddle or bareback rigging to the girth.
- 2.13 *Competitor* refers to a person or team who participate in a Rodeo event.
- 2.14 *Contract Stock* refers to a stock maintained for use in rodeo events.
- 2.15 *Dallied* refers to tying off a rope to the saddle horn.
- 2.16 *Flagged* refers to the judge dropping / raising the flag by the judge to signify the start / end of the Event.
- 2.17 *Flank Strap/Rope* refers to a rope or strap that is tied over a lower back and around the flanks of a horse or bull.
- 2.18 *Gullet* refers to the underside of the front of a saddle.
- 2.19 *Hazer* refers to a rider who keeps the steer running in a straight line.
- 2.20 *Judge* refers to a person appointed by the rodeo association to officiate rodeos.
- 2.21 *Rigging* refers to a girth strap and handle used in bareback riding.
- 2.22 *Rodeo* refers to any exhibition, competition, spectacle or display (whether or not conducted for the purpose of gain) involving cattle or horses (but not any other type of animal) which includes any one or more of the following activities:
- saddle bronc riding,
 - bareback bronc riding,
 - bull riding,
 - steer riding or wrestling,
 - roping and tying of cattle,
 - team roping of cattle or any similar activity involving unbroken horses.
- 2.23 *Rodeo association* refers to a body or entity established for the purpose of coordinating and assisting in the running of rodeos and/or governing the sport. It must be registered by BAI and issued a permit for the activity.
- 2.24 *Rodeo organizer* a person, or the nominated representative of a rodeo, who instigates and promotes the rodeo.
- 2.25 *Roping event* refers to a calf roping event, team roping event or break-away roping event.
- 2.26 *Rodeo Veterinarian* refers to a duly licensed veterinarian accredited by the BAI- AWD
- 2.27 *Rodeo Stockman* refers to a person who provides animals for Rode events.

3. PERMITS

- 3.1 Rodeo Association or entities organizing rodeo events must secure Certificate of registration from BAI AWD, renewable annually.
- 3.2 Rodeo organizers or entities organizing rodeo events shall secure animal show permits from BAI-AWD and other LGU related permits.

4. VENUE

- 4.1 Arena should be examined by rodeo organizers and RAWO to ensure that it is free of holes, rocks, obstacles and other sharp or hazardous objects that may injure both the competitors and animals.
- 4.2 Arena should be spacious enough so as not to create potential danger to animals, competitors and spectators. Arena should have appropriate soil based surface, rotary hoed and softened to a depth of 8 to 10 cm. Other surfaces should be well drained to ensure secure footing.

* Bull Riding arena 50 x 100 m up to 100 x 200 m

*1.5 feet compact soil and 8 to 10 cm beach sand/ fine sand as long as not cement the base.

* Academe bull riding 20 x 50 m (round)

4.3 Arena fencing should discourage stock from attempting to push through the fence or there should be no protrusion on fences, gateways or chutes that might cause injury to stocks.

4.4 Euthanasia and well maintained destruction equipment such as captive bolt and licensed firearms (not less than .22 calibers) must be in the venue/site during any rodeo event.

4.5 Chutes and holding yards shall be available to keep a rodeo animal.

4.6 Conveyance should be available to remove an injured animal for transfer to a suitable place for further examination and treatment.

4.7 Organizers shall provide an adequately equipped area for emergency treatment for both competitors and animals.

5. RESPONSIBLE OFFICERS/PERSONNEL

5.1 RODEO ORGANIZER

5.1.1 There should be at least two (2) Animal Welfare Marshalls appointed and present in each rodeo event.

5.1.2 The Rodeo Organizer/Animal Welfare Marshall should ensure that all animals used are apparently healthy and should disqualify animal that is not fit for the Rodeo event.

5.1.3 They must make sure that competitors in the different events are not under the influence of drugs and alcohol.

5.1.4 They must ensure that the transport and handling of animals including the provision of appropriate food, water and shelter.

5.2 RODEO VETERINARIAN

5.2.1 There should be two Animal Welfare Accredited Rodeo Veterinarians in any event.

5.2.2 Prior to the start of the rodeo and in case of multiple events, veterinarian should inspect all animals used in the competition and at the end of each; another check should be made to determine if the animals are still fit to compete.

5.2.3 Veterinarian must be the final arbiter on whether an animal is fit for the competition.

5.2.4 Veterinarian should have a complete record of the injuries and other defects which should be part of the report before and after the event.

5.2.5 Injured animals should be treated appropriately and should be isolated if necessary.

5.2.6 Only duly licensed veterinarian should be allowed to perform surgical procedures.

5.2.7 Rodeo associations must ensure a report is provided to the Bureau of Animal Industry- Animal Welfare Division within 30 calendar days after the event. The report must provide the following:

- Names, addresses and contact details of the rodeo organizers, judges and attending rodeo veterinarian,
- The number and type of events and animal used

- The number, types and severity of any animal injuries,
- Breaches of standard and corrective actions taken, and
- Actions taken against personnel who failed to comply with standards /rodeo rules. Permit or AWD Form

5.3 JUDGES

5.3.1 Judges must have a thorough knowledge of this IRR on Rodeo and must ensure that any competitor who breaches the enforceable provisions of this IRR during a rodeo is reported.

5.3.2 Rodeo associations must ensure a Report is provided to the Bureau of Animal Industry- Animal Welfare Division within 15 calendar days after the event. The Report must provide the following:

- The date and location of the Rodeo
- Names, addresses and contact details of the rodeo organizers, judges and attending rodeo veterinarian
- The number and type of events and animal used
- The number, types and severity of any animal injuries
- Breaches of standard and corrective actions taken
- Actions taken against personnel who failed to comply with standards /rodeo rules.

5.5 COMPETITORS

5.3 Competitors in rodeo events are responsible for the animals they are using during an event. All competitors must:

- Not treat animals in a way which causes injury or harm
- Only use equipment complying with these standards
- Obtain prompt and proper treatment for any injury to any animal they use in the competition (other than animals supplied by the contractor)
- Comply with all relevant sections of these standards

5.6 LIVESTOCK SUPERVISOR

5.6.1 The livestock supervisor must provide expert advice on animal's health, injury or disease status, and the animal's suitability for the competition.

5.6.2 The livestock supervisor must inspect all animals before and after the event.

5.6.3 The livestock supervisor must be available at all times to deal with animal emergencies.

5.6.4 The livestock supervisor must contribute to the event report.

6. ANIMAL HEALTH

- Animals should be regularly monitored to detect signs of disease, injury and distress.
- Animals should receive prompt treatment, and if necessary, should be promptly and humanely euthanized.

6.1 GENERAL SAFETY AND WELFARE

6.1.1 Animals used in rodeos must be treated humanely.

6.1.2 All animals used in rodeos must be in good health.

- 6.1.3 No stimulants, hypnotic or other substances are to be used on any animal other than that prescribed by a veterinary practitioner for the legitimate treatment of injury or illness.
- 6.1.4 Cattle and horses must be penned separately in the yards and during transport.
- 6.1.5 Animals with young at foot must not be yarded or used in connection with a rodeo.
- 6.1.6 Animals deemed to be unsuitable for competition by the livestock supervisor must be withdrawn immediately.
- 6.1.7 Livestock must be removed promptly from the arena after completing an entry.
- 6.1.8 Any animal demonstrating symptoms of extreme stress must be immediately turned out of the chute.
- 6.1.9 No small animal or pet will be allowed in the arena or in the line of sight of livestock.
- 6.1.10 Livestock must not be directly exposed to fireworks that are likely to cause fear or distress.

6.2 SICK AND INJURED ANIMALS

- 6.2.1 No sore, lame, sick, injured, or sight-impaired animal is permitted to be used in rodeos.
- 6.2.2 If an animal becomes sick or injured between the time it is drawn and the time it is scheduled to be used, it must be withdrawn from the event.
- 6.2.3 Any animal which becomes lame, sick, injured or has defective eyesight during the competition must be removed from the competition.
- 6.2.4 A conveyance must be available to remove a seriously injured animal to a suitable place for further examination and treatment.
- 6.2.5 Sick or injured animals must be isolated from others, and given appropriate treatment.
- 6.2.6 The livestock supervisor's decision on the suitability of an animal for competition is final.
- 6.2.7 Severely injured livestock must be promptly and humanely euthanized in accordance with Administrative Order No. 13 series of 2010 and Administrative Order No. 9 series of 2011.

6.3 INJURY PREVENTION

- 6.3.1 Chutes, yards, lanes and races must be designed, constructed and maintained in a way that minimizes the risk of injury to handlers or animals, and assists the quite and efficient handling of stock.
- 6.3.2 An animal that repeatedly gets down in the chute, or tries to jump out of it, or becomes excessively excited must be released and examined by the livestock supervisor. If found to be unfit for any reason, the animal must be withdrawn from participation for that day or session.
- 6.3.3 Trained people must be available to humanely assist an animal if it gets caught in chutes, yards or races.
- 6.3.4 Aggressive animals must be isolated from others.

7. ANIMAL HANDLING AND HOUSING

The accommodation and handling of animals must ensure their safety and well-being.

7.1 LIVESTOCK HANDLING EQUIPMENT

- 7.1.1 All livestock must be treated humanely, and handling equipment must not be used cruelly or excessively.
- 7.1.2 Equipment for livestock-handling must be of the type and specification generally used to transport and handles horses and cattle, and must comply with R.A No. 8485, the Animal Welfare Act of 1998.

Electric Pods

- 7.1.3 electric pods must only be used to protect the safety of humans and animals; and must be:
- of low amperage; and
 - only low powered by dry cell batteries; and
 - of a type and standard commercially available not modified ; and used generally for the handling, yarding and transport of livestock; and
 - used with restraint and restricted to the minimum amount necessary; and
 - Only applied to hindquarters and shoulder of the animal.
- 7.1.4 an electric pod must not be:
- used in the arena under any circumstances ; or
 - used on horses, except for the purpose of getting a horse that has stalled in the chute to exit the chute or;
 - used in time events if an animal is loaded and standing in the time event chute/box, or to send an animal into the arena when the chute/box gate is opened; or
 - used in riding events, except for the purpose of getting an animal that has stalled in the chute to exit the chute; or
 - used in riding events when the chute gate opens unless it is necessary to protect both the animal and the contestant from possible injury against the chute or chute gate, or to turn out a chute- stalling animal. In such cases the pod may be applied only to the animal's shoulder or hindquarters to clear it from the chute, and under the stock contractor's direct supervision.

Handling Aids

- 7.1.5 The use of aids such as flappers, metallic rattles and light polythene tubing to encourage movement in response to sound is acceptable, and for handling animals in yards, lanes and races.
- 7.1.6 The use of aids such as sticks, lengths of heavy plastic, metal piping, fencing wire or heavy leather belts to strike or poke animals with enough force to cause pain or injury, is not permitted.

7.2 EVENT EQUIPMENT

- 7.2.1 Event equipment is used to assist the event and must be designed, set or used on the animal in way which ensures that the animal is not injured.

Spurs

- 7.2.2 Spurs must not be used as a goad.
- 7.2.3 To reduce possible injury to the animal, the spur rowel must be dulled and not less than 3mm wide at its narrowest part. The minimum diameter to the point of the rowel is 2cm.

- 7.2.4 For bucking horse events the rowels must be running.
- 7.2.5 For bull riding, the rowels may have restricted movement but must not be fully locked, and be able to move at least a quarter turn.

Flank straps

- 7.2.6 Flank straps must only be lined, quick release straps. The lining must be soft and flexible such as a soft plastic, felt or sheepskin.
- 7.2.7 The strap's lined portion must be positioned to cover both flanks of the animal and its belly. The coverings and linings must be soft and flexible, and must not be worn or damaged. Sharp or cutting objects must not be used.

Protective horn wraps

- 7.2.8 Horn wraps must be used in team-roping.

Neck ropes

- 7.2.9 Neck ropes must be fitted to horses used for roping and tying. The catch rope must pass through it before it is tied to the saddle horn.
- 7.2.10 The neck rope must be no more than half the distance down the roping horse's neck, as measured from the head.

Jerk line

- 7.2.11 The jerk line rope must be fed from the bridle through a pulley on the saddle to the rider.
- 7.2.12 The contestant must adjust the catch rope, reins and jerk line to prevent the horse from dragging the roped animal.
- 7.2.13 When using a jerk line, the rider dismounts to throw the steer, the jerk line should be played out in a series of jerks, to encourage the horse to move backwards slowly, retaining the tension on the rope, thus preventing entanglements.

7.3 ARENA, CHUTES AND YARDS

- 7.3.1 The arena, chutes, yards and races must be inspected by the BAI-AWD before the rodeo events to ensure that they will not compromise the animals' welfare.
- 7.3.2 The arena surface must provide traction, stability, reduction of shock and improved safety for personnel and livestock.
- 7.3.3 The arena must be big enough for the events taking place, to ensure that the size does not pose a danger to livestock, competitors and spectators.
- 7.3.4 Equipment must be on hand to make necessary repairs to these facilities.

Fixed Arenas

- 7.3.5 Fixed arena must be a secured construction and flush on the inside. If cable is used in steel arena, it must be strained and the space between the cables must not be wide enough to allow stock to pass through it. The minimum height must be at least 1.6 meters.

Portable Arenas

- 7.3.6 Portable arenas must have suitably braced and secured panels.
- 7.3.7 A stock contractor supplying fencing, yards or chutes must ensure that they comply with these standards.

Time – event chute

- 7.3.8 The time-event chute for steer wrestling must be at least 75cm wide at the animal's head height in the chute and when the gate is open.
- 7.3.9 In general, the standard arena should be suitable, soil-based surface, rotary-hoed or softened to a depth of about 8-10cm, and be free of rocks, holes and obstacles.
- 7.3.10 Other surfaces may be used if they are well drained, provide secure footing and are at least as safe for the animals as an appropriate soil-based surface.
- 7.3.11 Careful planning and construction of arenas will make handling and removing stock easier, and will also increase stock, competitor and public safety. The top rail of arenas should be made of steel to prevent breakage in the event of an attempted escape by an animal.
- 7.3.12 The construction, height and appearance of arena fencing should discourage stock from attempting to push through the fence or jump over it. There should be no protrusions on fences or gateways that are likely to cause injury.
- 7.3.13 Arena fences should be clearly visible and not appear open to the animal.
- 7.3.14 If it is thought that stock will pressure certain points of an arena more than others, care should be taken to ensure that the fencing is suitable.
- 7.3.15 The minimum height for portable arenas should be 1.8 meters.

8. ANIMAL MANAGEMENT

- To protect animals from distress and injury, ensuring their safety, well being, and psychological health.

8.1 HORSES

- 8.1.1 Horses used in rodeo rough-stock events must be at least 3 years of age, sound and fit for intended use. Age must not be used as the sole criterion of maturity; other factors such as size and physical conformation must be taken into account.
- 8.1.2 The criterion for determining the suitability of a rodeo bucking horse must be complete epiphyseal closure. This can best be determined by the presence of the central adult incisors in wear, or, where there is doubt, by radiography.
- 8.1.3 Horses under three years old must not be used for bucking events.
- 8.1.4 Horses used for bucking events must not be used on more than three occasions in a day.
- 8.1.5 If a horse shows signs of injury or fatigue, it must not be used.

8.2 CATTLE

- 8.2.1 All cattle must be fit, healthy and suitable for the intended use.
- 8.2.2 The following limitations must be observed:

- The same cattle must not be used for steer wrestling and roping events on the same day
 - Contract stock cattle must not be used more than three times on any one day, including practice for events and the event itself
 - Local stock cattle must be used more than two times on any one day, including practice for events and the events itself.
 - In roping and tying events each competitor is allowed only one loop (throw) and, in team roping, only two loops are allowed in each team.
- 8.2.3 Cattle used in roping and tying must be fit, healthy and without defects. The minimum weight for cattle used is 100kg and the maximum allowable weight is 130 kg.
- 8.2.4 Steers used in steer roping events must have a bodyweight at least 200kg.
- 8.2.5 Animals used in steer wrestling must be fit, healthy and without defects. The minimum weight for cattle used in steer wrestling is 200kg and the maximum weight is 300kg.
- 8.2.6 Animals used in team roping must be fit, healthy and without defects. The minimum weight for cattle used in team roping 200kg and the maximum weight is 300kg.
- 8.2.7 Cattle showing signs of injury or fatigue must not be used.
- 8.2.8 The use of contract stock for rodeo events is strongly encouraged.
- 8.2.9 The numbers of times that cattle may be used in competition varies, according to the rigours of the event and the conditioning of cattle to rodeo competition.
- 8.2.10 Cattle used in roping and tying events should optimally weigh 115kg.
- 8.2.11 Cattle used in steer wrestling events should optimally weigh 250kg.
- 8.2.12 Cattle used in team roping events should optimally weigh 250kg.

9. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RODEOS

9.1 ALL EVENTS

- 9.1.1 Any equipment which may compromise an animal's welfare, either on the animal or which is to be used on the animal is not allowed.
- 9.1.2 A judge may instruct anyone to remove or modify equipment for which they are responsible, in accordance with these standards.

9.2 SADDLE BRONC RIDING

- 9.2.1 The saddle must not be set too far forward on the withers and must be correctly fitted. The minimum under the gullet of the saddle must be 10cm. sharp or cutting objects must not be used in a cinch, saddle or girth.
- 9.2.2 The front cinch must be a minimum of 12.5cm wide. The back cinch must not be over-tightened.

9.3 BAREBACK BRONIC RIDING

- 9.3.1 The bareback rigging must not be more than 26cm wide at the handhold, and no more than 16cm wide at the D rings.
- 9.3.2 Suitable pads must be placed under the rigging and extend a minimum of 5cm past the back of the rigging. The girth on rigging must be no less than 12.5cm wide.

9.4 BULL RIDING

- 9.4.1 The equipment used in bull riding rigging shall be a loose rope with or without a hand-hold. There must be no knots or hitches preventing the rope from falling from the animal after the contestant has been thrown or dismounted. A contestant must not re-set and re-pull the rope more than twice if the bull is standing quietly in the chute.

9.5 JERKING DOWN AND DRAGGING

- 9.5.1 Pulling an animal backward off its feet (jerk down) or dragging a roped animal is unacceptable. Contestants must use an appropriate technique, and appropriate and properly fitted equipment, to protect the animal against an abrupt stop after it has been roped, and to prevent the rope horse from dragging the roped animal.
- 9.5.2 Contestants will be deemed to have been in breach of these standards if they:
 - Pull the calf backwards off its feet, or
 - Drag it more than one meter after it is tied
- 9.5.3 The time limit to rope, throw by hand and complete the tie is 30 seconds from when the barrier is released. After the tie is completed and time signaled, the roper must immediately mount the horse and the ride it forward to loosen the catch rope.
- 9.5.4 Only one loop is allowed per contestant in each round of the event. If the first throw to prevent prolonged chasing of an animal around the arena.
- 9.5.5 A contestant who continues to tie the calf after the 30 seconds siren, or after the calf is jerked down or dragged, should be disqualified.

9.6 STEER WRESTLING

Time Limit

- 9.6.1 The time limit to catch and throw the steer is 30 seconds from when the barrier is released.

Legal Throws

- 9.6.2 The steer must not be knocked down or thrown before the catch is made, and it is brought to a stop. If the animal is off its feet

before a legal throw is made, it must stand on all four feet and be properly thrown.

9.7 TEAM ROPING

Protective Horn Wraps

- 9.7.1 Horn wraps must be used in team roping to protect the ears, eyes and base of horns from possible injury.

Time Limit

- 9.7.2 The time limit to rope the head and the heels of the steer is 30 seconds from when the barrier is released. The time will be taken when the steer is properly roped with the catch ropes dallied, with both horses facing the steer, and with no slack in the ropes.
- 9.7.3 Only two loops are allowed in each round of the event (one for the header and one for the heeler). If a throw fails to catch the animal, the ropers are not permitted a second attempt to prevent the prolonged chasing of an animal around the arena.

Catching

- 9.7.4 The steer must be standing when it is roped by both the header and the heeler, and not be roughly handled. The only permitted head catches for team-roping are around both horns, the neck, or around a half head
- 9.7.5 To prevent slack being taken up too hard, both horses' front feet should be on the ground when the time is taken.
- 9.7.6 The heel catch should be around both back legs, including behind the shoulders, provided the catch is made over the heels.
- 9.7.7 The heeler should not attempt a heel catch before the header has dallied his catch rope and changed the direction of the steer.

SECTION 10. ROLE OF THE BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY, LGU'S AND OTHER CONCERNED AGENCIES

The Bureau of Animal Industry shall register all facilities or structure for the confinement of animals where they are bred, treated, maintained or kept either for sale or trade or for training purposes pursuant to the provisions of DA-AO No. 8 series of 1999, DILG Memo Circular 2005-01 and R.A. 9482, where euthanasia shall also be conducted. It shall facilitate information exchange, review and monitor approved facilities and provide policy advice.

The Director may call upon any government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of the rules and regulations promulgated there under. It shall be the duty of such government agency concerned to assist said Director when called upon for assistance using any available fund in its budget for the purpose.

SECTION 11. PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

Acts of neglect, torture, killing, inadequate care, sustenance or shelter, or other activities or practices under the foregoing rules and regulations are hereby considered prohibited and shall be prosecuted in accordance with Section 6 of Republic Act No. 8485.

Any person, firm, company, government or non-government institution, people's organization and the like who fails to observe the provisions of this Administrative Order which is intended to further define, qualify and fill in details the provisions of Republic Act No. 8485 shall be punished under the pertinent provisions of the Act and its corresponding penalties. This is without prejudice to whatever administrative sanction that may be imposed such as cancellation of permit of registration, or suspension or revocation of accreditation of the establishment by the Bureau of Animal Industry.

SECTION 12. REPEALING CLAUSE

All existing administrative orders, rules and regulations or parts thereof which are inconsistent with the provisions of this order are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

SECTION 13. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

If any provision of this Order is declared unconstitutional or invalid, the remaining portions thereof which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in full force and effect.



PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

August 2, 1999

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 40
Series of 1999

**Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE CONDUCT
 OF SCIENTIFIC PROCEDURES USING ANIMALS**

Pursuant to Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the “Animal Welfare Act of 1998”, the following rules and regulations are hereby promulgated for the information, guidance and compliance of all concerned:

Section 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The purpose of these rules and regulations is to institute the basic systems, organizations and practices in all laboratory animal care and use establishments to safeguard the welfare of animals used in scientific procedures. The intention is to grant authorization to conduct scientific procedures using animals to any concerned entity based mainly on the acceptability of their Animal Care and Use Program and the existence of an Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC). There is no intention to evaluate or review individual scientific procedures or protocols at the Animal Welfare Committee level. Such evaluation or review is best assumed by the IACUC in adherence to the principles of self-regulation.
- 1.2 Applicable guidelines and principles including: 1) Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals, Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources, National Research Council, USA; 2) PALAS Code of Practice for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals in the Philippines, and 3) The International Guiding Principles for Biomedical Research Involving Animals, Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences, are considered as support documents. From time to time, additional guidance may be issued on specific issues. A Guide for Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees (Annex A) is an integral part of this document.

- 1.3 The following shall be exempted from the requirements:
- 1.3.1 A clinical test on animals for evaluating a veterinary product in accordance with regulatory requirements or standard procedures.
- 1.3.2 The conduct of recognized veterinary procedures such as any therapy, prophylaxis, diagnostic or disease surveillance procedures directly necessary or desirable for the welfare of the animal or animal population. Examples are:
- giving established medicines (e.g., antibiotics, anthelmintics, analgesics) orally or by injection
 - anesthetizing or sedating prior to further therapy (e.g., surgery) or diagnostic evaluation (e.g., x-ray)
 - performing corrective surgical procedures
 - vaccinating against rabies, distemper or other infectious diseases
 - taking blood or other tissue samples for diagnosis/disease testing
- 1.3.3 The conduct of recognized agricultural practices such as castration, genetic engineering or embryo manipulation, unless they form part of an experiment.

Section 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

For purposes of these rules and regulations, the following definitions shall apply:

- 2.1 **Animal** refers to any live vertebrate animal, whether in a domestic or wild state, which is used or intended for use in scientific procedures.
- 2.2 **Scientific Procedures** refer to any activity which entails manipulation of animals for the following purposes:
- a) biomedical researches, experiments, studies, or investigations
 - b) teaching and instruction
 - c) product (food, drugs, agrochemicals and cosmetics) testing
 - d) production of antisera or other biologicals

2.3 **Manipulation** refers to interfering with the normal physiological, behavioral or anatomical integrity of the animal by deliberately:

- a) exposing it to any parasite, microorganism, drug, chemical, biological product, radiation, electrical stimulation, or environmental condition;
- b) subjecting it to enforced activity, unusual restraint, abnormal nutrition or surgical procedures;
- c) depriving it of usual care.

These may have the effect of causing an animal pain, suffering, distress or lasting harm. These terms include death, disease, injury, physiological or psychological stress, significant discomfort or any disturbance to normal health, whether immediately or in the long term.

Section 3. AUTHORIZATION/REGISTRATION/CERTIFICATION

- 3.1 Any private or government entity (i.e., person, partnership, organization, establishment, firm, cooperative, corporation, association including medical, dental, allied, research, academic and/or scientific institutions) must secure from the Bureau of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture, Authorization to conduct scientific procedures using animals.
- 3.2 Application for Authorization or renewal thereof shall be made by the entity in such form and manner as may be prescribed from time to time by regulations.
- 3.3 A processing fee of P100.00 shall be paid upon application.
- 3.4 The revocation of the Authorization of any entity may be appealed to the Animal Welfare Committee.

Section 4. REQUIREMENTS FOR AUTHORIZATION

The entity shall be required to submit a duly accomplished “Application for Authorization” form (Annex B) accompanied by the following documents:

- 4.1 Description of the Animal Care and Use Program (ACUP) (Annex C) signed by the duly licensed veterinarian representing the entity.

- 4.2 Animal Care and Use Program Accreditation Certificate issued by a duly recognized body or association such as the Philippine Association for Laboratory Animal Science (PALAS).
- 4.3 Animal Technician Training Program on laboratory animal care and use.
- 4.4 Certification of Assurance that an Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) is in existence in the establishment.

The IACUC shall be composed of at least three (3) members:

- a licensed veterinarian (preferably with sufficient training and experience in laboratory animal science or medicine or in the use of the species in question)
- one experienced in scientific procedures involving animals
- a public member not affiliated with the institution and preferably with concern for animal welfare
- any additional member may be appointed provided he/she possesses the aforementioned qualifications.

The functions and obligations of the IACUC shall be to:

- evaluate and approve the ACUP and the protocols of scientific procedures
- monitor and review the implementation of the ACUP and scientific procedures through the conduct of facility inspections
- submit an annual report on the status and implementation of the ACUP to the BAI.

Section 5. RENEWAL OF AUTHORIZATION

- 5.1 The Authorization shall be valid for 2 years and is renewable thereafter. Renewal shall be based on a Compliance Evaluation of the entity.
- 5.2 Application for renewal of the Authorization shall be made at least 1 month prior to the expiration of the Authorization.

Section 6. EUTHANASIA

Euthanasia is defined as the process of inducing painless death to pets. It has rapidly gained acceptance in many aspects of scientific procedures. It should be done rapidly and humanely and must occur with the least fear, anxiety, pain and distress to the animals. Consideration must be given to how the animal is handled immediately prior to and during the procedure.

The euthanasia of animals should always be done away from public view.

6.1 Carbon Dioxide (CO₂)

- satisfactory for several species if used in an uncrowded chamber safe, humane, economical, rapid
- relatively safe for operator but must be used in a well-ventilated room
- favored when investigators want to avoid the use of chemicals on animals and if a large number of animals are to be sacrificed
- available locally/commercially; initial expense may be high since the gas cylinder may have to be purchased but some companies loan out the cylinders; gas gauge not necessary but cylinder must be fitted with valves for control of gas release
- should be at least 40% concentration (commercial grade is 99%)
- since CO₂ is heavier than air, opening should be on top; container may be a specially constructed lethal chamber or a simple plastic bag
- filling container first before placing animals inside may improve efficiency
- dry ice may also be used but contact between the animals and the ice must be avoided

6.1.1 Small rodents (mice, rats, hamsters, guinea pigs)

- CO₂ is ideal for rodents since several animals can be euthanatized at the same time

- animals are placed in a large chamber or plastic bag which is subsequently filled with CO₂
- newborn may be more resistant than adults

6.1.2 Rabbits

- concentrations of 40-100% are safe and effective

6.1.3 Dogs and Cats

- concentration should at least be 40%, preferably 70%
- some stress may be encountered depending on the means of delivery and the concentration within the chamber
- very suitable for cats which become unconscious within 90 seconds and die in 5 minutes in concentrations less than 60%
- animal(s) should remain in the container for 20 minutes after respiratory arrest to ensure death
- only one adult cat or dog should be euthanatized in the enclosure at one time

6.1.4 Primates

- euthanatized in a lethal chamber or with mask or cone
- CO₂ may be used alone or following ketamine and/or general anesthetic agents

6.2 Other Inhalation Anesthetics

6.2.1 Halothane, Methoxyflurane – may be too expensive

6.2.2 Ether – inexpensive but flammable/explosive cotton is soaked with ether then placed inside an ether jar or other suitable tightly sealed container; wire mesh is placed over the cotton to prevent contact between animal and ether; animal is then placed in the container which is then tightly shut. Unsatisfactory because death is prolonged.

6.2.3 Chloroform – NOT recommended any more:
CARCINOGENIC.

6.3 Barbiturates

- sodium pentobarbital (pentobarbitone)
most commonly used
- controlled substance

6.3.1 Rodents

- intraperitoneal (IP) route easier and faster; intravenous (IV) route more difficult and time-consuming
- intrathoracic and intracardiac methods may be painful and are recommended only in animals already sedated

6.3.2 Rabbits

- IV route is first choice if aural veins are to be used
- Intracardiac may be painful or slow if injection is made into pericardial space; may be useful if animal is already under anesthesia
- sodium pentobarbital is humane, safe, and efficient but consideration should be given to the chemical burden

6.3.3 Dogs and Cats

- sodium pentobarbital at three times the anesthetic dose should ensure respiratory and subsequent cardiac arrest in dogs and cats
- this drug by the IV route is the most recommended means of producing in dogs and cats
- premedication with sedative drugs by intramuscular (IM) or subcutaneous (SC) routes facilitates restraint for intravenous injection
- IP injection is reserved for fractious animals

- intracardiac injection can be used in dogs already anesthetized, or by skilled personnel in unanesthetized animals
- some euthanizing agents (T-61^R or Buthanasia^R) may be available commercially

6.3.4 Primates

- injected by IP or IV route while animal is being held or restrained in squeeze cage
- premedication with IM or SC administration of ketamine hydrochloride facilitates the procedure
- may be combined with other anesthetic agents

6.4 Cervical or Cranial Concussion (Stunning)

- requires skill to be effective and humane

6.4.1 Rodents

- guinea pigs may be stunned with a sharp blow to the back of the neck; this procedure is usually followed by exsanguination, thoracotomy, etc.
- suitable also for mice and other small animals
- rats may be wrapped in a small towel prior to striking them behind the head or against a sink or table; primarily used in young rats

6.4.2 Rabbits

- involves striking the rabbit behind the head with a wooden or metal object or the heel of the hands as in a karate blow (rabbit punch)
- used when drug is contraindicated; avoids exogenous drugs but prevents histological studies of the brain
- objectionable to some individuals for esthetic reasons

- requires skill and does not assure death
- followed by decapitation, thoracotomy, or exsanguination

6.5 Cervical Dislocation

- requires skill to be effective and humane

6.5.1 Rodents

- very satisfactory in mice, can be used for other animals weighing less than 250 gm e.g. young rats; used only if a few mice are to be sacrificed
- thumb, first finger, a pencil, a piece of wood, or metal object is placed against the back of the neck and pressed down against a firm surface such as a table top to produce the dislocation; pressure is applied to the neck at the same time tail is pulled firmly and suddenly; the thoracic vertebrae may also be dislocated
- hamsters and guinea pigs are more difficult to euthanize by this method due to their short necks, stronger neck muscles, and loose skin over the neck and shoulders; an alternate method consists of grasping them over the head from the cranial direction and/or giving the body a quick snap as a whip.

6.5.2 Rabbits

- rabbits weighing less than 1 kg can be held by the legs at the waist with one hand, while the head is held in the other and the neck is overextended
- the technique may also be used while the rabbit is held in lateral recumbency on a table or flat surface

6.6 Decapitation

- performed with the use of guillotine

- unpleasant and dangerous to the operator but useful for pharmacological studies or for special studies in which drugs are contraindicated
- objectionable to many people
- equipment must be thoroughly cleaned before the next animal is decapitated
- head must be completely severed from the body
- more difficult to use in guinea pigs, hamsters, and mice than in rats; also used in rabbits

6.7 Exsanguination

- used in animals (usually rabbits and guinea pigs) that have high titers of antibodies
- performed only AFTER anesthetization
- isolation of the carotid artery or venipuncture via the intracardiac route are means of withdrawing blood

6.8 Air by the Intravenous Route

- 5-50 mL/kg produces rapid death that may be accompanied by convulsions, opisthotonos, pupillary dilatation, and vocalization
- mostly used in rabbits
- NOT recommended in unanesthetized animals

6.9 Chloral Hydrate and Magnesium Sulfate

- given intravenous to cats and dogs to effect; animals MUST be sedated first

6.10 Ethanol 70%

- for use in mice and rats only; 70% concentration is usually used

- initially proposed by Dr. Roger Lord of the Queensland (Australia) Institute of Medical Research, Herston, Queensland (CCAC Research 16(1); 1991,1992- January)
- mode of action: works as a depressant like CO2
- humane, inexpensive, very simple - - Dr. Lord
- may be utilized in instances where barbiturate drugs are normally used
- readily available
- injected intraperitoneally

Section 7. ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS

7.1 Authorization shall be revoked under the following conditions:

- 7.1.1 Failure to subscribe to or conduct the Animal Technician Training Program
- 7.1.2 Misrepresentation of any material fact in the animal care and use program description and the reports of the ACUC

7.2 Re-application after revocation

An entity whose Authorization was revoked can only re-apply for Authorization after one (1) year from the date of revocation.

Section 8. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of these rules and regulations is declared to be contrary to law or unconstitutional, the other provisions that are not affected shall thereby remain valid and effective.

Section 9. REPEALING CLAUSE

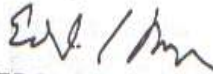

All Administrative Orders, rules and regulations and other Administrative issuance or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Administrative Order, are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 10. TRANSITORY PROVISIONS/GRACE PERIOD

The current conduct of scientific procedures using animals shall be allowed pending the establishment of the infrastructures and mechanisms for authorization/registration/certification and until the issuance of a denial of authorization with reference to the initial application for authorization.

Section 11. EFFECTIVITY

This Order shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


EDGARDO J. ANGARA
 Secretary

Guide for Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees (IACUC)

1. Objective

This Guide describes the composition, functions and obligations, and the review/inspection process to be followed by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees (IACUC)

2. General Considerations

- 2.1 All proposed scientific procedures shall be approved by the IACUC before they can be carried out on live animals.
- 2.2 The review of the IACUC shall be guided by the principles of the 3R's of Russell and Burch and other pertinent guiding principles such as the International Guiding Principles for Biomedical Research Involving Animals (CIOMS). See attachments.
- 2.3 In reviewing the protocols, the IACUC shall use a Protocol Review Form which include standard information that focuses on the welfare and use of the monkeys. The review is specifically on animal care and use, not a review or evaluation of the entire merit of the study/procedures. The review must not interfere with scientific objectives. The review must be flexible and not burdensome. It must avoid delaying the conduct of scientific procedures.
- 2.4 Should recommendations or modifications be suggested, the principal investigator/responsible person must be given the opportunity to discuss/explain the concerned procedures.
- 2.5 Because of the commercial nature of some studies/procedures, confidentiality is invoked. Data, protocols, reports and records of discussions must be kept confidential.
- 2.6 A record of the IACUC meetings, attendance, deliberations, decisions, actions and other relevant review/inspection/approval documents shall be archived for at least five (5) years.

3. Composition of the IACUC

- 3.1 The IACUC is composed of at least three (3) members:
 - a licensed veterinarian (preferably with sufficient training and experience in laboratory animal science or medicine or in the use of the species in question)
 - one (1) experienced in scientific procedures involving animals

- a public member not affiliated with the institution and preferably with concern for animal welfare
 - any additional member may be appointed provided he/she possesses the aforementioned qualifications.
- 3.2 The institutional management designates all members.
- 3.3 The veterinarian usually serves as the chairperson and a secretary is appointed to record the contents of the discussions and prepare the reports.
- 3.4 If necessary, the chairperson can request any expert to attend the Committee meetings or review protocols.
- 3.5 A term of membership shall be one (1) year but it is possible for the same personnel to be re-appointed for the following term.

4. Functions and obligations of the IACUC

The functions and obligations of the IACUC shall be to:

- evaluate and approve the Animal Care and Use Program (ACUP) and the protocols of scientific procedures
- monitor and review the implementation of the ACUP and scientific procedures
- submit an annual report on the status and implementation of the ACUP
- revoke any approval on the basis of non-compliance to the approved program/protocol despite repeated appeals on its violations
- provide necessary technical recommendations and guidelines/references (e.g., a list of recommended anesthetics, analgesics, and tranquilizers with dose ranges for monkeys)

5. Protocol Review Process

- 5.1 The principal investigator/responsible person shall submit the accomplished Protocol Review Form (Appendix 1) at least one week before the commencement date of the study/procedures.
- 5.2 The Chairperson of the IACUC shall assign the study/procedure under one of the following categories:

Category 1: Procedures of Low or Mild Severity –

including the taking of small or infrequent blood samples; skin irritation tests with substances expected to be only mildly irritant; conventional minor surgical procedures under anesthesia such as laparoscopy, small superficial tissue biopsies or cannulation of peripheral blood vessels; and other procedures which will be terminated before the animal shows more than minor changes from normal behavior.

Category 2: Procedures of Medium or Moderate Severity -

including much of the screening and development of potential pharmaceutical agents, toxicity tests avoiding lethal endpoints, and most surgical procedures, provided that suffering can be controlled by reliable post-operative analgesia and care.

Category 3: Procedures of High or Substantial Severity -

Including procedures that result in a major departure from the animal's usual state of health or well-being. These include acute toxicity procedures where significant morbidity or death is an endpoint; some efficacy tests of anti-microbial agents and vaccines; some models of disease and major surgery where significant post-operative suffering may result.

- 5.3 Category 1 procedures are for expedited review by the IACUC chairperson.
- 5.4 Category 2 procedures are for expedited review by the IACUC chairperson and 1 or 2 other members of the committee assigned by the chairperson
- 5.5 Category 3 procedures are for full review by a quorum of the IACUC, but not by less than 3 members.
- 5.6 The IACUC members are informed by the IACUC Chairperson of the action taken on the protocol. Copies of the Protocol Review Form (Animal Care and Use Statement) and protocol review comments are attached to the memorandum.
- 5.7 The principal investigator/responsible person is furnished a copy of the consolidated protocol review comments, which he or she shall act upon for the approval of the protocol to be granted. **No study/procedure can be conducted without prior approval.** In case of revisions, the principal investigator shall submit the revised parts of the protocol to the IACUC Chairperson for evaluation.

- 5.8 For Category 3 procedures, approval means approval of the majority of the quorum present.
- 5.9 No member may participate in the review or approval of a procedure in which the member has a conflicting interest (e.g., direct involvement in the project) except to provide information requested by the IACUC.
- 5.10 Regardless of category, all IACUC members, except those subject to Section 5.8, shall sign the Certificate of Approval (Appendix 2).
- 5.11 If the IACUC revoked an approval, based on a majority decision of a quorum of a convened IACUC meeting, the Institutional Official in consultation with the IACUC shall review the reasons for revocation, take appropriate corrective action and report that action and the full circumstances of the revocation to the Animal Welfare Division.
6. Animal Care and Use Program (ACUP) Review/Inspection Process
- 6.1 The IACUC evaluates the ACUP, at least once annually, according to the following inspection items
- veterinary care
 - personnel qualifications and training
 - animal environment, housing and management
 - physical environment, behavioral management and husbandry
 - veterinary medical care animal procurement and transportation, preventive medicine, surgery, pain, analgesia, anesthesia, euthanasia
- 6.2 Each IACUC member shall list down his or her perceived deficiencies (that could be programmatic and facility-related) in the ACUP.
- 6.3 The IACUC members shall then deliberate on their individual findings, preferably in the presence of the animal facility manager or Institutional Official to establish a mutually agreeable plan and realistic deadline for corrections. A Summary ACUP Evaluation Document (Appendix 3) shall then be prepared. The document shall present the deficiencies classified as Minor or Significant and the corresponding expected Timeline for their correction shall be indicated. A significant deficiency is one which is or may be a threat to the health or safety of the animals, as judged by the IACUC and the Institutional Official.
- 6.4 The animal facility manager shall acknowledge the receipt of the Document and he shall be given the opportunity to reply in writing to the IACUC.

- 6.5 The animal facility manager is required to confirm in writing that they have corrected the deficiencies by the date/timeline given.
- 6.6 A Certificate of Approval of the ACUP (Appendix 4) shall be issued upon confirmation of the outcome of the actions taken.
- 6.7 If significant deficiencies are not resolved by the set correction dates, the IACUC must notify the Animal Welfare Division, Bureau of Animal Industry, within 30 working days.
- 6.8 The following references may be used by the ACUC as guidelines for evaluation:
 - PALAS Code of Practice for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals in the Philippines. 1993, Philippines Association for Laboratory Animal Science (PALAS).
 - Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. 1996, Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources, National Research Council, U.S.A.

7. Protocol Review Process

- 7.1 The principal investigator or responsible person submits the Protocol Review Form “Animal Care and Use Statement” to the IACUC Chairperson.
- 7.2 The IACUC Chairperson assigns the protocol to its category. Under Category 3, the principal investigator and IACUC members are informed of the schedule of the full review.
- 7.3 Review Process: Category 1 – by the IACUC Chairperson only
 Category 2 – by the IACUC Chairperson and 1 or 2 members
 Category 3 – by a quorum of the IACUC (but not less than 3 members)
- 7.4 The principal investigator and IACUC members are informed of the review results:
 - Memo to the PI includes copies of the Protocol Review comments
 - Memo to the IACUC members includes the Protocol Review comments and the Animal Care and Use Statement.
- 7.5 When the IACUC reviewers made no significant comments, or after the IACUC Chairperson has been satisfied by the action taken by the principal investigator, the Protocol Review Certification shall be presented to all the members for affixing their signatures.

8. Animal Care and Use Program Inspection Process

- 8.1 The members of the IACUC conducts the inspection of the animal facility using the ACUP Inspection Checklist where remarks and observations are written.
- 8.2 After inspection, the IACUC deliberates on their findings together with the Animal Facility Manager or Institutional Official.
- 8.3 The IACUC prepares the “Summary of the ACUP Evaluation” Document presenting the deficiencies (minor or significant) observed. The other findings that are not necessarily considered as deficiencies are recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
- 8.4 The Animal Facility Manager is presented a copy of the document for his appropriate action.
- 8.5 The Animal Facility Manager acknowledges the receipt of the document and is given the opportunity to reply in writing to the IACUC.
- 8.6 The Certificate of Approval of the ACUP is issued upon confirmation of the outcome of the actions taken by the Animal Facility Manager or Institutional Official.

9. Animal Care and Use Program (ACUP) Inspection Check List

Inspection Date_____

Items	/	Remarks
Veterinary care <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full/part time- Weekend /holiday duty		
Personnel qualifications and training <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Names- Credentials- Qualifications- Training- Experience/education		

Animal care personnel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number - Training - Certification level - Experience/continuing education 		
Animal environment, housing and management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Physical environment (housing/cage (barrier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ aspects), animal space provisions/stocking densities, temperature and humidity, ventilation, pressure gradient, illumination, and noise control, monitoring and documenting - Behavioral management (environmental enrichment-structural/social) - Husbandry <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Food (type, source, feeding method, quality control – storage, stock monitoring, nutritional analysis, contaminant analysis, etc.) • Water (source, treatment or purification process, supply method, quality control method • Sanitation (washing/sanitizing frequency and method for primary and secondary enclosures including corridors and support areas, and cage accessories – feeders, watering devices and distribution lines) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emergency, weekend, and holiday care (procedure, emergency communication system) 		
Veterinary medical care <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Disease preventive management (quarantine, stabilization, conditioning, isolation, surveillance – animal observation/monitoring, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease) - Pain, distress, analgesic, anesthesia (monitoring use of agents, training and experiences of personnel) - Euthanasia (methods, training and experiences of personnel) 		

- Additional remarks may be written in another sheet of paper.

Date _____

Annex B

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATION
(For the Conduct of Scientific Procedures Using Animals)

1. Name of Entity: _____
2. Address : _____

3. Telephone Nos. : _____ Fax Nos.: _
4. Name and Position of Representative Person: _____

Last Name	First Name
Middle Name	

Position : _____
5. Description/Profile of Entity (attach organizational chart):
6. Purposes of the conduct of Scientific Procedures (encircle one or more):
 - a. Biomedical research, experiment, studies, investigation (including pre-clinical research)
 - b. Teaching and instruction
 - c. Product testing
 - d. Production of antisera or other biologicals
7. Identify the Key Institutional Representatives (including the ACUC Chairperson, veterinarians, and researchers):

I certify that the statements made herein are correct and true.

Signature of representative
Date : _____

Signature of head of Institution
Date: _____

Note: This application should be accompanied by the requirements stipulated in Section 4 of the Administrative Order.

DESCRIPTION OF INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE PROGRAM

A. Institutional Policies and Responsibilities

1. Monitoring the Care and Use of Animals

a. Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC)

- 1) State who appoints the committee and who is the institutional official for animal care and use.
- 2) Describe composition (names, degrees, affiliation), frequency of meetings, and responsibilities of the committee.
- 3) Describe the frequency with which the committee reviews the animal care and use program and facilities and provide a copy of the last report of this review.
- 4) Describe other procedures for monitoring care and use of animals.

b. Animal Care and Use Protocols (A blank copy of your institution's protocol review form should be provided as an attachment)

Describe the process for reviewing and approving scientific procedures protocols including the review of research and teaching proposals and ongoing studies. Describe how protocols that have a potential to cause pain or distress to animals are reviewed and controlled or overseen.

c. Multiple Major Survival Surgical Procedures

Note: One survival surgical procedure followed by a non-survival procedure is not included in this category

- 1) Describe the institution's policy regarding multiple major survival surgery on a single animal.
- 2) Describe the time allowed between procedures on the same animal.

2. Veterinary Care

- ##### a. Describe the institutional arrangement for providing adequate veterinary care. Give the veterinarian's name, list responsibilities,

and how the veterinarian(s) is(are) involved in monitoring the care and use of laboratory animals. If employed part-time or as a consultant, note the frequency and duration of visits.

- b. Describe others' roles in providing veterinary care.

3. Personnel Qualifications and Training

- a. Animal Resource Professional/Management/Supervisory Personnel (including the veterinary personnel named above)

List name(s), credentials, qualifications, training, experience, and continuing education. (*Please do not provide curriculum vitae of personnel*).

- b. Animal Care Personnel

Note the number of animal care personnel (a list of names need not be included) and summarize their training, certification level and type, experience, and continuing education opportunities provided.

B. Animal Environment, Housing and Management

1. Physical Environment

- a. Housing

Describe the cage and pen environment (include general descriptions of composition (materials), condition, flooring, special ventilation or barrier aspects, access to food and water).

- b. Animal Space Provisions

Describe references and considerations used to determine adequate cage or pen size or housing/stocking densities.

- c. Temperature and Humidity

Provide method and frequency for assessing, monitoring, and documenting animal room or housing area temperature and humidity.

- d. Ventilation (for air-conditioned facilities only)

Provide method and frequency for assessing, monitoring, and documenting the animal room ventilation rates and pressure gradients.

e. Illumination

Describe lighting system, intensity, photoperiod, automatic control (yes/no), windows (yes/no)

f. Noise

Describe design features and methods used to control/reduce/prevent excessive noise in the animal facility

2. Husbandry

a. Food

- 1) Describe type and source of food stuffs
- 2) Describe how food is provided to various species (*ad libitum*, limited amounts, types of feeders).
- 3) Describe special food quality control procedures including storage condition, procedures for rotating stock, monitoring milling dates, nutritional quality, chemical contaminants, etc.

b. Water

- 1) Describe source, treatment or purification process, and how provided to the animals (pans, bottles with sipper tubed, automatic watering, etc.).
- 2) Methods of quality control including monitoring for contaminants.

c. Bedding

Describe type(s), how used, and how selected for various species

d. Sanitation

- 1) Bedding Change

Describe frequency of contact and non-contact bedding changes for each species and cage type (solid bottom or suspended) or pen.

2) Cleaning and disinfection of primary enclosures

Note the washing/sanitizing frequency and method for each of the following:

- a) solid bottom cages
- b) suspended wire bottom or slatted floor cages
- c) cage tops (wire and, if applicable, filtered)
- d) cage pans under suspended cages
- e) play pens, floor pens, stalls, etc.
- f) corrals for primates or outdoor paddocks for livestock

3) Cleaning and disinfection of secondary enclosures

- a) Describe animal room cleaning frequency, procedures (floors, walls, ceilings, ducts, exposed pipes, and fixtures), methods (hose, high pressure washer, vacuum cleaner, hand brushing, mopping, etc.) and cleaning/sanitizing agent(s) (generic name) used.
- b) Describe the corridor and support area cleaning frequency and procedures and cleaning/sanitizing agents (generic name) used.
- c) Describe the procedures for sanitizing cleaning implements such as mops and mop buckets

4) Sanitation of Cage Equipment

- a) Describe sanitation procedures and frequency for feeders.
- b) Describe sanitation procedures and frequency for watering devices such as bottles, sipper tubes, bowls, automatic watering systems (distribution lines, connection coils), etc.

e. Emergency, Weekend, and Holiday Care

- 1) Describe procedures for providing weekend and holiday care. Indicate who (e.g. regular animal care staff, students, part-time staff, etc.) provides and oversees care and what procedures are performed.
- 2) Describe procedure for contacting responsible animal care and/or veterinary personnel in case of an emergency.

C. Veterinary Medical Care

1. Preventive Medicine

a. Quarantine, Stabilization and Isolation

- 1) Describe the initial animal receipt and evaluation procedures for each species.
- 2) Describe quarantine facilities and procedures for each species
- 3) Describe isolation facilities and procedures for ill animals
- 4) Describe periods for physiologic, psychologic, and nutritional stabilization followed.
- 5) Describe program for separation of animals by species, source, and health status. If not maintained separately, describe circumstances where mixing occurs and rationale for mixing.

b. Surveillance, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Control of Disease

- 1) Describe procedure and identify person(s) responsible for daily observation of animals for illness or abnormal behavior, their training for this responsibility, and procedure for reporting observations (written or verbal).
- 2) Describe procedure for providing veterinary medical care to ill animals and note the chain of command for and mode of communicating (written and verbal) information to the veterinarian regarding sick animals.
- 3) Describe preventive medicine and animal health monitoring program

- 4) Describe clinical laboratory and diagnostic resources/capabilities
2. Pain, Distress, Analgesia, and Anesthesia
 - a. Describe how the use of anesthetics and analgesics is monitored and by whom
 - b. Note training and experience required to perform anesthesia
 3. Euthanasia
 - a. Describe methods used for each species.
 - c. Describe training and experience of personnel carrying out euthanasia procedures.
- D. Physical Plant
1. Functional Areas
 - a. Describe the general arrangement of the animal facilities (conventional, clean/dirty corridor, etc.)
 - b. Note specialized types of available animal housing spaces such as barrier or hazard containment (infectious, radioactive, chemical), or facilities designed especially for housing certain species of animals such as pens for dogs, pigs, sheep, nonhuman primates, etc.
 - c. Note the following necessary support areas of the animal care program, including the number of rooms and total square meters available for each activity.
 - 1) quarantine for rodents and rabbits
 - 2) quarantine for random source animals such as dogs, cats, and nonhuman primates
 - 3) isolation for sick animals
 - 4) aseptic surgery
 - 5) food storage
 - 6) bedding storage
 - 7) cage washing and sanitizing
 - 8) clean cage storage
 - 9) laboratory for diagnosis and control of laboratory animal diseases

2. Construction Guidelines

a. Exterior Windows

Describe presence of exterior windows in animal rooms that allow natural photoperiods or public observation into the room.

b. Floors

Describe composition and present condition of floors in animal facilities.

c. Walls

Describe composition and present condition of walls in animal housing and use areas and in sanitization areas.

d. Ceilings

Describe composition and present condition of ceilings in animal housing and use areas and in sanitization areas.

e. Ventilation and Air Conditioning (VAC)

Describe the performance aspects of the VAC system. Use the form enclosed.

f. Power and Lighting

- 1) Note if emergency power is provided for the animal facility and if so, what electrical services it maintains in the event the primary power source fails.
- 2) Give history of power failures to the animal facility. Note frequency and duration. If emergency power was not available during a power failure, describe steps taken to assure the comfort and well-being of the animals and the temperature extremes reached in the animal rooms during the failure.
- 3) Describe animal losses or health problems resulting from power failures (if any).

g. Noise Control

Describe physical methods for controlling excessive noise (e.g., materials used, location).

ANIMAL CARE AND USE STATEMENT
(Protocol Review Form)

I. PROCEDURE(S) OR TITLE OF RESEARCH/STUDY:

II. PURPOSE/OBJECTIVES:

III. DURATION OR TIME FRAME:

IV. RESPONSIBLE PERSON OR PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:

A. NAME

B. QUALIFICATION (degree(s) or training experience)

V. BACKGROUND AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE PROCEDURE OR RESEARCH:

(include a description of the biomedical characteristics of the animals which are essential to the proposed procedure/research and indicate evidence of experiences with the proposed animal model)

VI. DESCRIPTION OF METHODOLOGIES/EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN:

This section should establish that the proposed procedures/research are well designed scientifically and ethically. The following should be indicated or described:

A. Type of animal to be used (species)

B. Source of the animals

C. Reason/basis for selecting the animal species

D. Sex and number of animals (justify the number of animals)

E. Quarantine and/or acclimation or conditioning process

F. Animal care procedures

1. Cage type

2. Number of animals per cage

3. Cage cleaning method

4. Room temperature, humidity, ventilation and lighting

5. Animal diet and feeding and watering method

G. Experimental or animal manipulation methods

1. General description of animal manipulation methods (including method of conditioning)

2. Dosing method (including frequency, volume, route, method of restraint and expected outcome or effects)

3. Specimen or biological agent (blood, urine, etc.) collection method (including frequency, volume, route and method of restraint)

4. Animal examination procedures and frequency of examinations (including restraining method)
 5. Use of anesthetics (including drug, dosage, frequency)
 6. Surgical procedures (type and purpose)
 - a. Where will surgery be performed
 - b. Description of supportive care and monitoring procedures during and after surgery
 - c. Description of measures for possible post-surgical complications
 - d. Name(s) of surgeons and their qualifications and relevant experiences
 7. If euthanasia of animals will be done, indicate/describe the method selected
- H. Is there a non-animal model applicable for the procedure/study? If so, please provide the reasons for not using it.
- I. Indicate the names and qualification of all personnel who will be responsible for conducting the procedures.

VII. DECLARATION BY THE RESPONSIBLE PERSON:

I ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY FOR ASSURING THAT THE PROCEDURES/STUDY WILL BE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED PROTOCOL.

I ASSURE THAT ALL PERSONNEL WHO USE THIS PROTOCOL AND WORK WITH ANIMALS HAVE RECEIVED APPROPRIATE TRAINING/INSTRUCTIONS IN PROCEDURAL AND HANDLING TECHNIQUES, AND ON ANIMAL WELFARE CONSIDERATIONS.

I AGREE TO OBTAIN WRITTEN APPROVAL FROM THE INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE COMMITTEE PRIOR TO MAKING ANY CHANGES AFFECTING MY PROTOCOL. I ALSO AGREE TO PROMPTLY NOTIFY THE IACUC IN WRITING OF ANY EMERGENT PROBLEMS THAT MAY ARISE IN THE COURSE OF THIS STUDY, INCLUDING THE OCCURRENCE OF ADVERSE SIDE EFFECTS.

Signature of the Responsible Person:

_____ Date _____

Noted by the IACUC Chairman

_____ Date _____



January 21, 2016

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Circular 01
Series of 2016

**Subject: NATIONAL PLAN OF ACTION TO ELIMINATE THE TRADE
OF DOGS FOR MEAT CAMPAIGN AND ENFORCEMENT OF
LAWS IN THE PHILIPPINES**

I. INTRODUCTION

Taking cognizance of the growing awareness on the promotion and protection of welfare of animals, Philippines gives ample considerations in addressing the perennial problem of the trade of dogs for their meat. However, winning the war against this inhumane trade remains a great challenge for the government, despite existing laws and regulations banning the same.

The enforcement action plan proceeds with a close scrutiny of the “legal instruments and the country’s socio-cultural environment. The passage of Republic Act No. 8485, as amended by Republic Act No. 10631(The Animal Welfare Act of 1998) provides the impetus, effectively prohibiting the torture, maltreatment, cruelty, neglect, abandonment, and killing of dogs, with certain exceptions. Republic Act No.9482 (The Anti-Rabies Act of 2007), on the other hand, specifically banned trade of dogs for meat as a measure to prevent the spread of rabies in the country. Further enhancing the drive against trade of dogs for meat, Republic Act No. 10536, amending RA 9296 (The National Meat Inspection Service), and its Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) proscribed the sale, transfer and distribution of dog meat for human consumption classifying the same as hot meat, and punishable under the law.

The *2015-2020 Philippine Action Plan* on Dog Meat Elimination Enforcement will enhance existing programs on dog meat trade elimination to a more cohesive and effective level, to include:

- a) policy advocacy and education awareness;
- b) capability-building for relevant institutions and groups;
- c) expanding control measures in concentrated regions where dog meat trading proliferates,
- d) speedy and quality disposition of dog meat trade cases;
- e) domestic and international partnerships;

- f) strengthening coordinating mechanisms, and
- g) reconfiguring enforcement tools and mechanisms to keep pace with the growing trends of dog meat trading, and endeavor to fill in the gaps on dog meat trade enforcement operations, like the creation of the *National Committee on Dog Meat Trade Eradication*.

II. RATIONALE

Records reveal the proliferation of illegal Trade of *Dogs for Their Meat* in the country, particularly in the City of Baguio, Benguet, Ilocos, Cagayan Valley and their neighboring local government units. Despite increasingly noisy calls for crackdowns against the dog meat traders, and a barrage of unflattering media coverage, arrests and prosecution of offenders, the trade still prevails.

Indeed the remedies and actions to enforce dog meat trade elimination in the country is undeniably inadequate. As a consequence, an underground economy develops, and the trade of dogs for meat continuously proliferates to the prejudice of the rights and welfare of the dogs and highly putting at risk the health of consuming public to various diseases arising from bacterial and fungal infections and worse, from rabies contamination. While the public may be aware of the prohibition on the trade of dogs for their meat and the underlying and accompanying atrocity involved in the treatment and handling of dogs, the magnitude of effects on the menace of eating of dog meat considering its health hazards has been downplayed, if not ignored.

The fundamentals remain unchanged since the 1990s, when entrepreneurs first turned the glut of stray dogs in the country into a serious, money-making enterprise. The number of animal welfare and cruelty cases reported and investigated in the areas involved in the trade failed to completely deter others enough to rouse international attention and protests.

With pet ownership increasing, and reports of animal cruelty are on the rise, the growing public attention locally and internationally against it, the social awareness on animal welfare, care and responsibility for animals, the eradication of the trade of dogs for its meat is increasingly becoming a national concern. Thus, the attention given by the lawmakers in prohibiting the trade of dogs for meat and regulating all aspects of animal care, handling, shelter, and use.

To fully support this campaign, there is the need to develop a progressive robust and inclusive action plan in pursuing priority tasks that will promote results orientated approach; focus on providing information and educating all concerned parties, and ensure effective enforcement mechanisms.

The Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture, the Department of the Interior and Local Government, through the Bureau of Local Government Supervision, in partnership and in cooperation with the Animal Kingdom Foundation, Inc., as convenors,

gathered professionals from the animal sheltering, rescue and management sectors, the veterinary and pet industry sectors, the law sector and all levels of government to participate in a Forum held in Hotel Rembrandt in Quezon City on October 4, 2013 and its follow up Forum held in Baguio City on July 4-5 2014. Issues on consistency and coherence in policies and actions were among the identified barriers in hurdling the dog meat trade concern in the country. Thereby, the need for a concrete medium term action plan that will pave the way in realizing dog meat trade-free Philippines to support its vision of a rabies-free by the year 2020.

Moreover, the implementation of the plan will address the perceived inaction of the government regarding the atrocities of dogs and their consumption, including the health and sanitation issues accompanying the eating of a non-food animal.

III. LEGAL INSTRUMENTS ON THE CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE TRADE OF DOGS FOR ITS MEAT

The Constitution of the Philippines

RA 8485 Animal Welfare Act of 1998 as amended by RA 10631

RA 9482 The Anti Rabies Law of 2007

RA 9296 The Meat Inspection Code as amended by RA 10536

RA 7394 The Consumer Act of the Philippines

RA 10611 Food Safety Act of the Philippines

and corresponding implementing rules and regulations.

IV. INTERAGENCY PARTNERSHIP

To ensure the effective enforcement of eliminating dog meat trade, an inter agency/multi-sector partnership shall be created consisting of the following:

- Bureau of Animal Industry- Animal Health & Welfare Division+ : Chairman
- National Meat Inspection Service
- Department of Health
- Department of Interior and Local Government
- LGUs with active /known DMT presence in their area as members
- Philippine National Police
- Animal Kingdom Foundation, Inc.

V. OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES

To carry-out the state policy on the fight against the trade of dogs for their meat, The Bureau of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture, the Department of Interior Local Government, National Meat Inspection Service, and Animal Kingdom Foundation commits to undertake the following undertakings:

1. Administer and implement the state policies declared under the above-mentioned laws, through the following activities:
 - a. Firm Policy Statement against the trade of dogs for meat;
 - b. Strong and consistent IEC campaign against the trade of dogs for their meat, campaign on stray animal control or Responsible Pet Ownership (RPO), and Rabies Control Programs;
 - c. Close coordination and cooperation with NGOs and other stakeholders in the campaign to end the illegal and inhumane trade;
2. Update and Improve Database on all dog meat trade cases; and
3. Provide support in the rescue of dogs and prosecution of offenders.

VI. STRATEGIC GOALS

1. **The inter agency/multi-sectoral team leading the way to ensure an effective enforcement shall:**
 - 1.1 Initiate, enhance and facilitate coordination meetings including forums, seminars and discussions;
 - 1.2 Craft and implement IEC modules, materials, trainings, seminars to educate the public
 - 1.3 Implement local activities and programs in coordination with the local government units
 - 1.4 Cooperate and take active role in the apprehension of dog and dog meat traders
 - 1.5 Cooperate and take active role in the prosecution of offenders;
 - 1.6 Establish guidelines in setting a DMT free LGU
2. **Ensure a speedy and quality disposition of Dog Meat Trade cases through strong collaboration with the Department of Justice, Philippine National Police and LGUs**

- 2.1 Mutual assistance in the gathering of leads and information about the illegal operation and proliferation of the dog and dog meat traders;
- 2.2 Conduct of operation by AKF as lead surveillance and operative together with the PNP;
- 2.3 Turn over of rescued dogs to the AKF Rescue Center Facility for rehabilitation and care;
- 2.4 Filing and monitoring of cases
- 2.5 Regular reporting of cases to the DA-BAI

3. Effective implementation of the Meat Inspection Service Provisions on Dog Meat

- 3.1. Cooperation in the stopping of proliferation and selling of dog meat as food in the restaurants and eateries;
- 3.2. Regular Inspection of facilities including transport
- 3.3. Conduct of meat testing to identify dog meat
- 3.4. Cooperation in the establishment of check points
- 3.5. Crackdown and monitoring of markets and eateries by the LGU

4. Strengthen Legal and Policy Infrastructure

- 4.1 Local government units to come up with local ordinance to prohibit the trade of dogs for meat, including the selling of dog meat, cooked and processed food in restaurants, eateries and the like;
- 4.2 Non-issuance and revocation of LGU business permits and licenses, as well as, imposition of penalties and sanctions for violators of the laws.
- 4.3 Establishment of incentives and rewards system

5. Establish and maintain Program Sustainability

- 5.1. Conduct field visits and evaluation surveys
- 5.2. Conduct program validation activities
- 5.3 Conduct periodic review and program assessment
- 5.4 Tie up local programs and related undertakings with national celebrations and activities

6. Time Table: Elimination of the trade of dogs for its meat by 2020

We take as a challenge to institute and concretize the national action plan to achieve a dog meat trade free Philippines by 2020. With the establishment of framework, national support and collaboration with LGUS and the NGOs actively campaigning to eradicate the inhumane and perilous trade, the targeted time is achievable.

7. Covered Areas

Areas of focus include, the CALABARZON and nearby LGUs, some areas in Region 1, II, III, National Capital Region, and Cordillera Administrative Region, as known areas where dog meat selling and eating proliferate.

8. Plan of Action:

The National Plan of Action has been divided into three approaches:

- a. Legal and Institutional Framework –to address policies and legal basis deficiencies;
- b. Communication Management- to address lack of awareness and promote education and capability building;
- c. Institutional Support and Development Services – to facilitate implementation, identify budgetary requirements and other logistical support towards plan implementation and program sustainability.

8.1 Detailed Plan of Action

Detailed Plan of Action is attached as Annexes and forms part of this National Action Plan

9. Funding

The funding requirements for the implementation of this National Plan of Action on animal welfare and anti-rabies campaign shall be sourced mainly from the annual appropriations of the Bureau of Animal Industry and Department of Agriculture. The National Meat Inspection Service, on the other hand, shall fund activities against hot meat of dogs. Further, consistent with the provisions of the Animal Welfare Act otherwise known as RA 8485 as amended by RA 10631, particularly Section 3 thereof on the duty of the government agencies to assist the Director of the Bureau of Animal Industry when called upon for assistance, the agencies called shall likewise source funding from their internal appropriations.

8.1.a LEGAL AND INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK

Goal	Issues and Concerns	Strategies	Time Frame	Responsible Agencies
Institutionalize of Prohibition trade of dogs for their meat	lack of LGU awareness on various relevant laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. incorporate AW laws in the conduct of trainings/workshops and similar activities b. Seek audience with the Leagues of Local Govt activities ie conventions, seminars and other capability building activities c. Conduct of fare session, focus discussions 	on-going with long term outcomes	LGU, DILG
	Absence of dog meat trade elimination ordinance	Development of template/model ordinance to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inspection requirement of business establishment prior to issuance of business permit; 2. Adoption of DA-BAIs regulations on shipping and transport; 3. Limitation of dog ownership per family with proof of capability to support; 4. Include prohibition on dog meat trade and selling of dog meat delicacies in restaurants include registration and 5. Spay and neuter 	On-going and to be proposed	DA-BAI, LGU, NGO
		Enhancement of LGU ordinance on anti rabies program	2016 ongoing	LGU
	Lack LGU support	Incorporate animal welfare implementation in the seal on local good governance program	On-going with long term outcomes	DILG, LGU
		Develop program on rewards and incentives to encourage vigilance and reporting of dog meat traders	2016 - 2020	DA-BAI, DILG, LGU
	Low LGU compliance with national regulations	Intensification of Dog Meat Trade campaign through reiteration of national issuances	2016 - 2020	DA-BAI, DILG
	Fragmented implementation on the DMT regulation	Harmonize and intensify coordination cooperation among concerned agencies, NGOS and POS through MOU and other joint issuances	2016 - 2020	DA-BAI, DILG, LGU, NMIS
	DMT considered as source of income	Encourage LGU to develop and conceptualize alternative livelihood program	2016 - 2020	DA-BAI, DILG, LGU

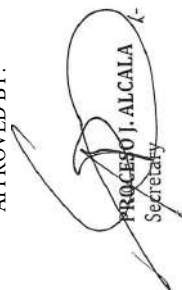
COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT				
Goal	Issues and Concerns	Strategies	Time Frame	Responsible Agencies
A higher level of understanding and awareness on Dog meat trade elimination is promoted and achieved through effective communication, education and training.	A. Insufficient information dissemination, education and advocacy strategy	<p>A. Gathering of Communication Research baseline information on stakeholders understanding (KAP Survey)</p> <p>B. Intensify Media and Communication Campaign (planning and implementation to develop specific approaches for the elimination of dog meat trade in the Philippines)</p> <p>Suggested approaches include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. use of broadcast and print media 2. use of social networks (Facebook, Twitter, etc.) and E-portals 3. use of slogan “don’t kill your best friend” 4. positive reinforcement campaign (champions or ambassadors against dog meat trade) 5. incentive programs to 	<p>1st three months of implementation</p> <p>Every year at the course of implementation</p> <p>2016 - 2020</p>	<p>DA-BAI, LGUs, DepEd, DTI, LGUs (veterinary officers)</p> <p>DA-BAI, NGO, LGU</p>

		encourage vigilance and reporting of unscrupulous dog trade for meat in the communities	2016- 2020	DA-BAI, DILG, LGU, NGO
B. Insufficient knowledge by the Animal Welfare Officers and local veterinarians on their roles and responsibilities in the fight against trade of dogs for meat	C. Conduct of Capacity Building activities, such as but not limited to: 1. trainings and seminars 2. collaboration and strengthening of networks 3. Expand government participation in program implementation involving DOH, DepEd, and other concerned agencies. - engage international stakeholders to support the Philippine campaign on dog meat elimination - Coordinate with the barangay officials regarding DMT during barangay assemblies - Inclusion of information dissemination function of multi-agency task force (DILG, NMIS, LGUs, PNP, DA-BAI)			
	Proper identification of capability building of participants			DA-BAI, LGU

INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Goal	Issues and Concerns	Strategies	Time Frame	Responsible Agencies
Institutionalized structural set up	Absence of structure to implement program	Proper identification of concerned agencies to implement Develop and organize taskforce both national and LGU through Special Orders and other Department Issuances	2016 - 2018	DA-BAI, RFUs, DILG, LGU
		Capacitate members of the task force through attendance to trainings and seminars	2016 - 2020	DA-BAI(Through ATI)
	Inadequate facilities	LGU to comply with dog pound establishment and quarantine Augment animal quarantine checkpoints and creation of roving/surveillance teams	On-going; Some dog pounds are complying 2016 - 2020	LGU
	Inadequate institutional and legal support	Provision of Legal Assistance and support mechanism	2016 - 2020	LGU, DA, NGO
	Absence of laboratory facility to identify dog meat	Establishment of Central laboratory facility (NMIS)	2016, PCR equipment with NMIS donated by Animal Kingdom Foundation	NMIS, NGO
	Absence of advocacy materials	Development of training modules Enforcement guidelines and operation manuals	With long term outcomes	DA/BAI, LGU, NGO

APPROVED BY:


PROCESO J. ALCALA
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

August 24, 2007

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 25
Series of 2007

**Subject: RULES AND REGULATION IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SECTION 6
(1) OF R.A. 8485 REGARDING THE USE OF ANIMALS DURING
RITUALS OF AN ESTABLISHED RELIGION OR SECT OR BY TRIBAL
OR ETHNIC CUSTOM OF INDIGENOUS CULTURAL COMMUNITIES**

Section 1. DECLARATION OF POLICY

It is the policy of the state to promote animal welfare in accordance with RA 8485, The Animal Welfare Act of 1998 and implement its provisions with due recognition, respect and protection of the rights of the indigenous cultural communities to practice their religious ritual or a ritual required by their tribal or ethnic custom in accordance with RA 8371 or The Indigenous Peoples Rights Act (IPRA).

Section 2. OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

- 2.1 To promote positive integration of animal welfare and humane practices in the use of animals such as but not limited to dogs, chicken, pigs and carabaos, used as sacrifice or offering during various religious ritual of an established religion or sect or rituals required by a tribal or ethnic custom of indigenous cultural communities.
- 2.2 To provide a database system in order to obtain accurate data of various religious practices and rituals.
 - 2.2.1 To control the indiscriminate slaughter of non food animals such as dogs in the guise of spiritual, religious, tribal or ethnic custom of indigenous cultural communities limiting the consumption of meat of said animals to those that have participated in the ceremony or ritual only.

Section 3. COVERAGE

These rules and regulations shall apply to all persons whether or not they are members of a particular sect, religious or cultural tribe or group. It shall likewise apply to officers of corporations or partnerships, cooperative or any organization, agencies or instrumentalities whether private or government.

Section 4. **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

As used in this administrative order:

- 4.1 **Animals** – refers to any living being that has feelings and the power of voluntary motion.
- 4.2 **Customary law** – refers to a body of written or unwritten rules, usages, customs and practices traditionally observed, accepted and recognized by the respective Indigenous Cultural Community/Indigenous People (ICC/IP's).
- 4.3 **Indigenous cultural communities/indigenous peoples** – (ICCs/IPs) as defined in the Indigenous Peoples Rights Act (RA 8371).
- 4.4 **Person** – refers to both natural or judicial persons and shall likewise include responsible officers of corporations, partnerships, cooperatives or organization, agencies or instrumentalities whether private or government and whether or not member of any established religion or sect. or tribe of indigenous cultural community. The term person includes indigenous peoples.
- 4.5 **Ritual** – refers to an established procedure for religious and other rites in the observance of a set of prescribed worship and ethnic customs.
- 4.6 **Sacrifice** – refers to the act of killing or slaughter of animal used as an offering in the conduct of religious rituals or any ritual as contemplated under these rules.
- 4.7 **Tribal Leader** – refers to a person conferred by the tribal members as the recognized authority.

Section 5. **USE OF ANIMALS FOR RELIGIOUS RITUAL OR RITUAL REQUIRED BY TRIBAL OR ETHNIC CUSTOM OF INDIGENOUS CULTURAL COMMUNITIES**

- 5.1 The killing of animals other than cattle, pigs, goats, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabao, horses, deer and crocodiles is hereby declared unlawful except when it is done as part of the of the religious rituals of an established religion or sect. or a ritual required by a tribal or ethnic custom of indigenous cultural communities.
- 5.2 All animals used as part of a religious ritual or ritual required by a tribal custom shall be sacrificed only by using humane procedures or methods. The animals should not be exposed to unnecessary pain or distress before or during the ritual.
- 5.3 The tribal leaders as well as the Punong Barangay with the assistance of the tribal and

“purok” leader shall keep records of the rituals and use of the animals in accordance with Section 6 (1) of RA 8485, The Animal Welfare Act of 1998.

- 5.4 Humane procedures mean the use of most scientific method available as may be determined and approved by the Committee on Animal Welfare. However, for purposes of the conduct of the religious ritual or rituals required by tribal or ethnic custom of Indigenous Cultural Communities, use of other means that would ensure death of the animal at the shortest possible time is acceptable.

Section 6. **RESPONSIBILITIES**

6.1 PRIOR TO THE USE AND SACRIFICE OF THE ANIMAL IN THE OBSERVANCE OF THE RITUAL.

- 6.1.1 Any person or persons participating in the conduct of the sacrifice of the animal shall ensure that they are provided with adequate care and sustenance, kept in a clean holding area with sufficient space for movement and play, free from any unnecessary and excessive restraint, free from factors likely to cause additional distress and fear to the animal, such as but not limited to throwing, dropping, lifting or dragging of the animal by the tail, ears, extremities or neck.
- 6.1.2 In the case where tying of animal is necessary for the purpose of restraint, a rope no less than one-half (1/2) inch in diameter shall be used and the binding to be as loose as possible. No wires shall be used in binding the animal. In the case of chickens, they shall be handled properly or placed in a coop.
- 6.1.3 The person who will initiate the ritual shall ensure that those who will actually participate in the ritual shall handle the animal humanely.

6.2 DURING THE SACRIFICE

- 6.2.1 During the celebration of the religious ritual or ritual required by tribal or ethnic custom, the tribal leader or any person/s who shall perform the sacrifice of the animal/s, shall ensure that only humane means or method shall be applied to sacrifice the animal used as offering. For dogs, cutting through the carotid arteries with one swift stroke with a sharp knife is the only accepted method. With respect to carabaos, puntilla shall have to be used prior to hacking. With pigs, puncturing of the heart using a pointed object is allowable.
- 6.2.2 Painful procedures such as burning while alive, whipping, tail twisting, breaking of shoulder bones, using wires or cans for muzzles, poking on eyes, ears or external genitalia should not be used in any way to control the animal or as means to kill the same.
- 6.2.3 Throwing, dropping, lifting, or dragging of the animal by the tail, ears, extremities or neck shall not be allowed.

6.3 AFTER THE SACRIFICE

- 6.3.1 The meat, carcass or any parts of the animal herein shall not be sold.
- 6.3.2 The tribal leader/s, or head of religious sect. and/or Punong Barangay shall thereafter, submit a report to the Municipal/City or Provincial Veterinarian of the completion and observance of the tribe of the humane procedures as required under RA 8485 as well as with this rules. The Municipality/ City or Provincial Veterinarian or Veterinary Officer shall thereafter submit a quarterly report to the Regional Animal Welfare Officer who shall keep records of all rituals conducted in the region where animals were used as sacrifice.
- 6.3.3 The Regional Animal Welfare Officers shall be responsible in the implementation and dissemination of all information relating to animal welfare practices, issues and concerns. They shall be responsible in developing and creating an animal welfare program and monitoring system in their area of jurisdiction to ensure compliance with the law and its rules and regulations.
- 6.3.4 In the absence of the officers aforementioned, it shall be coursed directly to the 1.) Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI), Regional Animal Officer of the DA regional Field Units, 2.) Municipal Veterinarian or Agriculturist, City or Provincial Veterinarian, who shall in turn endorse the report to the Bureau of Animal Industry, Animal Welfare Division.

Section 7. PROHIBITED ACTS

No person, firm or corporation either by himself or during the conduct of any religious ritual or ritual required by tribal or ethnic custom shall:

- 7.1 Kill animals other than cattle, pigs, goat, sheep, poultry, rabbits, carabaos, horses, deer and crocodiles as the same is likewise unlawful and prohibited except when done under the condition mentioned under this rule;
- 7.2 Subject the animal to inhumane acts and procedures or expose the same way to any inhumane condition before the conduct of the ritual such as but not limited to the use of can or metal and wire as muzzles, use of unnecessary restraint, exposure of the animal extreme weather condition, exposing the animal to unnecessary substances such as salt or vinegar in the body of the animal thereby causing undue and unnecessary pain, torture of the animal;
- 7.3 Use of painful procedures like burning while alive, whipping, beating, tail twisting, breaking of shoulder or neck bones, putting pressure on eyes, ears or external genitalia to control the animal or as means to kill the same;
- 7.4 Throw, drop, lift or drag of the animal by the tail, ears, extremities or neck as means to handle or make the animal move or direct him to move and the like;

- 7.5 Use of painful or slow procedures in the sacrifice of the animals and procedures not allowed or accepted by the Committee on Animal Welfare.
- 7.6 Sell, trade offer for the sale of any person or any place of trade or business such as restaurants either in small or large quantities of meat from sacrificed animals for human consumption.
- 7.7 Fail to comply with the reportorial requirement provided under this Rule
- 7.8 Perform other acts analogous to the foregoing;

Section 8. PENALTY

Any person who commits any of the prohibited acts shall, in accordance with RA 8485, upon conviction by final judgment, be punished by imprisonment of not less than six (6) months nor more than two (2) years or a fine of not less than One Thousand Pesos (P 1,000.00) nor more than Five Thousand Pesos or both at the discretion of the Court. If the violation is committed by a juridical person, the officer responsible therefore shall serve the imprisonment when imposed. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.

Section 9. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

In case any provision of these rules and regulations is declared unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in force and effect.

Section 10. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuances or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Administrative Order are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 11. EFFECTIVITY

This regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City 1100, Philippines

January 10, 2005

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Order No. 10
Series of 2005

**Subject: RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE
APPREHENSION AND PROSECUTION OF PERSONS
TRANSPORTING AND/OR TRADING DOGS AND CATS.**

Section 1. POLICY

It is the policy of the state to promote animal welfare and monitor the strict implementation and observance of RA 8485 (Animal Welfare Act of 1998) and related laws such as but not limited to RA 7160 (Local Government Code of 1991) and RA 9268 (Philippine Veterinary Medicine Act of 2004). The state will undertake all actions to ensure compliance with the said law and all other rules and regulations issued in relation to the said Act with the view of providing and protecting the animals five basic freedom:

1. Freedom from thirst, hunger and malnutrition
2. Freedom from physical discomfort and pain
3. Freedom from injury and disease
4. Freedom to conform to essential behavior patterns
5. Freedom from fear and distress

These rules and regulations are being promulgated for the protection of all dogs and cats being transported under inhumane conditions or those being subjected to inhumane treatment and conditions during transport, display/exhibit, storage/ maintenance during trading or sale, for whatever purpose, thereby subjecting the said dogs and cats to inhumane conditions.

Section 2. COVERAGE

2.1 These rules and regulations shall apply to all persons, officers of corporations, or partnerships, cooperatives or any organizations, agencies

or instrumentalities, whether private or government, who/which may be caught in the act or reported and found violating any provision of the Animal Welfare Act and/or any rules and regulations issued by the Department of Agriculture-Committee on Animal Welfare in the implementation of the said Act particularly those engaged in the transport, trading and slaughter of dogs and cats. For purposes of these Rules, whenever the term “person” is used, the same shall likewise be deemed to include the responsible officer/s of corporations, partnerships, cooperatives or organizations, agencies or instrumentalities whether private or government.

Section 3. DEFINITION OF TERMS

3.1 Apprehension – The taking in of a person into custody in order that he/she may be bound to answer for the commission of an offense (rule 113, sec. 1, 1985 Rules of Crim. Proced. as revised). Curtailing of personal liberty of an individual for the greater good. This signifies measures of restraint imposed upon individual’s freedom of movement deemed necessary so that said offender will account for the commission of an offense.

3.2 Cruelty or maltreatment of dogs and cats- This refers to acts of cruelty during transport and/or trading such as but not limited to overcrowding, placing of animals in trunks or under false bottoms of vehicles with insufficient ventilation or space, use of cruel restraints such as but not limited to, trussing, use of tin cans, wire, plastic straw as well as other similar materials as muzzles. However, the use of plastic cords is allowed provided the restraint will be in place not longer than 30 minutes. This also refers to failure to provide water and food when necessary during travel and/or temporary holding, maintaining dogs and cats in inhumane conditions while trading, sale, display or for whatever purpose, subjecting the said dogs and cats to cruel conditions including subjecting/exposing the animals to extreme weather conditions.

3.3 Evidence – This includes, but is not limited to all objects, documents, equipment, tools/paraphernalia and the vehicles used for the commission of the acts prohibited under these rules. Evidence for purposes of these rules shall include either live dogs and cats or their dead bodies and body parts.

3.4 Animals - For purposes of this rule shall refer only to dogs and cats.

3.5 Shelter- Refers to a registered housing facility, government or private, which provides the animals with shelter, protection from the elements, and protection from temperature extremes at all times. A sheltered housing facility may consist of runs, pens or cages totally enclosed in a barn or building, or of connecting inside/outside runs,

pens or cages in a totally enclosed building. These shelters shall be registered with the BAI.

3.6 Shipping Permit – A document issued to allow the transport of animals from one place to another having completed the necessary documentary requirements.

3.7 DA-BAI-AWD - Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Animal Industry-Animal Welfare Division

Section 4. PROHIBITED ACTS

The following acts shall be prohibited:

4.1 Failure by any person to obtain a shipping permit issued by the Bureau of Animal Industry through its Animal Health Division in Metro Manila or by the DA-Veterinary Quarantine Officers and/or deputized Provincial/City/Municipal Veterinarian; as well as failure to present a valid veterinary health certificate and rabies vaccination certificate issued by a licensed veterinarian.

It is however, understood that owners of pet dogs and cats may transport not more than 5 animals with valid rabies vaccination certificate/s issued by a licensed veterinarian. Impounding vehicles of Non-Governmental Organizations or Governmental Organizations shall be exempted from this provision for as long as their vehicles are registered with the BAI-AWD.

4.2 Failure by any person or owner of a private or public land, water and air transport facility to maintain adequate, clean and sanitary facilities excepting normal waste matter discharged while on transport, while the same is in transit or while being held in a temporary area while awaiting transport in accordance with the rules on transport of Animals by air, water and land;

4.3 Failure to provide sufficient food and water for such animals while in transit for more than twelve (12) hours or whenever necessary;

4.4 Cruel restraint such as trussing of the animals, use of tin cans, wire, plastic straw as well as other similar materials as muzzles during said transport, display/exhibit, while in holding or storage area, of dogs and cats for whatever purpose;

4.5 Cruel confinement such as overcrowding, placing of dogs and cats in trunks or under false bottoms of vehicles with insufficient ventilation, space; while on display/exhibit or while being temporarily held prior to disposal.

4.6 Unnecessary exposure of the animals to the elements;

- 4.7 Torture of any animal, neglect to provide adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreatment of dogs and cats or cause or procure them to be tortured or deprived of adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreatment during transport or while in transit to another place; during display in markets, public or private areas for purposes of sale or exhibit; while holding the said animals in preparation for their disposal for whatever purposes;
- 4.8 Transport of animals in enclosed, insufficiently-ventilated and inadequately-lighted compartments of vehicles.

Section 5. PROCEDURE:

5.1 - Apprehension of offending person/s.

Any person who has knowledge or information about the commission of any of the prohibited acts heretofore cited may refer the same to the police authority or to the Bureau of Animal Industry through the Animal Welfare Division and/or its deputized animal welfare officers, and other law enforcement agencies for appropriate action.

Offending person/s found in the act of violating any provisions herein or the Animal Welfare Act shall be immediately reported to the nearest police station for purposes of filing the necessary charges for violation of the animal welfare act.

The BAI-AWD or its deputized animal welfare officers shall immediately act on violations reported to it by conducting investigation and/or filing the necessary charges both administrative and criminal against the reported violator. In which case, the BAI-AWD or its deputized animal welfare officers shall be the one to act as complainant for cases filed under this provision and the person/s entity who reported the same shall act as witnesses. BAI-AWD shall ensure that filing of necessary charges against erring persons shall be done. If warranted, warrant or arrest or search warrants be secured for purposes of pursuing the case.

The procedure in filing of criminal charges shall be as prescribed by the rules of criminal procedure contained in the Rules of Court. The person/s who have personal knowledge about the offense/violation committed shall act as the complainant/witness.

Pursuant to the provisions of the law, citizens arrest can be made if the person/s arrested were caught in the act of violating the law. Otherwise, arrest shall be made by the police or persons in authority in accordance with the rules prescribed in Rule II3 on Revised Rules on Criminal Procedure.

5.2. Preservation of Evidence

The apprehending persons or law enforcement agencies shall ensure that all evidences necessary for the prosecution of the offender are classified and tagged for purposes of identification and accounting. All rescued live dogs and cats or dead bodies shall be properly described, designated and marked sequentially. The report shall include the following information:

- a. Date of rescue/apprehension
- b. Place of rescue/apprehension
- c. Complete names of the apprehending/rescuing police officer and witnesses to the apprehension/rescue and their signature
- d. Microchipping if and when possible
- e. Ante and post mortem report on gross external examination to be prepared by a licensed veterinarian

A summary of the evidences should be part of the documents to be turned over to the law enforcement agencies. Pictures and video footages of the rescued dogs and cats may likewise be obtained for purposes of documentation. In addition to the above, the following documents may likewise be prepared to ensure successful prosecution of the offenders:

- a. Affidavit Complaint
- b. Affidavit of witnesses
- c. Photographs and video footages
- d. If applicable, extrajudicial confessions of the offenders
- e. Paraphernalia or tools, equipment, vehicles, or any other items used in the commission of the offense
- f. Microchipping whenever possible

Available and standard police documentations shall likewise form part of the evidence.

5.3 Care for Rescued Dogs and Cats

5.3.1 Rescued dogs or cats should be immediately relieved of their restraint or relieved of their inhumane condition once the necessary clearance from the apprehending police authorities has been obtained for purposes of preserving the evidence. It shall be the duty of the apprehending officer to refer immediately the proper disposition of the rescued dogs and cats to a licensed veterinarian.

5.3.2 The rescued dogs and cats shall be immediately examined by a licensed veterinarian for purposes of determining whether conditions exist to warrant treatment, disposal or euthanasia. In cases where treatment is necessary, the licensed veterinarian shall apply immediate veterinary medical measures to alleviate the condition of the animals.

Should the animal be fit for travel, the veterinarian shall issue a certification to this effect, a copy of which shall be submitted and filed together with the other documents of the case with the police.

5.3.3 Should the dogs and cats manifest any of the following conditions, euthanasia may then be conducted in accordance with DA-AO No. 21, Series of 1999 on the Code of Conduct in the Euthanasia for pets/companion animals:

- 5.3.3.1 When the animal is afflicted with an incurable communicable disease as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian;
- 5.3.3.2 When deemed necessary to put an end to the misery suffered by the animal as determined and certified by a duly licensed veterinarian
- 5.3.3.3 When done to prevent an imminent danger to the life and limb of a human being.

Euthanasia shall be conducted only by a duly licensed veterinarian with a corresponding registered S2 license and shall always be done away from public view. Concealing the process by way of installing curtains and other obstructions shall be deemed sufficient compliance of this provision.

5.4. Turn Over of Evidence

Evidences, particularly the rescued dogs/cats or their dead bodies after appropriate tagging or micro-chipping, whenever possible, and examination by the law enforcement officers and/or the prosecutors for purposes of filing the case, shall thereafter be turned over to the nearest city, municipal or provincial pounds having adequate facilities to house and care for the rescued animals. In the alternative, rescued dog/cats may also be turned over to private rescue centers or shelters registered with the BAI. With respect to the dead animals, the same should be disposed of properly and the Barangay Captain or his/her duly authorized representative and government veterinarian of the area where the dead bodies were buried shall issue a certification to this effect, after appropriate documentation thereof has been completed.

Section 6. REPORTORIAL REQUIREMENT

The BAI (if in Metro Manila) or their deputized animal welfare officers (if outside Metro Manila) shall always be furnished with copies of all such complaints filed against violators of the Animal Welfare Act. BAI-AWD shall monitor the progress of such complaints and shall actively participate and assist in the successful prosecution of offenders and violators of the Animal Welfare Act.

Section 7. PENALTY

Any person who violates any provision of the Animal Welfare Act, shall upon conviction by final judgment, be punished by imprisonment of not less than six (6)

months nor more than two (2) years or a fine of not less than One Thousand Pesos (P1,000.00) nor more than Five Thousand Pesos (P5,000.00) or both at the discretion of the Court. If the violation is committed by a juridical person, the officer responsible therefore shall serve the imprisonment when imposed. If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.

Section 8. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

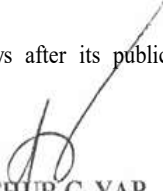

In case any provision of these rules and regulations is declared contrary to law and or unconstitutional, other provisions which are not affected thereby shall continue to be in force and in effect.

Section 9. REPEALING CLAUSE

All Administrative Orders, Rules and Regulations and other administrative issuances or parts thereof, inconsistent with the provisions of this Regulations are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.

Section 10. EFFECTIVITY

This regulation shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in a newspaper of general circulation.


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary 



April 10, 2018

Department of Agriculture
Administrative Circular No. 08
Series of 2018

Subject: **OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR THE DEPUTATION/DESIGNATION
AND TRAINING OF ANIMAL WELFARE ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS
(AWEOS)**

1.0 Background

- 1.1 Section 10 of the IRR of RA 8485 as amended by RA 10631, provides that the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture (DA) shall deputize Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers (AWEOS) from the non-government organizations, citizens groups, community organizations and other volunteers who shall undergo the necessary training;
- 1.2 The law also provides for the designation of AWEOS by the Philippine National Police, the National Bureau of Investigation and other law enforcement agencies, as well as, by the LGUs, who will be responsible in the seize and rescue of illegally traded and maltreated animals, and to arrest violators of the Act in general; and
- 1.3 Thus, the design and conduct of the Training Program is imperative to cater the capability needs of the AWEOS for issuance of Deputation/ Designation Order, and Certificate of Completion.

2.0 Objectives

The formulation of this Administrative Circular is to provide guidelines for the deputation of Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers (AWEOS), conduct of training of AWEOS, and issuance of certificates to deputized and designated AWEOS from the non government organizations, citizens groups, community organizations, law enforcement agencies and other volunteers.

3.0 Scope and Coverage

DA Regional Offices, non government organizations, citizens groups, community organizations, law enforcement agencies and other volunteers

4.0 Legal Compliance

- Republic Act No. 8485, as amended by RA 10631 and its implementing rules and regulation

5.0 Policy Content and Guidelines

- 5.1 The DA-Bureau of Animal Industry/ Regional Animal Welfare Officers (RAWO) shall receive applications for AWEOS, and maintain a database;
- 5.2 The DA-BAI/ RAWO shall undertake the evaluation of NGOs for accreditation by the Department, and evaluate the eligibility of AWEOS as designated by the accredited NGOs;
- 5.3 The DA-BAI may invoke the assistance and coordination of the PNP, NBI and other law enforcement agencies for the training and designation of AWEOS within their respective agencies.
- 5.4 The DA-BAI shall spearhead the conduct of the Training Program for AWEOS, in coordination with Agricultural Training Institute and/or other appropriate government agency;

- 5.5 The Training Program for implementation shall be composed of three (3) parts:

Part I shall consist of topics on: (a) Animal Welfare Concepts, (b) Roles and Functions of the Implementing Agencies and the Committee on Animal Welfare, (c) Formulated guidelines to implement animal welfare, (d) among others

Part II shall consist of: (a) Implementing Mechanisms and Delineation of Functions of AWEOS, (b) Prospective animal violations, (c) Strategies in addressing issues and concerns, (d) Sample Forms

Part III Case Studies and Simulation Exercises

- 5.6 An AWEOS Deputation Order shall be issued to individual applicants, upon completion of the three (3) phases of the Training Program; and Certificates of Completion to the designated AWEOS, upon completion of the required training:
- 5.7 The DA-BAI shall submit a list of applicants who have undergone the required training, to the Office of the Secretary after five (5) days of satisfactory completion of the training program, for issuance of Deputation Order and Certificate of Completion
- 5.8 The DA-BAI shall ensure that a proper budget is provided for the implementation of this program

6.0 Repealing Clause

All Department Administrative, directives, orders or other related issuances inconsistent herewith in part or in full, are hereby modified, revoked, or repealed accordingly.

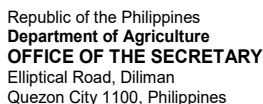
7.0 Effectivity

This Department Administrative Circular shall take immediately.

8.0 Approving Authority



EMMANUEL F. PIÑOL
Secretary



SUBJECT: Defining the Role of the Different Livestock/Poultry and Allied Associations in the Implementation of RA 8485

1. Philippine Animal Hospital Association (PAHA)
2. Philippine College of Canine Practitioners (PCCP)
3. Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP)
4. Philippine College of Swine Practitioners (PCSP)
5. United Swine Practitioners Associations (USPA)
6. Philippine Association of Hog Raisers, Inc. (PAHRI)
7. National Federation of Hog Farmers, Inc. (NFHF)
8. Philippine Association of Equine Practitioners (PAEP)
9. Philippine College of Poultry Practitioners (PCCP)
10. Philippine Association of Laboratory Animal Science (PALAS)

1. Police their own ranks in the observance of animal welfare concerns.
2. Assists in the distribution of registration forms to their members
3. Collect the dully filled-up registration forms from their members, submit and endorse these to the Animal Welfare Division, BAI for evaluation and processing.
4. Provide technical assistance in their field of expertise.

1. Large ruminant farm - minimum of 20 head;
2. Small ruminant farm - minimum of 50 head;
3. Hog Farm - minimum of 20 sows;
4. Poultry farm - minimum of 10,000 birds;
5. Gamecock farm - minimum 1000 birds; and
6. Dog and Cats facilities - with a minimum of 20 dogs/cats.

RECOMMENDING APPROVAL

EDGARDO J. ANGARA
Secretary

251



Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
 Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

July 1, 2020

SPECIAL ORDER

No. 565
 Series of 2020

SUBJECT : DEPUTATION OF REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE COORDINATORS AND REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE OFFICERS

In the exigency of service, the following personnel are hereby deputized as Regional Animal Welfare Coordinators (RAWCs) and Regional Animal Welfare Officers (RAWOs) to implement Republic Act No. 8485 as amended by Republic Act No. 10631, otherwise known as the Animal Welfare Act of 1998, and Its Implementing Rules and Regulations in their respective regions:

DA-REGIONAL FIELD OFFICE	REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE COORDINATOR	REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE OFFICER
DA-RFO CAR	Dr. Ruben A. Dulagan	Ms. Eunice W. Bet-a
		Ms. Jesusa Delilah B. Guzman
		Mr. Kevin Jim B. Luna
		Ms. Mylene P. Cadalig
		Ms. Jennifer G. Soposop
		Mr. Jayvee P. Camor
DA-RFO I	Dr. Florentino A. Adame	Dr. Alfiero P. Banaag
		Dr. Marlon G. Mendez
		Dr. Allen Mae M. Doctolero
		Mr. Andrelord G. Medina
		Mr. Enrique G. Aquino, Jr.
DA-RFO II	Dr. Christine V. Mamauag	Dr. Manuel M. Galang, Jr.
		Ms. Luzviminda C. Mecate
		Dr. Willard Jeff T. Bassig
DA-RFO III	Dr. Xandre D. Baccay	Dr. Agnes R. Dela Cruz
		Dr. Jermaine D. Juco
		Dr. Krizel S. Dimatulac
DA-RFO IV-A	Dr. Linda M. Lucela	Ms. Juanita G. Ganitnit
		Dr. Jerome G. Cuasay
		Mr. Jimuel U. De Ramos
		Mr. Erwin M. Nacario
		Mr. Zaldy Calderon
		Mr. Michael K. Lalap
		Mr. Olinoel J. Fernandez
		Ms. Abigail Sabanal-Etcoy
DA-RFO IV-B	Dr. Jeandeluz B. Reboca	Dr. Vida Z. Francisco
		Ms. Michelle H. Sanchez
		Dr. Carla A. Limsan
		Mr. Arturo I. Mones
DA-RFO V	Dr. Josefina U. Bañadera	Ms. Irene O. Marticio
	Dr. Rosela A. Tenerife	Engr. Eros Jerswin V. Oñate
		Ms. Helen M. Jovillano
		Engr. Eula M. Dipasupil
		Ms. Mariel Veronica M. Tud
		Dr. Diogenes B. Pinoy

A food-secure and resilient Philippines
 with empowered and prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
 Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

		Mr. Prospero T. Peña, Jr.
		Dr. Claire V. Sales
		Mr. Christian Ollet
		Mr. Julio Borjal
		Mr. Wilfredo J. Nelmida
		Ms. Ma. Teresa I. Aganan
		Ms. Lani A. Columna
		Mr. Alberto Esquivias
DA-RFO VI	Dr. Fernando J. Abulencia	Mr. Manuel P. Porque
		Mr. Noel L. Rosbero
		Mr. Rene V. Baldevia
		Mr. Arnel O. Clamano
DA-RFO VII	Dr. Daniel C. Ventura, Jr.	Dr. Raul C. Migriño
		Dr. Verna L. Agriam
		Dr. Marc Siegfried Diestro
		Dr. Maureen Manito
		Mr. Jose Andro Vendiola
		Mr. Rodolfo Anulacion
		Dr. John Jannael B. Patagoc
DA-RFO VIII	Dr. Zaldy H. Villanobos	Dr. Gabrel R. Banga
		Dr. Ernestine P. Ibañez
		Dr. Lynndon Jake C. Cañas
		Mr. Joel F. Lacandazo
DA-RFO IX	Dr. Victorino Z. Guillermo	Dr. Joven O. Casupang
	Mr. Ariben S. Nanong	Ms. Reyhence P. Toto
		Mr. Geodani E. Birini
		Mr. Joselito L. Morales
		Mr. Eduardo G. Inquig
		Mr. Reynier B. Calupe
		Mr. Jay Aaron A. Ladera
		Ms. Johnavi Flor G. Albarico
		Mr. Alvin T. Academia
		Ms. Evalyn M. Timpangco
DA-RFO X	Dr. Juliet B. Araos	Dr. Janniver C. Chua
		Mr. Luisito S. Ofngol
		Dr. Julesben Caesar C. Maquiling
		Dr. Rhea Villa R. Chiu
		Mr. Jan D. Melicor
		Mr. Roberto L. Casilac
		Mr. Novie T. Suello
DA-RFO XI	Dr. Armie S. Capuyan	Dr. Yvonne Matet R. Olalia
		Dr. Mark Kenneth E. Dino
		Dr. Karl Lawrence M. Pineda
		Ivy G. Mercado, RPAE
		Martinet J. Roble, RA
		Erma T. Mausisa, RA
		Lorenzo G. Bermillo, RPAE
DA-RFO XII	Dr. Neil C. Doton	Dr. Amena H. Ubagan
		Dr. Ann Sheila C. Laña
		Dr. Farida B. Sumangil
DA-RFO XIII	Dr. Jeanette C. Romero	Ms. Jane L. Lazaga
		Dr. Apple R. Jaromahum

A food-secure and resilient Philippines
 with empowered and prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
 Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

NAME		Dr. Marie Jocelyn C. Santiago
		Dr. Jan Carlo M. Beltran
		Mr. Euneil G. Atalo


The RAWCs will have the following duties and responsibilities:

1. Lead the implementation of RA 8485 as amended by RA 10631 and its IRR in their areas of work, closely coordinating and collaborating with other RAWOs, local government counterparts and other concerned stakeholders; and
2. Perform similar duties and responsibilities of a RAWO.

The RAWOs will have the following duties and responsibilities:

1. Conduct information drive, updates and seminars on animal welfare;
2. Campaign for the registration of all animal facilities and programs in their respective jurisdiction;
3. Receive and evaluate applications for registration of animal facilities, animal research permits and animal show permits;
4. Collect fees for registration, inspection and monitoring;
5. Conduct inspection, evaluation and validation of all animal facilities and programs prior to registration;
6. Prepare and release certificates for renewal registration of animal facilities;
7. Inspect and monitor animal shows for registered animal welfare facilities and programs;
8. Receive and evaluate applications for Animal Welfare Enforcement Officers (AWEOS);
9. Authorize qualified AWEOS applicants to undergo the training program prescribed by the DA-Committee on Animal Welfare ;
10. Assist in the filing and adjudication of cases related to animal welfare violations;
11. Recommend the approval or termination of registration of animal facilities to the Bureau of Animal Industry Director (BAI);
12. Submit regular monthly reports to BAI-Animal Health and Welfare Division (AHWD), including any violations on the provisions of RA 8485 and its IRR and make recommendations for the effective implementation of the said Act;
13. Undertake research and surveys to support registration, inspection and monitoring;
14. Establish and maintain a database for surveillance and management information on animal welfare for the region and its provinces.

This **ORDER** shall take effect immediately and all orders and memoranda inconsistent herewith are deemed revoked.


WILLIAM D. DAR, PhD
 Secretary

A food-secure and resilient Philippines
 with empowered and prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

March 4, 2020

MEMORANDUM FROM THE SECRETARY

**FOR : BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
DA-REGIONAL FIELD OFFICES**

**SUBJECT: DELINEATION OF FUNCTIONS OF BAI DIRECTOR AND DA-RFO
EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS ON THE RENEWAL OF ANIMAL FACILITY
REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE**

This has reference to Section 2 of the RA 8485 otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998 that states *"No person, partnership, corporation, cooperative or any government agency or instrumentality shall establish, maintain and operate any facilities intended for breeding, treatment, sale or trading, or training of animals without first securing BAI certificate of registration"*.

Section 3 paragraph 2 and 3 states that *The Director may call upon any Government agency for assistance consistent with its powers, duties and responsibilities for the purpose of ensuring the effective and efficient implementation of this Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.*

It shall be the duty of such government agency to assist said Director when called upon for assistance using any available fund in its budget for the purpose.

Whereas, Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 4 series of 2015 entitled *"Rules and Regulations on registration of animal control Facility, Aviary, Cattery, Cattle Farm, Corral, Crocodile Farm, Gamefowl Farm, Goat Farm, Grooming Facility, Hog Farm, Kennel, Laboratory Animal Facility, Monkey Farm, Ostrich Farm, Pet Shop, Poultry Farm, Pound, Racetrack and Equestrian Establishment, Shelter, Slaughterhouse, Stock Farm, Stockyard, Stud Farm, Veterinary Clinic, Veterinary Hospital, Wildlife Rescue Center and Zoo including Circus/Carnival, Animal Show and other related Animal Facilities"*, states the registration, standards and requirements, renewal of registration and the schedule of fees for all facilities.

Whereas, "Ease of Doing Business and Efficient Government Service Delivery Act of 2018" RA 11032 aims to simplify procedures to reduce red tape and expedite business and non-business related transactions in government.

To ease processing time in the application for renewal of Animal Welfare Registration, DA-RFO REDs are hereby deputized to issue and sign the aforementioned Registration Certificate.

This memorandum shall take effect upon signing and shall be fully enforced until revoked.

For your guidance and strict compliance.

WILLIAM D. DAR, PhD

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
In replying pls cite this code :
For Signature: S-03-20-0429
Received : 03/20/2020 01:58 PM

A food-secure Philippines
with prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

MEMORANDUM FROM THE SECRETARY

**TO : DA-REGIONAL EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS
DA-ATTACHED AGENCY DIRECTORS**

**SUBJECT: REITERATION TO ALL DA AND DA-ATTACHED AGENCIES
OPERATING ANIMAL FACILITIES TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 2 OF
THE RA 8485 "ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF 1998" AS AMENDED BY
RA 10631 AND DA-AC NO 4 SERIES OF 2015**

DATE : JULY 3, 2020

This has reference to Section 2 of the RA 8485 otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998" which states that *"No person, partnership, corporation, cooperative or any government agency or instrumentality shall establish, maintain and operate any facilities intended for breeding, treatment, sale or trading, or training of animals without first securing BAI certificate of registration"*;

Whereas, Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 4 series of 2015 entitled, *"Rules and Regulations on registration of... and other related Animal Facilities"*, states the registration, standards and requirements, and schedule of fees to all the facilities;

Whereas, DA Memorandum dated March 4, 2020 entitled, *"Exemption of all Animal Facilities under the Department of Agriculture Offices and Attached Agencies from Payment of Application Fees Relevant to Animal Welfare Registration"* aimed to facilitate full compliance to the laws.

Whereas, BAI Memorandum dated June 29, 2020 entitled, *"General Requirements for the Registration of Government-Owned and Operated Animal Facilities in Compliance to RA8485/RA10631 - Animal Welfare Act of 1998"* aimed to simply the list of requirements applicable to government animal facilities.

Now therefore, to set as a good example to private establishments in complying with Section 2 of the Animal Welfare Act and Administrative Circular 4, you are hereby ordered to heed the mandates of the laws and administrative issuances.

For related concerns, all concerned may coordinate with the DA -Bureau of Animal Industry- Animal Health and Welfare Division at landline number 8528-2224, or email at baiahwd@da.gov.ph.

For your guidance and strict compliance.


WILLIAM D. DAR, PhD

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

In replying pls cite this code :
For Signature: S-07-20-0143
Received: 07/09/2020 07:33 AM

A food-secure Philippines

with prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Elliptical Road, Diliman 1100 Quezon City

March 4, 2020

MEMORANDUM FROM THE SECRETARY

**FOR : BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
DA-REGIONAL FIELD OFFICES**

**SUBJECT: EXEMPTION OF ALL ANIMAL FACILITIES UNDER DEPARTMENT
OF AGRICULTURE OFFICES AND ATTACHED AGENCIES FROM
PAYMENT OF APPLICATION FEES RELEVANT TO ANIMAL
WELFARE REGISTRATION**

This has reference with Section 2 of the RA 8485 otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998 states that *"No person, partnership, corporation, cooperative or any government agency or instrumentality shall establish, maintain and operate any facilities intended for breeding, treatment, sale or trading, or training of animals without first securing BAI certificate of registration"*.

Also, Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 4 series of 2015 entitled *"Rules and Regulations on registration of animal control Facility, Aviary, Cattery, Cattle Farm, Corral, Crocodile Farm, Gamefowl Farm, Goat Farm, Grooming Facility, Hog Farm, Kennel, Laboratory Animal Facility, Monkey Farm, Ostrich Farm, Pet Shop, Poultry Farm, Pound, Racetrack and Equestrian Establishment, Shelter, Slaughterhouse, Stock Farm, Stockyard, Stud Farm, Veterinary Clinic, Veterinary Hospital, Wildlife Rescue Center and Zoo including Circus/Carnival, Animal Show and other related Animal Facilities"*, states the registration, standards and requirements, renewal of registration and the schedule of fees for all facilities.

To facilitate full compliance of the Department of Agriculture offices and attached agencies, you are hereby directed to exempt all facilities covered from the payment of animal welfare application fee.


This memorandum is effective immediately and shall be enforced until revoked.

For your guidance and strict compliance.


WILLIAM D. DAR, PhD

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Issuing this code
For Signature: S-03-20-0428
Received 2003/2020 01 58 PM

R-BAI-37-2020-1033

BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY	
Health & Welfare Division	
RECEIVED	
Date & Time: 03-29-20	2:37pm
By: 	

A food-secure Philippines

with prosperous farmers and fisherfolk





Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
Visayas Ave., Diliman, Quezon City
GaBAI sa Pag-unlad ng Paghahayupan

(+632) 8528-2240 director@bai.gov.ph www.bai.gov.ph @bai.gov.ph

MEMORANDUM

**TO : BAI-ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE DIVISION
DA- REGIONAL FIELD OFFICES**

FROM : OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR

DATE : SEPTEMBER 29, 2020

**SUBJECT : LIST OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE REGISTRATION
OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED AND OPERATED ANIMAL
FACILITIES IN COMPLIANCE TO RA8485 / RA10631 "ANIMAL
WELFARE ACT OF 1998"**

The Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) is mandated by Sections 2 & 3 of the Republic Act 8485 – "Animal Welfare Act of 1998" as amended by RA 10631; its Implementing Rules and Regulations; and the Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 4 Series of 2015 to supervise and regulate all entities establishing, operating and maintaining animal facilities including government-owned and operated animal facilities.

Now therefore, BAI hereby issues this simplified list of general requirements for government-owned and operated facilities applying for Animal Facility Registration Certificate.

The following general documents shall be submitted:

1. Duly accomplished application form (RF-AHWD 04);
2. Copy of ordinance/mandates/legal basis on the creation of the facility;
3. Facility Veterinarian;
 - a. Copy of Veterinarian's PRC ID;
 - b. Copy of S2 license from PDEA for Veterinary Clinic, Animal Pound, Animal Laboratory and Animal Control Facility;
 - c. Copy of Appointment or Special Order of the Licensed Veterinarian;
4. Copy of the Environmental Compliance Certificate (ECC) or Certificate of Non-Coverage (CNC) and other appropriate permits from the DENR;
5. Copy of Animal Welfare Seminar of the Head and Veterinarian of the facility;
6. Location Map of the facility

This memorandum is effective immediately upon signing.

RONNIE D. DOMINGO, DVM, MSc

*A food-secure and resilient Philippines
with prosperous farmers and fisherfolk*





Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
Visayas Ave., Diliman, Quezon City
GaBAI sa Pag-unlad ng Paghahayupan

(+632) 8528-2240 director@bai.gov.ph www.bai.gov.ph @bai.gov.ph

MEMORANDUM ORDER

NO. 06
Series of 2021

**SUBJECT : CLARIFICATION ON KENNEL, CANINE SECURITY AGENCY AND
CANINE FACILITY TERMINOLOGIES**

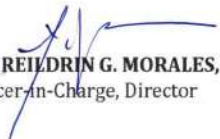
This has reference to the KENNEL, CANINE SECURITY AGENCY and CANINE FACILITY categorization indicated at the Animal Welfare Registration Certificate issued by the Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI).

Beginning BAI's implementation of ISO 9001:2015 Quality Management System in 2019, the above-mentioned terms are used in reference to the types of kennel facilities stipulated under the Definition of Terms and Schedule of Fees in the Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 4 S. 2015. (See attached Appendices)

Canine Security Agency encompasses the kennel, dog training school, canine security provider, canine service security provider and other analogous facility engaged in private security service. On the other hand, the term Canine Facility shall be used for kennel facilities operated by the government law enforcement agencies and the military. While kennel facilities not intended for the two aforementioned purposes shall be categorized as simply, *KENNEL*.

For information and guidance of all concerned.

Done this 18th day of February, 2021.


DR. REILDRIN G. MORALES, MVPHMgt.
Officer-in-Charge, Director



Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Office of the Secretary
Elliptical Road, Diliman, Quezon City 1100
Philippines

23 February, 2004

Administrative Order
No. 04
Series 2004

**SUBJECT : REGULATING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN POULTRY
AND LIVESTOCK FARMS IN THE PHILIPPINES**

WHEREAS, zoning is one regulatory measure which is important in the implementation of Comprehensive Land Use Plan;

WHEREAS, a zoning plan which shall embody distances between farms is important achieving economic development in the field of agro-industry in the different municipalities of the country;

WHEREAS, it is necessary to establish policies to regulate distances between farms to avoid inter-farm contamination of diseases;

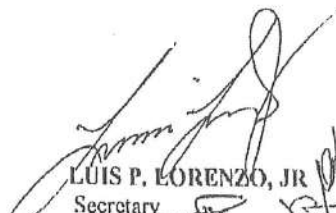


WHEREAS, this order is issued to protect the existing livestock and poultry farms as well as prospective livestock and poultry farms, especially those which are intending to export livestock and poultry in the future;

NOW, THEREFORE, I, LUIS P. LORENZO, JR., Secretary of Agriculture, by the powers vested in me by law, do hereby promulgate the following guidelines regulating the establishment of livestock and poultry farms in the Philippines :

1. That the distance of the farms from the center of the national highway shall be one (1) kilometer for poultry farms and three (3) kilometers for commercial swine and cattle feedlot farms. However, with the application of advanced waste management technology, exceptions may be granted.
2. That all swine and poultry farms shall have a distance of at least one (1) kilometer from each other and from the boundary of built-up areas as determined by the concerned Local Government Unit (LGU).

SECRETARIAT
MASAGANANG
AGRICULTURE
Go Modern Agriculture

3. The basis for measurement of distance between farms, from the national highway and from the built-up areas shall be the waste management facility;
4. That the waste management facility shall be constructed in compliance with the Environment Clearance Certificate (ECC) requirements of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR);
5. That the farms are subject to inspection by the Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Animal Industry (DA-BAI) thru the Regional Field Unit (RFU), in coordination with the LGU's and special bodies created for the purpose. However, the biosecurity protocol of the farm concerned should be observed;
6. That anyone violating this order shall be penalized in accordance with the existing rules and regulations under Section 3. of Republic Act 8485 known as An Act to Promote Animal Welfare in the Philippines or the Animal Welfare Act of 1998.
7. This shall not apply to poultry and swine farms constructed before the approval of this order;
8. This shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in at least two (2) newspapers of general circulation.


LUIS P. LORENZO, JR.
Secretary  



Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
DILG-NAPOLCOM Center, EDSA corner Quezon Avenue, Quezon City
www.dilg.gov.ph



MEMORANDUM CIRCULAR
NO. 2020 - 123

18 SEP 2020

TO : ALL PROVINCIAL GOVERNORS, CITY MAYORS, MUNICIPAL MAYORS, DILG REGIONAL DIRECTORS, THE BARMM CHIEF MINISTER AND MINISTER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT, AND OTHERS CONCERNED

SUBJECT : SUBMISSION OF LIST OF REGISTERED ANIMAL-FACILITIES AND RELATED BUSINESSES

Republic Act No. 8485, (The Animal Welfare Act) as amended by RA 10631, requires the registration of animal facility with the Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Animal Industry (DA-BAI) prior to its operation.

Covered by the said requirement are pet shops, kennels, veterinary clinics, veterinary hospitals, stockyards, corrals, studs or stock farms, zoos, facilities for breeding, treatment, sale, and training of animals, including the operation of slaughterhouses, among other similar facilities.

Pursuant to the provision of the said law, the DILG issued Memorandum Circular No. 2016-12 dated January 27, 2016, directing Local Chief Executives in cities and municipalities, through their respective Business Permit and Licensing Offices (BPLOs), to require the above mentioned facilities to register at the DA-BAI prior to the issuance of Business or Mayor's Permit.

Hence, to monitor compliance to the above-mentioned requirement, all local chief executives of cities and municipalities shall submit their list of registered establishments engaged in animal-related businesses within their LGU, to the DA-BAI thru bai.ahwd@da.gov.ph, Attention: Dr. Samuel B. Animas, Chief, Animal Health and Welfare Division, using the attached template, on or before October 9, 2020.



Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
DILG-NAPOLCOM Center, EDSA corner Quezon Avenue, Quezon City
www.dilg.gov.ph



January 27, 2016

MEMORANDUM CIRCULAR
NO. 2016-12

T O : ALL PROVINCIAL GOVERNORS, CITY MAYORS, MUNICIPAL MAYORS, THE ARMM REGIONAL GOVERNOR, AND DILG REGIONAL DIRECTORS

SUBJECT : MANDATORY REGISTRATION OF ANIMAL FACILITIES WITH THE DA-BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY PRIOR TO LGUs' ISSUANCE OF BUSINESS PERMIT


The Department of Agriculture Administrative Circular No. 04, series of 2015, issued pursuant to Republic Act No. 8485 (The Animal Welfare Act), as amended by RA No. 10631, provides guidelines in the registration of *animal control facility, aviary, cattery, cattle farm, circus/carnival show, corral, crocodile farm, goat farm, corral, grooming facility, hog farm, kennel, laboratory animal facility, monkey farm, ostrich farm, pet shop, poultry farm, racetrack and equestrian establishment, slaughterhouse, stock farm, stockyard, stud farm, veterinary clinic, veterinary hospital, wildlife rescue center and zoo and other animal facilities.*

Section 2 of the said Administrative Circular, specifically mandates that, any person or partnership, firm, corporation, association, or any government agency/instrumentality desiring to engage in the establishment, operation and maintenance of the abovementioned animal facilities shall first register with the Office of the Director, DA-Bureau of Animal Industry (DA-BAI).

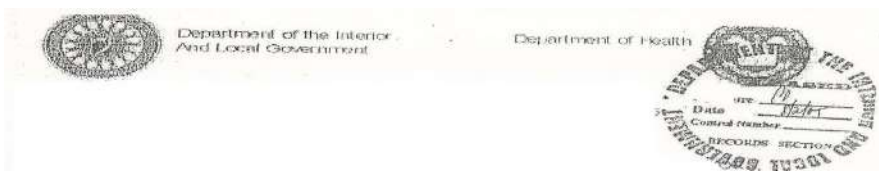
In view hereof, and in line with the DILG's support to the DA-BAI in the implementation of Republic Act No. 8485 (The Animal Welfare Act), as amended by RA No. 10631, as principal member of the Committee on Animal Welfare created pursuant to the Act, all Local Chief Executives in cities and municipalities are hereby enjoined to mobilize their respective *Business Permit and Licensing Office* (BPLO) for compliance of the said BAI registration requirement, prior to issuance and/or renewal of business permit.

For related concerns, all concerned may coordinate with the DA-BAI Animal Health and Welfare Division at Telephone No.(02) 920-0421, or email at awdonline@bai.da.gov.ph

All DILG Regional Directors and ARMM Regional Governor are directed to cause the widest dissemination of this Memorandum Circular to LGUs within their respective areas of jurisdiction.


MEL SENEN S. SARMIENTO
Secretary





August 2, 2005

JOINT MEMORANDUM CIRCULAR
NO. 2005-01

TO : ALL PROVINCIAL GOVERNORS, CITY MAYORS, MUNICIPAL MAYORS, DILG REGIONAL DIRECTORS AND ALL OTHERS CONCERNED

SUBJECT : REITERATION OF DILG MC NOS. 2000-91 AND 2003-153 REGARDING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF REPUBLIC ACT NO. 8485, OTHERWISE KNOWN AS "THE ANIMAL WELFARE ACT OF 1998"

Despite the issuance of directives pursuant to Republic Act No. 8485 otherwise known as "The Animal Welfare Act of 998" There are still respects reaching the Committee on Animal Welfare on the continued cruelty to animals particularly dogs, in the country.

Relative to this, all concerned Local Chief Executives are enjoined to strictly observe the pertinent provisions of DILG Memorandum Circular No. 2000-91 and 2003-153 issued pursuant to the implementation of the above mentioned Republic Act, particularly the following items.

1. The appointment of a Veterinarian which is a mandatory position for Provincial and City Governments as provided under Section 489 of the Local Government Code of 1991;
2. Enactment of an ordinance aimed at protecting and promoting animal welfare;
3. Conduct of a sustained information drive about the provisions of Republic Act of 8485, animal rights and the hazards of eating dog and cat meat which may be infected with rabies and heat-resistant parasites; and
4. Apprehension and prosecution of those engaged in the illegal trading of animals.

Moreover, an Animal Welfare Certificate of Registration from the Bureau of Animal Industry shall be required prior to the issuance of a Mayor's Business Permit for all animal facilities used for breeding, treatment sale or trading and training of animals.

All DILG Regional, Provincial and City Directors and Municipal Field Officers are hereby directed to coordinate with their respective Department of Health counterparts regarding the implementation as well as to cause the widest dissemination of the this Memorandum Circular to all local government units within their respective areas of jurisdictions and to extend support, where necessary to ensure the success of this undertaking.

For the information and guidance of all concerned.



[Signature]
ANGELO T. REYES
DILG, Secretary

[Signature]
FRANCISCO T. DUQUE III
DILG, Secretary

Little Gaudin
Ldy

Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT
Francisco Gold Condominium II EEDS cor., Mapagmahal St.,
Diliman, Quezon City

July 21, 2003

MEMORANDUM CIRCULAR
NO. 2003-153

TO : PROVINCIAL GOVERNORS, CITY MAYORS, MUNICIPAL
MAYORS, DILG REGIONAL DIRECTORS AND ALL
OTHERS CONCERNED

SUBJECT : REITERATION OF DILG MC NO. 2000-91 DATED JULY 14,
2000, ENTITLED "IMPLEMENTATION OF REPUBLIC ACT
NO. 8485, OTHERWISE KNOWN AS "THE ANIMAL
WELFARE ACT OF 1998"

Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the Animal Welfare Act of 1998, was passed to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the Philippines.

Section 6 of the same Republic Act provides in part, quote:

SEC. 6. It shall be unlawful for any person to torture any animal, neglect to provide adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreat any animal or to subject any dog or horse to dogfights or horsefights, kill or cause or procure to be tortured or deprived of adequate care, sustenance or shelter, or maltreat or use the same in research or experiments not expressly authorized by the Committee.

Since the passage of the said measure, however, various reports reaching the Committee on Animal Welfare indicate the continued cruelty to animals, especially among dogs, in the country today.

In pursuance of, and in order to promote and support animal welfare in the Philippines, DILG MC NO. 2000-91 dated July 14- 2000, entitled, Implementation of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998" is hereby reiterated.

All concerned Local Chief Executives are therefore hereby enjoined to strictly enforce the activities as provided in the same Memorandum Circular, to wit:

1. Appointment of a Veterinarian which is a mandatory position for Provincial and City Governments as provided under Section 489 of the Local Government Code of 1991;
2. Enactment of an ordinance aimed at protecting and promoting animal welfare;
3. Conduct of a sustained information drive about the provisions of Republic Act of 8485, animal rights and the hazards of eating dog and cat meat which may be infected with rabies and heat-resistant parasites; and
4. Apprehension and prosecution of those engaged in the illegal trading of animals.

All DILG Regional Directors and Field Officers are hereby directed to coordinate with concerned Local Official in ensuring the compliance of this Circular.

For strict compliance.


JOSE D. LINA, JR.
Secretary

Attested by:


Atty. ALAN ROULLO YAP
Head Executive Assistant



Republic of the Philippines
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
COMMISSION ON HIGHER EDUCATION

MEMORANDUM FROM THE CHAIRPERSON

FOR : ALL HEADS/PRESIDENTS OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

SUBJECT : COMPLIANCE TO DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER No. 40, s. 1998, "RULES AND REGULATIONS ON THE CONDUCT OF SCIENTIFIC PROCEDURES USING ANIMALS"

DATE : April 8, 2015

=====

Pursuant to the Animal Welfare Act of 1998 and in compliance to Department of Agriculture Administrative Order No. 40, s. 1998, all Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) are hereby reminded that HEIs which conduct research and scientific procedures using animals are required to register their **Animal Laboratory Facility**. *Scientific Procedure* refers to any activity which entails manipulation of animals for the following purposes: biomedical researches, experiments, studies or investigations; teaching and instruction; product (food, drug, agrochemicals and cosmetics) testing; and production of antisera or other biological.

The establishment of an *Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee* and the acceptability of an *Animal Care and Use Program* are also mandatory requirements for issuance of permit to conduct such researches. For details, please refer to RA 8485, RA 10631 and DA AO No. 40, s. 1999.

For information and guidance.

PATRICIA B. LICUANAN
Chairperson



Republic of the Philippines
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
BUREAU OF SECONDARY EDUCATION



#15-220

275614

June 1, 2015

MEMORANDUM

FOR : **Regional Director**
School Division Superintendent
School Head

FROM : **DINA S. OCAMPO**
Undersecretary for Programs and Projects

SUBJECT : **Registration of Laboratory School Facilities to be Used in Animal Researches**

In compliance with the requirements of the Republic Act No. 8485 otherwise known as "The Animal Welfare Act of 1995", all school laboratories, facilities and establishment to be used as experimental station for animal research must be registered to the Bureau of Animal Industry before they are given an authorization to conduct researches and procedure using animals.

Attached herewith are copies of RA 8485, RA 10631 and DA AO No. 40 series of 1999 as reference.



Republic of the Philippines
NATIONAL POLICE COMMISSION
NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS, PHILIPPINE NATIONAL POLICE
DIRECTORATE FOR OPERATIONS
Camp BGen Rafael T Crame, Quezon City



October 25, 2019

Director Ronnie D. Domingo
OIC, Bureau of Animal Industry
Department of Agriculture
Visayas Avenue, Diliman
Quezon City

Dear Director Domingo:

This pertains to the Republic Act (RA) 8485 "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998" as amended by R.A. 10631 which requires the Philippine National Police (PNP) to designate Animal Welfare Officers (AWEOS).

In this regard, this Directorate directed all Regional Directors, Police Regional Police Offices (RD, PROs) to designate their personnel with related trainings and seminars as AWEOS. Likewise, all RD, PROs were tasked to coordinate and request with the Bureau of Animal Industry for the conduct of similar trainings in their respective PROs.

Thank you and rest assured of the PNP's commitment on matters of mutual concern.

Very truly yours,


ELMER C. CABREROS
Police Brigadier General
OIC, Directorate for Operations

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE PHILIPPINES

PROCLAMATION NO. 715

DECLARING THE FIRST WEEK OF OCTOBER OF EACH YEAR AS "ANIMAL WELFARE WEEK"

WHEREAS, it is necessary to inculcate in the hearts and minds of the Filipino youth to be kind and to love all kinds of animals either domesticated or in wildlife;

WHEREAS, the virtue of kindness, justice and protection of all living creatures is the greatest contributing factor to maintain and restore the ecological balance in our country;

WHEREAS, Proclamation No. 537 dated September 30, 1958 declared the 4th day of October as Kindness to Animals Day;

WHEREAS, Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the Animal Welfare Act of 1998 was enacted on February 11, 1998 to protect and promote the welfare of all animals in the country;

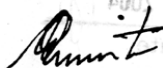
WHEREAS, the DA-Committee on Animal Welfare and the DA-Bureau of Animal Industry uphold and adhere to the Principles on the Declaration of Animal Welfare based on the Synthesis of the Workshop output of the Manila Conference on Animal Welfare (MCAW) held in Manila on March 25-26, 2003.

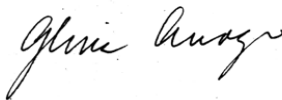
NOW, THEREFORE, I, GLORIA MACAPAGAL-ARROYO, President of the Republic of the Philippines, by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, do hereby declare the 1st week of October of each year as "**Animal Welfare Week**".

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Republic of the Philippines to be affixed.

DONE in the City of Manila, this 11th day of October, in the year of Our Lord, Two Thousand and Four.

By the President:


EDUARDO R. ERMITA
Executive Secretary





PGMA Hologram # 27853

Republic of the Philippines
Congress of the Philippines
Metro Manila

Thirteenth Congress

Third Special Session

Begun and held in Metro Manila, on Monday, the nineteenth day of February, two thousand seven.



REPUBLIC ACT NO. 9482

**AN ACT PROVIDING FOR THE CONTROL AND ELIMINATION OF HUMAN AND
ANIMAL RABIES, PRESCRIBING PENALTIES FOR VIOLATION THEREOF AND
APPROPRIATING FUNDS THEREFOR**

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives
of the Philippines in Congress assembled:*

SECTION 1. *Title.* - This Act shall be known as the "Anti-Rabies Act of 2007".

SEC. 2. *Declaration of Policy.* – It is the declared policy of the State to protect and promote the right to health of the people. Towards this end, a system for the control, prevention of the spread, and eventual eradication of human and animal Rabies shall be provided and the need for responsible pet ownership established.

SEC. 3. *Definition of Terms.* – For the purpose of this Act, the following terms shall mean:

- (a) *Bitten* refers to an act by which a Dog seizes, cuts or grips with its teeth so that the skin of a person has been wounded, pierced or scratched.
- (b) *Concerned Officials* refer to barangay officials, health workers, police officers or government veterinarians.
- (c) *Direct Supervision* refers to range supervision where physical presence of the veterinarian within the barangay is necessary.
- (d) *Dog* refers to a common quadruped domestic animal belonging to the order carnivora (male or female), scientifically known as *canis familiaris*.
- (e) *Euthanasia* refers to the process of painless death to Dogs and other animals.
- (f) *Impound* refers to seize and hold in the custody of the law.

- (g) *Owner* refers to any person keeping, harboring or having charge, care or control of a Dog including his/her representative.
- (h) *Pound* refers to a public enclosure for stray animals.
- (i) *Public Place* refers to any place open to the public like parks, malls, markets, streets, etc.
- (j) *Rabies* refers to a highly fatal disease caused by a lyssa virus, transmitted mainly through the bite of an infected animal and is characterized by muscle paralysis, hydrophobia and aerophobia, and other neurological manifestations.
- (k) *Rabies transmission* refers to the transmission or passage of the Rabies virus through a bite by an infected animal, or through contamination with virus-laden saliva on breaks in the skin and of mucous membranes such as the eyes, the lips, the mouth, or the genital organs.
- (l) *Rabies Vaccination/Immunoprophylaxis of Humans* refers to the inoculation of humans, with modern day rabies vaccines or Rabies immunoglobulin, by a trained doctor or nurse under the supervision of a qualified medical practitioner.
- (m) *Rabies Vaccination of Dogs* refers to the inoculation of a Dog with a Rabies vaccine by a licensed government or private veterinarian or trained individual under the direct supervision of a licensed veterinarian. The services of the said trained individual shall be limited only to Rabies Vaccination Injection in Dogs and only during government mass vaccination campaigns.
- (n) *Post-exposure Treatment (P.E.T.)* refers to an anti-Rabies treatment administered after an exposure to Rabies, which include local wound care, Rabies vaccine, with or without anti- Rabies immunizing agent.
- (o) *Pre-exposure Prophylaxis (P.E.P.)* refers to Rabies vaccination administered before an exposure to Rabies to those who are at high risk of getting Rabies.
- (p) *Stray Dog* refers to any Dog leaving its Owner's place or premise and no longer under the effective control of the Owner.
- (q) *Veterinary or Human Barbiturates* refer to drugs that depress the function of the central nervous system.

SEC. 4. National Rabies Prevention and Control Program. – It is hereby mandated that there shall be a National Rabies Prevention and Control Program to be implemented by a multi-agency/multi-sectoral committee chaired by the Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture. The program shall be a multi-agency effort in controlling and eliminating Rabies in the country. Among its component activities include: (1) mass vaccination of Dogs; (2) establishment of a central database system for registered and vaccinated Dogs; (3) impounding, field control and disposition of unregistered, Stray and unvaccinated Dogs; (4) conduct of information and education campaign on the prevention and control of Rabies; (5) provision on pre-exposure treatment to high risk personnel and Post Exposure Treatment to animal bite victims; (6) provision of free routine immunization or Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (P.E.P.) of schoolchildren aged five to fourteen in areas where there is high incidence of rabies as well as the (7) encouragement of the practice of responsible pet ownership. The program shall be implemented by the Department of Agriculture (DA), Department of Health (DOH), Department of the Interior and Local Government (DILG) and Department of Education (DepEd), as well as Local Government Units (LGUs) with the assistance of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and People's Organizations (POs).

SEC. 5. Responsibilities of Pet Owners. – All Pet Owners shall be required to:

- (a) Have their Dog regularly vaccinated against Rabies and maintain a registration card which shall contain all vaccinations conducted on their Dog, for accurate record purposes.
- (b) Submit their Dogs for mandatory registration.

- (c) Maintain control over their Dog and not allow it to roam the streets or any Public Place without a leash.
- (d) Be a responsible Owner by providing their Dog with proper grooming, adequate food and clean shelter.
- (e) Within twenty-four (24) hours, report immediately any Dog biting incident to the Concerned Officials for investigation or for any appropriate action and place such Dog under observation by a government or private veterinarian.
- (f) Assist the Dog bite victim immediately and shoulder the medical expenses incurred and other incidental expenses relative to the victim's injuries.

SEC. 6. Responsibilities of Government Agencies. – The following government agencies, which shall jointly implement the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program, shall be tasked to:

A. Department of Agriculture

- (1) Improve and upgrade existing animal Rabies laboratory diagnostic capabilities to ensure better services to the people.
- (2) Ensure the availability and adequate supply of animal anti-Rabies vaccine at all times.
- (3) Undertake free anti-Rabies Vaccination of Dogs giving priority to high risk depressed areas.
- (4) Maintain and improve animal Rabies surveillance system.
- (5) Establish and maintain Rabies free zone in coordination with the LGUs.
- (6) Immediately facilitate for the approval of the sale and use of Veterinary and Human Barbiturate drugs and veterinary euthanasia drugs by the DOH and the Philippine Drug Enforcement Agency (PDEA).
- (7) Strengthen the training of field personnel and the Information Education and Communication (IEC) activities on Rabies prevention and control and responsible pet ownership.
- (8) Conduct research on Rabies and its control in coordination with other agencies.
- (9) Formulate minimum standards and monitor the effective implementation of this Act.
- (10) Encourage collaborative activities with the DOH, DepEd, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.

B. Department of Health

- (1) Ensure the availability and adequate supply of DOH pre-qualified human Anti-Rabies vaccine in animal bite treatment centers at all times and shall coordinate with other implementing agencies and concerned NGOs for this purpose.
- (2) Provide Post-Exposure Treatment at the minimum expense to individuals bitten by animals suspected of being rabid which will consist of the initial vaccine and immunoglobulin dose.
- (3) Provide Pre-Exposure Treatment to high-risk personnel, such as, but not limited to, laboratory staff, veterinarians, animal handlers, vaccinators and other persons working with Rabies virus for free.
- (4) Coordinate with the DA in the development of appropriate health education strategy to inform the public on Rabies prevention and control and responsible pet ownership.
- (5) Develop and maintain a human Rabies surveillance system.
- (6) Encourage collaborative activities with the DA, DepEd, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.

- (7) Immediately approve the registration of Veterinary and Human Barbiturate drugs and veterinary euthanasia drugs in coordination with the PDEA.

C. Department of Education

- (1) Strengthen Rabies education program through school health teaching/curriculum.
- (2) Assist in the Dog mass immunization campaigns in the community.
- (3) Encourage collaborative activities with the DA, DOH, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.
- (4) Integrate proper information and education on responsible pet ownership in the relevant subjects in the Elementary and High School levels.

SEC. 7. Responsibilities of the LGUs. – LGUs, in their respective localities, shall:

- (1) Ensure that all Dogs are properly immunized, registered and issued a corresponding Dog tag for every immunized and registered Dog.
- (2) Strictly enforce Dog Impounding activities and field control to eliminate Stray Dogs.
- (3) Ensure that Dogs are leashed or confined within the premises of the Owner's house or Owner's fenced surroundings.
- (4) Allocate funds to augment the implementation of the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program, particularly on the financing of supplies and human and Dog vaccines needed for immunization.
- (5) Ensure the enforcement of Section 6 of Republic Act No. 8485 or "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998".
- (6) Enact additional local ordinances that will support the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program that should include the regulation of treatment locally known as "tandok".
- (7) Prohibit the trade of Dogs for meat.
- (8) With respect to cities and first class municipalities, establish and maintain a Dog Pound where Impounded Dogs shall be kept, in accordance with Section 9 herein: *Provided*, That the other municipalities, shall, on their own, establish a Dog Pound or opt to share the expense of establishing and maintaining a Dog Pound with other adjoining municipalities and/or with private animal shelters and control facilities.
- (9) Prohibit the use of electrocution as a euthanasia procedure.
- (10) Appoint a veterinarian and establish a veterinary office in every province, city and first- class municipality: *Provided*, That the other municipalities shall, on their own, opt to share the expense of having a veterinary office.
- (11) Require pet shops to post information regarding Rabies and responsible pet ownership.
- (12) For purposes of ensuring the administrative feasibility of implementing the provisions of this Act and subject to paragraph 8 of this Section, the LGU shall collect the fines imposed under Section 11 subparagraphs (1), (3), (4), (5) and (6) hereof.

Any and all fines collected pursuant to this Act shall be used for the enhancement of the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program within the locality concerned, as well as the achievement of the objectives envisioned in this Act.

The DILG shall ensure compliance of these responsibilities by the LGUs.

SEC. 8. Assistance of NGOs and the Academe. - The agencies tasked to implement the anti- Rabies program shall seek the assistance and participation of NGOs in any of the following activities:

- (1) Community mobilization.
- (2) Health education/information dissemination on Rabies and responsible pet ownership.
- (3) Mass anti-Rabies campaign.
- (4) Promotion of the anti-Rabies campaign during pet or any animal shows.
- (5) Surveillance/reporting of Rabies cases in animals and humans.
- (6) Any other activities geared towards the prevention and complete eradication of Rabies.

SEC. 9. Impounding, Field Control and Disposition of Unregistered, Stray and Unvaccinated Dogs. -

Unregistered, Stray or unvaccinated Dogs shall be put in Dog Pounds and disposed of, taking into consideration the following guidelines:

- (1) Unregistered, Stray or unvaccinated Dogs shall be impounded and kept in the LGU's designated Dog Pound.
- (2) Impounded Dogs not claimed after three days from the Dog Pound shall be placed for adoption to qualified persons, with the assistance of an animal welfare NGO, when feasible, or otherwise disposed of in any manner authorized, subject to the pertinent provisions of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998".
- (3) A fee shall be paid by Owners of Impounded Dogs to the LGU concerned, pursuant to Section 7 hereof.

SEC. 10. Dog Population Control. - In furtherance of the policy of this Act to eradicate Rabies, there is the need to control the Dog population and minimize the number of unwanted Stray Dogs. As such, it is hereby mandated:

- (1) That the DA, DOH, DILG, DepEd, LGUs, with the assistance of NGOs and POs shall undertake an educational and promotional campaign on responsible Pet Ownership, including the option of spaying or neutering their Dogs.
- (2) That the LGUs shall provide an incentive system whereby Owners of Dogs which have been spayed or neutered will be given a subsidized or discounted pet registration fee.
- (3) That Dogs which have been impounded three times shall only be released after having been spayed or neutered, at the expense of the Pet's Owner.

SEC. 11. Penalties. -

- (1) Pet Owners who fail or refuse to have their Dog registered and immunized against Rabies shall be punished by a fine of Two thousand pesos (P2,000.00).
- (2) Pet Owners who refuse to have their Dog vaccinated against Rabies shall be liable to pay for the vaccination of both the Dog and the individuals Bitten by their Dog.
- (3) Pet Owners who refuse to have their Dog put under observation after said Dog has Bitten an individual shall be meted a fine of Ten thousand pesos (P10,000.00).
- (4) Pet Owners who refuse to have their Dog put under observation and do not shoulder the medical expenses of the person Bitten by their Dog shall be meted a fine of Twenty-five thousand pesos (P25,000.00).
- (5) Pet Owners who refuse to put leash on their Dogs when they are brought outside the house shall be meted a fine of Five hundred pesos (P500.00) for each incident.
- (6) An impounded Dog shall be released to its Owner upon payment of a fine of not less than Five hundred pesos (P500.00) but not more than One thousand pesos (P1,000.00).

- (7) Any person found guilty of trading Dog for meat shall be fined not less than Five thousand pesos (P5,000.00) per Dog and subjected to imprisonment for one to four years.
- (8) Any person found guilty of using electrocution as a method of euthanasia shall be fined not less than Five thousand pesos (P5,000.00) per act and subject to imprisonment for one to four years.
- (9) If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceedings.


SEC. 12. *Implementing Rules and Regulations.* - The DA, in coordination with the DOH, DILG, DepEd, DENR, NGOs and POs shall issue the necessary rules and regulations within sixty (60) days from the effectivity of this Act.

SEC. 13. *Appropriations.* - The amount of One hundred million pesos (P100,000,000.00) necessary to implement the provisions of this Act shall be initially charged against the appropriations of the DOH, DA, DILG and DepEd under the General Appropriations Act. For the LGUs, the requirements shall be taken from their Internal Revenue Allotment and other local funds. Thereafter, such sums as may be necessary for its continued implementation shall be included in the annual General Appropriations Act.

SEC. 14. *Separability Clause.* - In case any provision of this Act is declared unconstitutional, the other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

SEC. 15. *Effectivity.* - This Act shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the *Official Gazette* or in at least two newspapers of general circulation, whichever comes earlier.

Approved,


JOSE DE VENECIA JR.
*Speaker of the House
of Representatives*


MANNY VILLAR
President of the Senate

This Act which is a consolidation of Senate Bill No. 2541 and House Bill No. 4654 was finally passed by the Senate and the House of Representatives on February 9, 2007 and February 20, 2007 respectively.


ROBERTO P. NAZARENO
*Secretary General
House of Representatives*


MANNY VILLAR
Secretary of the Senate

Approved: MAY 25 2007


GLORIA MACAPAGAL ARROYO
President of the Philippines





**Joint DA, DOH, DepEd, DILG Administrative Order No. 01
Series of 2008**

**Implementing Rules and Regulations Implementing
Republic Act 9482 An Act Providing for the Control and Elimination of Human and
Animal Rabies, Prescribing Penalties for
Violation Thereof and Appropriating Funds Therefor**

TITLE

Section 1. Title - This Act shall be known as the Anti-Rabies Act of 2007

Rule 1. These Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) are issued and promulgated pursuant to Sec. 12 of Republic Act 9482. These rules are promulgated to prescribe the procedures and guidelines for the implementation of the Anti-Rabies Act of 2007 to facilitate compliance and achieve the objectives thereof.

DECLARATION OF POLICY AND DEFINITION OF TERMS

Section 2. Declaration of Policy - It is the declared policy of the state to protect and promote the right to health of the people. Towards this end, a system for the control, prevention of the spread, and eventual eradication of human and animal Rabies shall be provided and the need for responsible pet ownership established.

Section 3. Definition of Terms - For the purpose of this Act, the following shall mean:

- (a) *Bitten refers to an act by which a Dog seizes, cuts or grips with its teeth so that the skin of a person has been wounded, pierced or scratched.*
- (b) *Concerned officials refer to barangay officials, health workers, police officers or government veterinarians.*
- (c) *Direct supervision refers to range supervision where physical presence of the veterinarian within the barangay is necessary.*
- (d) *Dog refers to a common quadruped domestic animal belonging to the order carnivora (male or female), scientifically known as canis familiaris.*
- (e) *Euthanasia refers to the process of painless death to Dogs and other animals.*
- (f) *Impound refers to seize and hold in the custody of the law.*
- (g) *Owner refers to any person keeping, harbouring or having charge, care or control of a Dog including his/her representative.*
- (h) *Pound refers to a public enclosure for stray animals.*
- (i) *Public Place refers to any place open to the public like parks, malls, markets, streets, etc.*
- (j) *Rabies refers to a highly fatal disease caused by a lyssa virus, transmitted mainly through the bite of an infected animal and is characterized by muscle paralysis, hydrophobia and aerophobia, and other neurological manifestations.*

- (k) *Rabies transmission refers to the transmission or passage of the Rabies Virus through a bite by an infected animal, or through contamination with virus-laden saliva on breaks in the skin and of mucous membranes such as the eyes, the lips, the mouth, or the genital organs.*
- (l) *Rabies Vaccination/Immunoprophylaxis of Humans refers to the inoculation of humans, with modern day rabies vaccines or Rabies immunoglobulin, by a trained doctor or nurse under the supervision of a qualified medical practitioner.*
- (m) *Rabies Vaccination of Dogs refers to the inoculation of a Dog with Rabies vaccine by a licensed government or private veterinarian or trained individual under the direct supervision of a licensed veterinarian. The services of the said trained individual shall be limited only to Rabies Vaccination Injection in Dogs and only during government mass vaccination campaigns.*
- (n) *Post-exposure Treatment (P.E.T.) refers to an anti-Rabies treatment administered after an exposure to Rabies which includes local wound care, rabies vaccine, with or without anti-Rabies immunizing agent.*
- (o) *Pre-exposure Prophylaxis (P.E.P.) refers to Rabies vaccination administered before an exposure to Rabies to those who are at high risk of getting Rabies.*
- (p) *Stray Dog refers to any Dog leaving its Owner's place or premise and no longer under the effective control of the Owner.*
- (q) *Veterinary or Human Barbiturates refer to drugs that depress the function of the central nervous system.*

Rule 3.1. The acronyms as used in this IRR are as follows:

- (a) ABC - Animal Bite Clinic
- (b) ABTC - Animal Bite Treatment Center
- (c) AHD - Animal Health Division
- (d) BAI - Bureau of Animal Industry
- (e) BFAD - Bureau of Food and Drugs
- (f) CHD - Center for Health and Development
- (g) CHO - City Health Office
- (h) DA - Department of Agriculture
- (i) DA-RFUs - Regional Field Units of the Department of Agriculture
- (j) DECS - Department of Education, Culture and Sports
- (k) DENR - Department of Environment and Natural Resources
- (l) DepED - Department of Education
- (m) DSWD - Department of Social Work and Development
- (n) DILG - Department of Interior and Local Government
- (o) DOH - Department of Health
- (p) IEC - Information, Education and Communication
- (q) IRA - Internal Revenue Allotment
- (r) IRR - Implementing Rules and Regulations
- (s) LGU - Local Government Unit
- (t) LRCC - Local Rabies Control Committee
- (u) MAO - Municipal Agriculture Office
- (v) MHO - Municipal Health Office
- (w) NCDPC - National Center for Disease Prevention and Control
- (x) NGO - Non - Government Organization
- (y) NRPCC - National Rabies Prevention and Control Committee
- (z) OIE - *Office International des Epizooties*
- (aa) PCMVLP - Provincial, City and Municipal Veterinarians' League of the Philippines
- (bb) PDEA - Philippine Drug Enforcement Agency
- (cc) PO - Peoples' Organization

- (dd) PRC - Professional Regulation Commission
- (cc) PTR - Professional Tax Receipt
- (ff) RPO - Responsible Pet Ownership
- (gg) TTN - Tax Identification Number
- (hh) WHO - World Health Organization

Rule 3.2. Other terms used in this IRR are defined hereunder:

- (a) *Adoption* refers to taking up and making one's own, homeless dogs/pets.
- (b) *Animal Bite Treatment Center* refers to the government facilities providing PEP and PET for rabies.
- (c) Animal control facility refers to a facility that accepts and/or seizes animals for the purpose of caring for them, through adoption, or carrying out law enforcement, whether or not the facility is operated for profit. This includes facilities such as, but not limited to pounds, shelters, animal rescue centers, airport quarantine and animal holding facilities, transportation depots and stations.
- (d) Carcass disposal refers to the acceptable and safe method of getting rid of the dead animals.
- (e) Central database refers to the compilation of information regarding all registered and vaccinated dogs handled by a single entity.
- (f) Committee in this document shall refer to the National Rabies Prevention and Control Committee.
- (g) Dog farming refers to the raising of dogs for meat, fur and other articles intended for human use/consumption.
- (h) Field Control refers to managing the movement of dogs in public places.
- (i) High Risk Personnel refers to people who in the course of their occupation are directly or indirectly exposed to rabies such as but not limited to laboratory staff, veterinarian, animal handlers, and vaccinators
- (j) High Risk Depressed Areas refers to areas defined and identified by the Committee as such.
- (k) Human rabies high incidence areas refer to areas defined and identified by the Committee as such.
- (l) Information, Education and Communication refers to the approaches to disseminate information on rabies awareness and advocacy to RPO.
- (m) Mandatory Registration refers to the requirement for all dog to submit their dogs for registration.
- (n) Mass Vaccination refers to the inoculation of at least 80% of the unvaccinated dog Population within a month concerned
- (o) Neutering refers to the surgical removal under anesthesia of the ovaries and uterus in the female and testicles for the male animals.
- (p) NGO refers to a private, non-stock and non-profit organization formed to provide welfare and development services.
- (q) PO refers to non-profit organization with identifiable leaderships, structures and is membership-based, largely voluntary organizations that operate at the grass-roots level that promote their members interest and are established primarily to serve the needs of a particular sector.
- (r) Pet Owner refers to any person keeping, harbouring or having charge, care or control of a dog including his/her representative.
- (s) Properly immunized dogs refer to dogs inoculated against rabies yearly.
- (t) Rabies Free Zones refers to areas/zones that have been declared by the DA and DOH as free from rabies as recommended by the committee.
- (u) Rabies Surveillance system refers to the procedures set to monitor and detect occurrence of human or animal rabies cases.
- (v) Responsible pet ownership refers to proper care of pet including veterinary care, vaccinations, deworming, feeding, shelter and provision of activities to promote health and development.
- (w) "Tandok" refers to a person or the practice of applying traditional remedies in relation to dog bites.

NATIONAL RABIES PREVENTION AND CONTROL PROGRAM

Section 4. *National Rabies Prevention and Control program. It is hereby mandated that there shall be a National Rabies Prevention and Control Program to be implemented by a multi-agency/multisectoral committee chaired by the bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture. The program shall be a multi-agency effort in controlling*

and eliminating Rabies in the Country. Among its component activities include: (1) mass vaccination of Dogs; (2) establishment of a central database system for registered and vaccinated Dogs; (3) impounding field control and disposition of unregistered, Stray and unvaccinated Dogs; (4) conduct of information and education campaign on the prevention and control of Rabies; (5) provision on pre-exposure treatment to high risk personnel and Post Exposure Treatment to animal bite victims; (6) provision of free routine immunization or Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (P.E.P) of school children aged five to fourteen in areas where there is high incidence of rabies as well as the (7) encouragement of the practice of responsible pet ownership. The program shall be implemented by the Department of Agriculture (DA), Department of Health (DOH), Department of Interior and local Government (DILG) and Department of Education (DepEd) as well as Local Government Units (LGUs) with assistance of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) and People's Organizations (POs).

Creation of the National Rabies Prevention and Control Committee (NRPCC)

Rule 4.1. There shall be created a National Rabies Prevention and Control Committee (herein referred to as the Committee) chaired by the DA- BAI and vice-chaired by the DOH-NCDC. The committee members shall be composed of one duly authorized representative for each of the following departments: DA, DOH, DILG and DepEd. One representative each for the following: DENR, NGOs, POs, academe, LGUs, and PCMVLP shall be appointed by the Chairman as members of the committee.

Rule 4.1.1. The Committee may create technical working groups which shall likewise be multi-sectoral or multi agency for the purpose of assisting the committee.

Rule 4.1.2. The DA-BAI shall act as secretariat for the Committee. The secretariat shall be responsible among others in sending of notices, keeping all minutes, records and documents relative to the meetings or deliberations of the committee.

Rule 4.1.3. The Committee shall have regular monthly meetings or as often as maybe necessary to implement the Program.

Rule 4.1.4. The Committee shall establish the appropriate organizational structure and internal rules governing its operation and management to ensure orderly, consistent and full cooperation of its members 15 days after the effectivity of the IRR.

Rule 4.1.5. The Committee shall be primarily responsible for formulating the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program hereinafter, referred to as the Program, and recommend additional rules and regulations as maybe necessary in the implementation thereof.

Rule 4.1.6. The programs initiated by the existing National Rabies Committee and the Rabies Control Consultative Committee created by virtue of a memorandum of agreement between DA, DOH, DILG and DECS (now known as DepEd) dated May 9, 1991 shall whenever possible be integrated/absorbed in the program.

Rule 4.1.7. The Committee shall likewise be responsible for the following:

- a. It shall identify activities, projects and priority areas for rabies elimination.
- b. It shall prepare and recommend the work and financial plan for the Program for inclusion in the respective agency budget proposals under the General Appropriations Act.
- c. It shall identify other sources of funds and authorize receipt of grants/donations to support the implementation of the Program,
- d. It shall prepare and recommend the operational budget of the Committee and its Secretariat for inclusion in the annual appropriations of the DA and DOH.

- e. It shall monitor the activities contained in the Program by the participating agencies and organizations.
- f. It shall recommend and coordinate the conduct of researches on rabies, its prevention, control and eradication in coordination with other agencies.
- g. It shall recommend the rabies-free areas for the joint declaration of the DA and DOH.
- h. It shall conduct a national performance evaluation annually or as deemed necessary and assess if the objectives of the program were achieved. Corollarily, it shall prepare the national annual report.

Component Activities Of The National Rabies Prevention And Control Program

Rule 4.2. The Program shall have component activities including but not limited to:

Rule 4.2.1. Mass Registration and Vaccination of Dogs

- a. The LGUs shall implement the mass registration and vaccination of dogs in accordance with the program set forth by the Committee.
- b. The initial national mass registration and vaccination shall commence not later than March 31, 2008 to coincide with the Rabies Awareness Month and thereafter it shall be held annually.
- c. In all cases, the vaccination of dogs shall be performed by a duly licensed veterinarian or by a trained vaccinator under direct veterinary supervision.
- d. All dogs shall be registered by their owners with their respective LGUs. Owners with vaccinated dogs shall submit record or proof of vaccination signed by a duly licensed veterinarian upon registration.
- e. Transfer of ownership of dogs and its subsequent registration shall be covered by appropriate rules to be set by the Committee.
- f. The Committee shall prescribe the appropriate dog tagging/identification system to be used by the LGU and private practitioners and may impose collection of fees therefor.
- g. Only inactivated rabies vaccines registered and licensed by the BAI and recommended by the Committee shall be used.
- h. Vaccination protocol for special cases shall be issued by the Committee when necessary.
- i. All mass vaccination conducted by NGOs, POs and private entities shall always be coordinated with the respective LGUs.

Rule 4.2.2. Establishment of a central database system for registered and vaccinated dogs

- a. A central database system for registered and vaccinated dogs shall be established by the BAI as depository of records from the data submitted monthly by the LGU Veterinary Services.
- b. The BAI shall collate from the submitted reports of LGUs copy furnished the DA-RFUs, the total registered, vaccinated dogs and other relevant information as basis for policy formulation.

Rule 4.2.3. Impounding, field control and disposition of unregistered, stray and unvaccinated dog

- a. The Committee shall set and establish the standards/guidelines for the impounding, field control and disposition of unregistered, stray, unvaccinated dogs.
- b. A central registry of government and private animal control facilities shall be established by the Animal Welfare Division of the DA-BAI.

Rule 4.2.4. Conduct of information and education campaign on the prevention and control of rabies

- a. Rabies education and Responsible Pet Ownership (RPO) modules as approved by the Committee shall be included in elementary and high school curriculum.
- b. Public lectures on responsible pet ownership and rabies awareness shall be conducted.
- c. The Rabies Awareness Month (March) and the World Rabies Day (28th of September) shall be observed nationwide.
- d. Rabies informational materials shall be made readily available by all concerned agencies.

Rule 4.2.5. Provision on pre-exposure treatment to high risk personnel and Post- Exposure Treatment to animal bite victims

- a. All hired personnel or volunteers of private or government facilities including but not limited to veterinary clinics, hospitals and offices, hospitals with human rabies units, rabies diagnostic laboratories, animal control facilities and all other similar establishments shall receive rabies pre-exposure prophylaxis prior to working.
- b. The Committee in consultation with the DOH shall set the guidelines for the implementation of the PEP including that for the establishment of ABTC and ABCs.
- c. ABTCs shall be established to provide PET to all animal bite victims from all cities and/or municipalities.

Rule 4.2.6. Provision of free routine immunization or Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (P.E.P) of school children aged five to fourteen in areas where there is high incidence of rabies

- a. The Committee shall identify areas where there is high incidence of rabies necessitating P.E.P for school children aged five to fourteen.
- b. The Committee shall ensure that the DOH, in coordination with the LGUs, DepEd and DSWD shall provide free routine pre-exposure prophylaxis of schoolchildren aged five to fourteen in those areas identified pursuant to 4.2.6.a.
- c. The Program, through the DOH, shall encourage the inclusion of anti-rabies vaccination among the recommended childhood immunization.

Rule 4.2.7. Encouragement of the practice of responsible pet ownership

- a. All committee members tasked to implement the program shall undertake activities in promoting Responsible Pet Ownership.
- b. Concerned citizens shall report to the proper authorities the presence of stray or abandoned dogs, instances of abuse or irresponsible actions of dog owners such as but not limited to neglect and infliction of harm.
- c. Pet owners shall be provided information on RPO such as grooming, health care, proper nutrition, shelter, and others during registration and vaccination events.

Section 5. Responsibility of Pet Owners. - All Pet Owners shall be required to:

- (a) *Have their Dog regularly vaccinated against rabies and maintain a registration card which shall contain all vaccinations conducted on their dog, for accurate record purposes.*
 - Rule 5(a).1.** The pet owner shall keep the LGU issued registration card containing the permanent number, physical characteristics of the dog including but not limited to age, color, sex, breed, distinguishing marks and others.
 - Rule 5(a).2.** The registration card shall be presented during annual revaccination and when deemed necessary.
 - Rule 5(a).3.** The registration card shall likewise contain all rabies vaccinations conducted on their Dog. The record shall indicate the registration number of the dog, date of vaccination, the attending veterinarian, with the corresponding updated PRC license, TIN and PTR numbers and shall be signed by the same.
- (b) *Submit their Dogs for mandatory registration.*
 - Rule 5(b).1.** The pet owner shall renew the registration of their dogs with the LGU Veterinary Services, Municipal Agriculture Offices or appropriate government office annually.
- (c) *Maintain control over their Dog and not allow it to roam the streets or any Public Place without a leash.*
 - Rule 5(c).1.** The length of the leash shall not be more than 1.5 meters (5 feet) and the required dog tag shall be attached to the dog collar/harness. Aggressive dogs shall be muzzled in public places.
 - Rule 5(c).2.** The Committee shall issue guidelines on the handling of dogs in designated dog activity areas.
 - Rule 5(c).3.** The owner shall be responsible for the proper collection and disposal of excreta/feces.
- (d) *Be a responsible Owner by providing their Dog with proper grooming, adequate food and clean shelter.*
 - Rule 5(d).1.** Pet owners shall maintain good human-animal relationship and provide good health management program for their dogs.
- (e) *Within twenty-four (24) hours, report immediately any Dog biting incident to the Concerned Officials for investigation or for any appropriate action and place such Dog under observation by a government or private veterinarian.*
 - Rule 5(e).1.** The dog shall not be killed or euthanized during the observation period of 14 days from the biting incident.
 - Rule 5(e).2.** Should the dog die during the observation period, the pet owner shall immediately submit the dog for rabies laboratory examination.
 - Rule 5(e).3.** Unvaccinated dogs bitten by a confirmed rabid animal shall be euthanized immediately and disposed of properly.
 - Rule 5(e).4.** Dogs bitten by another dog suspected to be rabid or of unknown status should be confined and maintained under veterinary supervision for 6 months.
 - Rule 5(e).5.** If the animal has been vaccinated previously (and its vaccination certificate is available) and can be identified with certainty (e.g. tattoo) it should be revaccinated immediately and confined for at least 90 days. Post-exposure vaccination of uncertain effectiveness should be discouraged.
- (f) *Assist the Dog bite victim immediately and shoulder the medical expenses incurred and other incidental expenses relative to the victim's injuries.*

Rule 5(f).1. Humans bitten by dogs shall be provided treatment by the appropriate government or private medical practitioner. Animals bitten by dogs shall be provided treatment by the appropriate government or private veterinary practitioner.

Section 6. Responsibilities of Government Agencies. - *The following government agencies, which shall jointly implement the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program, shall be tasked to:*

A. Department of Agriculture

- (1) *Improve and upgrade existing animal rabies laboratory diagnostic capabilities to ensure better services to the people.*

Rule 6 A(1).1. It shall be the duty of the DA to ensure and maintain accurate diagnosis by improving and upgrading existing animal Rabies diagnostic laboratories with confirmatory capabilities through the following:

- a. comply with WHO and OIE's minimum standard requirements for the national, regional and satellite rabies diagnostic laboratories.
- b. develop and maintain capable manpower complement for all the rabies diagnostic laboratories. The DA shall allocate funds for the incentives of laboratory personnel under the Magna Carta for public health workers and similar programs.
- c. adopt guidelines drafted by the Committee on Quality Assurance and requirements of rabies diagnostic laboratories.
- d. accredit rabies diagnostic laboratories (by the BAI).
- e. ensure continuous availability of reagents and supplies in the regional laboratories for the diagnosis of animal rabies.
- f. in cooperation with the DOH, shall conduct regular training/refresher courses for personnel of the rabies diagnostic laboratories including laboratory biosafety procedures and proper disposal of specimens and carcasses.

- (2) *Ensure availability and adequate supply of animal anti-rabies vaccines at all times.*

Rule 6A (2).1. The DA may seek assistance from other agencies to augment available dog rabies vaccines to effectively carry out this program.

- (3) *Undertake free anti-Rabies vaccination of Dogs giving priority to high risk depressed areas.*

Rule 6A (3).1. The DA, in coordination with the LGU and other member agencies, shall spearhead mass vaccination in the high risk depressed areas identified by the Committee.

- (4) *Maintain and improve animal rabies surveillance system.*

Rule 6A(4).1. Considering that Rabies is a notifiable disease, the DA shall issue a directive for the compulsory reporting of dogs suspected of being rabid.

Rule 6A (4).2. All owners/operators of animal facilities shall be required by the DA to report incidents of animal rabies in their facilities.

Rule 6A (4).3. The DA shall ensure that laboratory tests are conducted to confirm reports of incidence of rabies.

Rule 6A (4).4. The DA shall direct and ensure that there is a thorough investigation of all incidences of reported dog rabies cases.

- (5) *Establish and maintain Rabies free zone in coordination with the LGUs.*

Rule 6A (5).1. In collaboration with the DOH, the DA shall establish and maintain Rabies- Free zones in accordance with OIE guidelines for declaration of Free zone.

- (6) *Immediately facilitate for the approval of the sale and use of Veterinary and Human Barbiturate drugs and veterinary euthanasia drugs by the DOH and the Philippine Drug Enforcement Agency (PDEA).*
- (7) *Strengthen the training of field personnel and the Information Education and Communication (IEC) activities on Rabies prevention, control, eradication and responsible pet ownership.*
- (8) *Conduct research on Rabies and its prevention, control and eradication in coordination with other agencies.*
- (9) *Formulate minimum standards and monitor the effective implementation of this Act.*
- (10) *Encourage collaborative activities with the DOH, DepEd, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.*

B. Department of Health

- (1) *Ensure the availability and adequate supply of DOH pre-qualified human Anti-Rabies vaccine in animal bite treatment centers at all times and shall coordinate with other implementing agencies and concerned NGOs for this purpose.*

Rule 6B (1).1. DOH shall set the criteria for human rabies vaccines and immunoglobulins which shall be used in the human anti-rabies vaccination.

Rule 6B (1).2. It shall also encourage the LGUs to appropriate funds from Internal Revenue Allotment (IRA) for the purchase of rabies vaccines.

Rule 6B (1).3. Augmentation of rabies vaccines to all government ABTCs through the Center for Health Development (CHD) shall be provided by the DOH.

- (2) *Provide Post-Exposure Treatment at the minimum expense to the individuals bitten by the animals suspected of being rabid which will consist of the initial vaccine and immunoglobulin dose.*

Rule 6B (2).1. The DOH shall coordinate with the LGUs in the establishment of additional ABTCs in underserved areas in order to make PET more accessible.

Rule 6B (2).2. Through the ABTC, the DOH shall provide the initial vaccines and immunoglobulins for animal bite victims.

Rule 6B (2).3. The DOH shall also develop and regularly update the guidelines for the management of animal bite and human rabies cases based on recommendations of the WHO, Centers for Disease Control and other international experts, foreign and local literature, updated local data, etc.

Rule 6B (2).4. It shall be incumbent upon the DOH to conduct regular training and update of Animal Bite Treatment Center (ABTC) staff. In this connection, it shall develop a quality assurance system to include accreditation and monitoring of all government ABTCs and private rabies treatment center.

- (3) *Provide Pre-Exposure Treatment to high risk personnel such as, but not limited to laboratory staff, veterinarian, animal handlers, vaccinators and other persons working with Rabies for free.*
- (4) *Coordinate with the DA in the development of appropriate health education strategy to inform the public on rabies prevention and control and responsible pet ownership.*

- (5) *Develop and maintain a human rabies surveillance system.*
Rule 6B (5).1. The LGU-CHO/MHO shall be directed by the DOH to regularly submit monitoring reports of human rabies cases to CHD.
Rule 6B (5).2. All owners/operators of medical health facilities shall also be required to report all human rabies cases to DOH or CHD.
Rule 6B (5).3. Ensure thorough investigation of all reported human rabies cases.
- (6) *Encourage collaborative activities with the DA, DepEd, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.*
- (7) *Immediately approve the registration of Veterinary and Human Barbiturate drugs and veterinary euthanasia drugs in coordination with the PDEA.*

C. Department of Education

- (1) *Strengthen Rabies education program through school health teaching/ curriculum.*
Rule 6C(1).1. include programs for rabies prevention, control and RPO in school activities in all elementary, secondary student councils and campus organizations.
Rule 6C(1).2. Participate actively in rabies prevention and control programs, and training activities initiated by government agencies/NGOs in the community, and as part of their extension/co-curricular activities.
Rule 6C(1).3. Require schools to have special activities to increase awareness on RPO especially during the Rabies Awareness Month in March and World Rabies Day on September 28 of every year.
- (2) *Assist in the Dog mass immunization campaigns in the community.*
Rule 6C(2).1. Participate actively during dog mass vaccination and registration campaign primarily through information dissemination.
- (3) *Encourage collaborative activities with the DA, DOH, DILG, DENR, NGOs, POs and other concerned sectors.*
Rule 6C(3).1. Coordinate with the LGUs, other government agencies and NGOs in the various advocacy activities in schools and communities.
Rule 6C(3).2. Coordinate with the DOH in the PEP of school children.
- (4) *Integrate proper information and education on responsible pet ownership in the relevant subjects in the Elementary and High Schools Levels.*
Rule 6C(4).1. Continuously develop, update and adopt learning packages to support the existing rabies education concepts/contents in the textbooks and other instructional materials.
Rule 6C(4).2. Mobilize school health personnel to supplement and complement classroom instruction on rabies prevention/control messages and RPO to students and parents.
Rule 6C(4).3. Integrate the concepts of rabies prevention, control and RPO in the Alternative Learning System.

Section 7. Responsibilities of the LGUs. - LGUs in their respective localities shall:

- (1) *Ensure that all Dogs are properly immunized, registered and issued a corresponding Dog tag for every immunized and registered Dog.*
Rule 7(1).1. The LGUs shall register and vaccinate all dogs in their jurisdiction annually.

- Rule 7(1).2.** The LGUs shall adhere to the standard dog tagging system as prescribed by the Committee.
- Rule 7(1).3.** In the transport of dogs, the LGU shall verify or require registration records as proof of ownership.
- (2) *Strictly enforce Dog Impounding activities and field control to eliminate Stray Dogs.*
- Rule 7(2).1.** Establish and maintain dog pounds as prescribed by the Committee.
- Rule 7(2).2.** May enter into an agreement with the private service provider for impounding facilities.
- (3) *Ensure that Dogs are leashed or confined within the premises of the Owner's house or Owner's fenced surroundings.*
- (4) *Allocate funds to augment the implementation of the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program, particularly on the financing of supplies and human and Dog vaccines needed for immunization.*
- Rule 7(4).1.** The Sanggunian shall allocate funds for the implementation of the LGU Rabies Control Program as prepared by the Local Rabies Control Committee.
- Rule 7(4).2.** The LRCC shall source additional resources such as but not limited to the development funds of Legislators for the program.
- (5) *Ensure the enforcement of Section 6 of Republic Act No. 8485 or "The Animal Welfare Act of 1998".*
- (6) *Enact additional local ordinances that will support the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program that should include the regulation of treatment locally known as "tandok".*
- Rule 7(6).1.** A model generic ordinance shall be formulated by the Committee for adoption of the LGUs including but not limited to the following provisions: a) registration and vaccination; b) Responsible Pet Ownership; c) regulation of "tandok"; d) control of strays, leashing and confinement; e) establishment and operation of animal control facility; f) dog and dog meat trading, movement and consumption; g) dog population control; h) Information, Education and Communication campaign; i) fund sourcing and generation; j) incentives and penalties; k) appointment of LGU veterinarian and establishment of veterinary office/facilities; and l) any other provisions relevant to the program.
- (7) *Prohibit the trade of Dogs for meat.*
- Rule 7(7).1.** Strictly enforce ordinances and other regulations prohibiting the trading of dogs for meat.
- Rule 7(7).2.** The trade of dogs shall include but shall not be limited to buying and/or selling of dogs, dog meats and carcasses, dog farming, collecting, and/or slaughtering of dogs for commercial consumption.
- (8) *With respect to cities and first class municipalities, establish and maintain a Dog Pound where Impounded Dogs shall be kept, in accordance with Section 9 herein: Provided, That the other municipalities, shall, on their own, establish a Dog Pound or opt to share the expense of establishing and maintaining a Dog Pound with other adjoining municipalities and/or with private animal shelters and control facilities.*
- Rule 7(8).1.** The dog pound shall be established following the standards/guidelines set by the Committee and registered with the AWD as provided by Rule 4.2.3 (a) and (b) within the initial year of the implementation of the Program.

- (9) *Prohibit the use of electrocution as a euthanasia procedure.*

Rule 7(9).1. Impounded dogs not redeemed nor adopted or have gone beyond the allowable period for stay in the pound shall be euthanized by a method allowed under AO 21 B series of 1999. In no instance shall euthanasia by electrocution be performed.

- (10) *Appoint a veterinarian and establish a veterinary office in every province, city and first-class municipality; Provided, That the other municipalities shall, on their own, opt to share the expense of having veterinary office.*

- (11) *Require pet shops to post information regarding Rabies and responsible pet ownership.*

- (12) *For purposes of ensuring the administrative feasibility of implementing the provisions of this Act and subject to paragraph 8 of this Section, the LGU shall collect the fines imposed under Section 11 subparagraphs (1), (3), (4), (5) and (6) hereof.*

Any and all fines collected pursuant to this Act shall be used for the enhancement of the National Rabies Prevention and Control Program within the locality concerned, as well as the achievement of the objectives envisioned in this Act.

The DILG shall ensure compliance of these responsibilities by the LGUs.

Rule 7.1 The DILG shall issue the relevant orders and circulars for the implementation and monitor compliance of the LGUs in support of the Program.

Section 8. Assistance of NGOs and the Academe - The agencies tasked to implement the anti-Rabies program shall seek the assistance and participation of NGOs in any of the following activities:

- (1) *Community mobilization*
- (2) *Health education/information dissemination on Rabies and responsible pet ownership*
- (3) *Mass anti-rabies campaign*
- (4) *Promotion of the anti-rabies campaign during pet or any animal shows*
- (5) *Surveillance/reporting of Rabies cases in animals and humans*
- (6) *Any other activities geared towards the prevention and complete eradication of Rabies*

Rule 8(6).1. Any NGOs, POs, civic organizations and the academe shall ensure that its activities are consistent with and not in conflict with the Program.

Section 9. Impounding, Field Control and Disposition of Unregistered Stray and Unvaccinated Dogs-Unregistered, stray or unvaccinated dogs shall be put in Dog pounds and disposed of, taking into consideration the following guidelines:

- (1) *Unregistered, stray or unvaccinated dogs shall be impounded and kept in the LGU's designated dog pound.*
- (2) *Impounded dogs not claimed after three days from the dog pound shall be placed for adoption to qualified persons, with the assistance of an animal welfare NGO, when feasible, or otherwise disposed of in any manner authorized, subject to the pertinent provisions of Republic Act No. 8485, otherwise known as the "Animal Welfare Act of 1998".*

Rule 9(2).1. Any animal impounded which is not reclaimed by its owner within 72 hours shall be deemed to be abandoned and shall be disposed of by the LGU through adoption or euthanasia. Provided however, that the said animal shall be euthanized immediately if:

- (a) it is dangerous to retain;

- (b) it is suffering from pain or discomfort;
- (c) it is diagnosed with a contagious and highly communicable disease either to humans or animals.

Rule 9(2).2. In the event that an impounded dog is suspected with rabies it shall be isolated and observed accordingly and upon death must be submitted for laboratory examination.

Rule 9(2).3. The pound operator shall follow appropriate methods for the disposal of euthanized animals as prescribed by the Committee.

(3) *A fee shall be paid by owners of impounded dogs to the LGU concerned, pursuant to Section 7 hereof.*

Rule 9(3).1. To defray expenses in the operation of the pound, the operator shall be authorized to charge fees from the prospective foster owner upon adoption of the dog,

Section 10. Dog Population Control - In furtherance of the policy of this Act to eradicate Rabies, there is the need to control the dog population and minimize the number of unwanted stray dogs. As such, it is hereby mandated:

- (1) *That the DA, DOH, DILG, DepEd, LGUs, with the assistance of NGOs and POs shall undertake an educational and promotional campaign on responsible Pet Ownership, including the option of spaying or neutering their dogs.*
- (2) *That the LGUs shall provide an incentive system whereby Owners of Dogs which have been spayed or neutered will be given a subsidized or discounted pet registration fee.*
- (3) *That Dogs which have been impounded three times shall only be released after having been spayed or neutered, at the expense of the Pet's Owner.*

Section 11. Penalties

- (1) *Pet Owners who fail or refuse to have their Dog registered and immunized against Rabies shall be punished by a fine of Two Thousand pesos (P2,000.00).*
- (2) *Pet owners who refuse to have their Dog vaccinated against Rabies shall be liable to pay for the vaccination of both the Dog and the individuals bitten by their Dog.*
- (3) *Pet owners who refuse to have their Dog put under observation after said Dog has Bitten an individual shall be meted a fine of Ten Thousand Pesos (P10,000.00)*
- (4) *Pet Owners who refuse to have their Dog put under observation and do not shoulder the medical expenses of the person Bitten by their Dog shall be meted a fine of Twenty five thousand pesos (P25,000.00).*
- (5) *Pet Owners who refuse to put a leash on their Dogs while they are brought outside the house shall be meted a fine of Five hundred pesos (P500.00) for each incident.*
- (6) *An impounded Dog shall be released to its Owner upon payment of a fine of not less than Five hundred pesos (P500.00) but not more than One thousand pesos (P1, 000.00).*
- (7) *Any person found guilty of trading Dogs for meat shall be fined not less than Five thousand pesos (P5,000.00) per Dog and subjected to imprisonment for one to four years.*
- (8) *Any person found guilty of using electrocution as a method of euthanasia shall be fined not less than Five thousand pesos P5,000.00) per act and subject to imprisonment for one to four years (1 - 4 years).*
- (9) *If the violation is committed by an alien, he or she shall be immediately deported after service of sentence without any further proceeding.*

Section 12. Implementing Rules and Regulations. - The DA, in coordination with the DOH, DILG, DepEd, DENR, NGOs, POs shall issue the necessary rules and regulations within sixty (60) days from the effectivity of this Act.

Section 13. Appropriations. - The amount of One hundred million pesos (P100,000,000.00) necessary to implement the provisions of this Act shall be initially charged against the appropriations of the DOH, DA, DILG and DepEd under the General Appropriations Act . For the LGUs, the requirements shall be taken from their Internal Revenue Allotment and other local funds.

Thereafter, such sums as may be necessary for its continued implementation shall be included in the annual General Appropriation Act.

Rule 14. Transitory provision. - The Committee may from time to time, recommend the issuance of additional administrative orders in the pursuit of the objectives of the Anti-Rabies Act of 2007.

Rule 15. Non-exclusivity Clause. – All existing rules and regulations, policies, procedures and standards not inconsistent with this Order shall continue to be in full force and effect.

Rule 16. Repealing Clause. – All laws, decrees, executive issuances, rules and regulations inconsistent with this Act are hereby repealed or modified accordingly.


Rule 17. Separability Clause. – In case any provision of this Act is declared unconstitutional, the other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.


Rule 17.1 The Legal Services of the DA, DOH, DepEd and DILG shall review the relevant Departmental Issuances to determine any amendments.

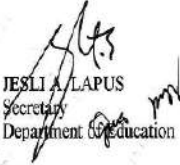
Rule 18. Effectivity. – This Act shall take effect fifteen (15) days after its publication in the Official Gazette or in at least two newspapers of general circulation, whichever comes earlier.

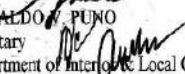
Rule 18.1. These IRR shall take effect fifteen (15) days after publication in a newspaper of general circulation.

APPROVED,


ARTHUR C. YAP
Secretary
Department of Agriculture


FRANCISCO T. DUQUE, III, MD
Secretary
Department of Health


JESLI A. LAPUS
Secretary
Department of Education


RONALDO PUNO
Secretary
Department of Interior and Local Government

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
COMMITTEE ON ANIMAL WELFARE**

Philippine Veterinary Medical Association (PVMA)
Chair

Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI)
Vice-Chair

Philippine College of Swine Practitioners (PCSP)
Vice-Chair

Members:

Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG)
Department of Education (DepEd)

Department of Environment and Natural Resources - Biodiversity Management
Bureau (DENR-BMB)

DA - National Meat Inspection Service (NMIS)

DA - Agriculture Training Institute (ATI)

Veterinary Practitioners Association of the Philippines (VPAP)

Philippine Animal Hospital Association of the Philippines (PAHA)

Philippine Animal Welfare Society (PAWS)

Philippine Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (PSPCA)

Philippine College of Canine Practitioners (PCCP)

Philippine Society of Animal Science (PSAS)

**DEPARMENT OF AGRICULTURE – BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
AND REGIONAL FIELD OFFICES - REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE
COORDINATORS AND REGIONAL ANIMAL WELFARE OFFICERS
CONTACT DETAILS**

National Capital Region

Bureau of Animal Industry – Animal
Health and Welfare Division
Address: Visayas Avenue, Diliman, Quezon
City
Tel. No.: 8528-2240 local 1501 – 1506
Cel. No.: 0928 524 1866, 0928 524 0257
Email Address: ahwd@bai.gov.ph,
animalwelfare.application@gmail.com

Email Address:

darfo2regulatory@yahoo.com,
regulatory.rfo2@da.gov.ph

DA-Regional Field Office III

Address: Sto. Niño, City of San Fernando,
Pampanga
Tel. No.: (045) 961-0244/ (045) 961-2934
Email Address: darfo3.awa@gmail.com

DA-Cordillera Administrative Region

Address: BPI Compound, Guisad, Baguio
City, Benguet
Tel. No.: (074) 444-9872
Cel. No.: 0956 659 5110
Email Address:
regulatorydivision.car@gmail.com,
livestock.cordillera@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office IV-A

Address: A. Tanco Drive, Marawoy, Lipa
City, Batangas
Tel. No.: 929-1522
Cel. No.: 0909-244-3501, 0935-314-6520,
0915-878-6013, 0908-553-7627
Email Address: rfo4a.awa@gmail.com,
rfo4aregulatory@gmail.com,

DA-Regional Field Office I

Address: Aguila Road, Sevilla, San
Fernando City, La Union
Tel. No.: (072) 242-1045 to 46, local 24/
(042) 888-2085/ CISCO 4115
Cel. No.: 0961-536-4936
Email Address: regdarfo1ahw@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office IV-B

Address: 3rd Floor ATI Building, Elliptical
Road, Diliman, Quezon City
Tel. No.: (02) 332-7274, 8426-0583
Email Address:
regulatorylivestock4b@gmail.com,

DA-Regional Field Office II

Address: San Gabriel, Tuguegarao City,
Cagayan
Tel. No.: (078) 844-1031/844-1331/396-
1328, (078) 846-3009/304-2312
Cel. No.: 0906-394-2159, 0917-599-9239,
0975-243-7192, 0917-5192577

DA-Regional Field Office V

Address: San Agustin, Pili, Camarines Sur
Tel. No.: (054) 477-0381, (054) 477-7146
Cel. No.: 0947-201-1245, 0929-952-5741
Email Address: regulatoryrfo5@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office VI

Address: Hamungaya, Buntatala, Jaro,
Iloilo
Tel. No.: (033) 500-4192, 336-4221, 337-
1262
Cel. No.: 0928-812-0367
Email Address: awa.darfo6@gmail.com,

DA-Regional Field Office VII

Address: MBS Complex Highway,
Mandaue City, Cebu
Tel. No.: (032) 268-2311, 239-7908, 268-
5187
Cel. No.: 0997-632-0607
Email Address:
regulatorydarfo7@gmail.com,

DA-Regional Field Office VIII

Address: Kanhuraw Hill, Tacloban City,
Leyte
Tel. No.: (053) 839-5125
Cel. No.: 0926-630-8227, 0917-709-4055
Email Address:
regulatorydarfo8@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office IX

Address: Lenienza, Pagadian City,
Zamboanga del Sur
Tel. No.: (062) 214-4677, 215-4069
Cel. No.: 0997-214-4987, 0998-566-7823
Email Address: da9regulatory@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office X

Address: A. Luna Street, Macabalan,
Cagayan de Oro City, Misamis Oriental
Tel. No.: (088) 856-8777, 856-2753 to 55
Cel. No.: 0917-720-1711
Email Address:
regulatoryda10archives@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office XI

Address: Fr. Selga Street, Bangkerohan,
Davao City
Tel. No.: (082) 222-7480, 221-9697
Email Address: vphec.davao@gmail.com,
regulatoryda11@yahoo.com,
regdivgroup11@gmail.com,

DA-Regional Field Office XII

Address: Prime Regional Center,
Carpenter Hill, Koronadal City
Tel. No. (083) 228-3413
Cel. No.: 0998-560-6635, 0950-512-9073,
0967-640-2880, 0915-650-0428
Email Address:
da12.regulatorydivision@gmail.com

DA-Regional Field Office XIII (CARAGA)

Address: Capitol Site, Butuan City, Agusan
del Norte
Tel. No.: (085) 815-2009 local 211
Cel. No.: 0915-9071623, 0909-7631977,
0977-186-6852
Email Address: caraga_regdiv@yahoo.com

**Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and
Agrarian Reform**

Address: OCM Compound, Cotabato City
Tel. No.: (064) 552-3166
Email Address:
mafar@bangsamoro.gov.ph



Republic of the Philippines
Department of Agriculture
BUREAU OF ANIMAL INDUSTRY
Visayas Ave., Diliman, Quezon City
GaBAI sa Pag-unlad ng Paghahayupan

☎ (+632) 8528-2240 ✉ director@bai.gov.ph 🌐 www.bai.gov.ph 📺 @bai.gov.ph

TERMS OF USE BAI PUBLICATIONS

The Bureau of Animal Industry (BAI) reserves its exclusive right to reproduce all its publication in whatever form. Any part of this publication should not be reproduced, recopied, lend, or repackaged for other parties for any commercial purposes without written permission from the BAI.

Any part of this publication may only be reproduced for internal use of the recipient/ stakeholder. Any information derived from the manipulation of data contained in the publication will no longer be the responsibility of BAI.

Please direct inquiries to the:

ANIMAL HEALTH AND WELFARE DIVISION

Bureau of Animal Industry

Visayas Avenue, Diliman, Quezon City

Tel. No.: 8528-2240 local 1501 – 1506

Cel. No.: 0928 524 1866, 0928 524 0257

Email Address: ahwd@bai.gov.ph

A food-secure and resilient Philippines

with empowered and prosperous farmers and fisherfolk

